



Voice API for Windows Operating Systems

Library Reference

November 2002



INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED IN CONNECTION WITH INTEL® PRODUCTS. NO LICENSE, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY ESTOPPEL OR OTHERWISE, TO ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS IS GRANTED BY THIS DOCUMENT. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED IN INTEL'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE FOR SUCH PRODUCTS, INTEL ASSUMES NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER, AND INTEL DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, RELATING TO SALE AND/OR USE OF INTEL PRODUCTS INCLUDING LIABILITY OR WARRANTIES RELATING TO FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, MERCHANTABILITY, OR INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PATENT, COPYRIGHT OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT. Intel products are not intended for use in medical, life saving, or life sustaining applications.

Intel may make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time, without notice.

This Voice API for Windows Operating Systems Library Reference as well as the software described in it is furnished under license and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of the license. The information in this manual is furnished for informational use only, is subject to change without notice, and should not be construed as a commitment by Intel Corporation. Intel Corporation assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this document or any software that may be provided in association with this document.

Except as permitted by such license, no part of this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means without express written consent of Intel Corporation.

Copyright © 2002, Intel Corporation

AlertVIEW, AnyPoint, AppChoice, BoardWatch, BunnyPeople, CablePort, Celeron, Chips, CT Media, Dialogic, DM3, EtherExpress, ETOX, FlashFile, i386, i486, i960, iCOMP, InstantIP, Intel, Intel logo, Intel386, Intel486, Intel740, IntelDX2, IntelDX4, IntelSX2, Intel Create&Share, Intel GigaBlade, Intel InBusiness, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel NetBurst, Intel NetMerge, Intel NetStructure, Intel Play, Intel Play logo, Intel SingleDriver, Intel SpeedStep, Intel StrataFlash, Intel TeamStation, Intel Xeon, Intel XScale, IPLink, Itanium, LANDesk, LanRover, MCS, MMX, MMX logo, Optimizer logo, OverDrive, Paragon, PC Dads, PC Parents, PDCharm, Pentium, Pentium II Xeon, Pentium III Xeon, Performance at Your Command, RemoteExpress, Shiva, SmartDie, Solutions960, Sound Mark, StorageExpress, The Computer Inside., The Journey Inside, TokenExpress, Trillium, VoiceBrick, Vtune, and Xircom are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

* Other names and brands may be claimed as the property of others.

Publication Date: November 2002

Document Number: 05-1832-001

Intel Converged Communications, Inc.
1515 Route 10
Parsippany, NJ 07054

For **Technical Support**, visit the Intel Telecom Support Resources website at:

<http://developer.intel.com/design/telecom/support/>

For **Products and Services Information**, visit the Intel Communications Systems Products website at:

<http://www.intel.com/network/csp/>

For **Sales Offices** and other contact information, visit the Intel Telecom Building Blocks Sales Offices page at:

<http://www.intel.com/network/csp/sales/>



Contents

About This Publication	11
Purpose	11
Intended Audience	11
How to Use This Publication	11
Related Information	12
1 Function Summary by Category	15
1.1 Device Management Functions	15
1.2 Configuration Functions	16
1.3 I/O Functions	17
1.4 I/O Convenience Functions	18
1.5 Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) Functions	19
1.6 Audio Input Functions	19
1.7 Transaction Record Functions	20
1.8 Cached Prompt Management Functions	20
1.9 Call Status Transition (CST) Event Functions	20
1.10 TDM Routing Functions	21
1.11 Global Tone Detection (GTD) Functions	22
1.12 Global Tone Generation (GTG) Functions	23
1.13 R2/MF Convenience Functions	23
1.14 Speed and Volume Functions	23
1.15 Call Progress Analysis Functions	24
1.16 Caller ID Functions	25
1.17 File Manipulation Functions	25
1.18 Echo Cancellation Resource Functions	26
1.19 Structure Clearance Functions	26
1.20 Syntellect License Automated Attendant Functions	26
1.21 Extended Attribute Functions	27
1.22 Voice Function Support by Platform	28
2 Function Information	35
2.1 Function Syntax Conventions	35
ag_getctinfo() – get information about an analog device	36
ag_getxmitslot() – get TDM bus time slot number of analog transmit channel	38
ag_listen() – connect analog receive channel to TDM bus time slot	41
ag_unlisten() – disconnect analog receive channel from TDM bus	44
ai_close() – close an audio input device	46
ai_getxmitslot() – get TDM bus time slot number of audio input transmit channel	48
ai_open() – open an audio input device	50
ATDX_ANSRSIZ() – return the duration of the answer	52
ATDX_BDNAMEP() – return a pointer to the board device name	54
ATDX_BDTYPE() – return the board type for the device	56
ATDX_BUFDIGS() – return the number of uncollected digits	58
ATDX_CHNAMES() – retrieve all channel names for a board	60

ATDX_CHNUM() – return the channel number	62
ATDX_CONNTYPE() – return the connection type for a completed call	64
ATDX_CPERERROR() – return the call progress analysis error	67
ATDX_CPTERM() – return the last result of call progress analysis termination	70
ATDX_CRTNID() – return the last call progress analysis termination	73
ATDX_DEVTYPE() – return the device type	76
ATDX_DTNFAIL() – return character for dial tone	78
ATDX_FRQDUR() – return the duration of the first SIT sequence	81
ATDX_FRQDUR2() – return the duration of the second SIT sequence	83
ATDX_FRQDUR3() – return the duration of the third SIT sequence	85
ATDX_FRQHZ() – return the frequency of the first SIT sequence	87
ATDX_FRQHZ2() – return the frequency of the second SIT sequence	89
ATDX_FRQHZ3() – return the frequency of the third SIT sequence	91
ATDX_FRQOUT() – return percentage of time SIT tone was out of bounds	93
ATDX_FWVER() – return the voice firmware version number	95
ATDX_HOOKST() – return the current hook-switch state	97
ATDX_LINEST() – return the current activity on the channel	99
ATDX_LONGLOW() – return duration of longer silence detected	101
ATDX_PHYADDR() – return the physical board address	103
ATDX_SHORTLOW() – return duration of shorter silence detected	105
ATDX_SIZEHI() – return duration of initial non-silence	107
ATDX_STATE() – return the current state of the channel	109
ATDX_TERMMSK() – return the reason for the last I/O function termination	111
ATDX_TONEID() – return user-defined tone ID that terminated I/O function	115
ATDX_TRCOUNT() – return the byte count for the last I/O transfer	118
dx_addspddig() – set a DTMF digit to adjust speed	120
dx_addtone() – add a user-defined tone	124
dx_addvoldig() – set a DTMF digit to adjust volume	129
dx_adjsv() – adjust speed or volume immediately	133
dx_blddt() – define a user-defined dual-frequency tone	136
dx_bldtcad() – define a user-defined dual frequency cadenced tone	139
dx_bldst() – define a user-defined single-frequency tone	142
dx_bldstcad() – define a user-defined single-frequency cadenced tone	145
dx_bldtngen() – define a tone for generation	148
dx_cacheprompt() – download a cached prompt from multiple sources	151
dx_chgdur() – change the duration definition for a tone	154
dx_chgfreq() – change the frequency definition for a tone	158
dx_chgrecpnt() – change the repetition definition for a tone	162
dx_close() – close a channel or board device handle	165
dx_clrcap() – clear all fields in a DX_CAP structure	168
dx_clrdigbuf() – clear all digits in the firmware digit buffer	170
dx_clrsvcond() – clear all speed or volume adjustment conditions	172
dx_clrtp() – clear all fields in a DV_TPT structure	174
dx_deltone() – delete all user-defined tones	176
dx_dial() – dial an ASCII string	178
dx_distone() – disable detection of a user-defined tone	187

dx_enbtone() – enable detection of a user-defined tone	190
dx_fileclose() – close a file	193
dx_fileerrno() – return the system error value	195
dx_fileopen() – open a file	198
dx_fileread() – read data from a file.	200
dx_fileseek() – move a file pointer.	203
dx_filewrite() – write data from a buffer into a file	206
dx_getcachesize() – get size of on-board memory for cached prompts	209
dx_getctinfo() – get information about a voice device	211
dx_getcursv() – return the specified current speed and volume settings	213
dx_getdig() – collect digits from a channel digit buffer	216
dx_GetDllVersion() – retrieve the voice DLL version number	222
dx_getevt() – monitor channel events synchronously	224
dx_getfeaturelist() – retrieve feature support information for the device	227
dx_getparm() – get the current parameter settings	231
dx_GetRscStatus() – return assignment status of a shared resource.	234
dx_getsvmt() – return the current speed or volume modification table	236
dx_getxmitslot() – get TDM bus time slot number of voice transmit channel	239
dx_getxmitslotecr() – get echo cancellation resource transmit time slot number	242
dx_gtcallid() – return the calling line Directory Number.	245
dx_gtextcallid() – retrieve a caller ID message	249
dx_gtsernum() – retrieve the board serial number	257
dx_initcallp() – initialize and activate call progress analysis	260
dx_libinit() – initialize the voice library DLL	263
dx_listen() – connect a voice listen channel to TDM bus time slot	265
dx_listenecr() – enable echo cancellation resource mode	268
dx_listenecrex() – modify characteristics of the echo canceller	271
dx_mreciottdata() – record voice data from two TDM bus time slots	274
dx_open() – open a voice device and return a unique device handle	280
dx_play() – play recorded voice data.	282
dx_playf() – synchronously play voice data.	290
dx_playiottdata() – play back recorded voice data from multiple sources.	293
dx_playtone() – play tone defined by TN_GEN structure	298
dx_playtoneEx() – play the cadenced tone defined by TN_GENCAD.	302
dx_playvox() – play voice data stored in a single VOX file	307
dx_playwav() – play voice data stored in a single WAVE file	310
dx_rec() – record voice data from a single channel.	313
dx_recf() – record voice data to a single file	320
dx_reciottdata() – record voice data to multiple destinations	324
dx_recvox() – record voice data to a single VOX file.	328
dx_recwav() – record voice data to a single WAVE file.	331
dx_RxlottData() – receive data on a specified channel.	334
dx_sendevt() – allow inter-process event communication.	338
dx_setchxfercnt() – set the bulk queue buffer size	341
dx_setdevuio() – install and retrieve user-defined I/O functions	343
dx_setdigbuf() – set the digit buffering mode	346

dx_setdigtyp() – control the types of digits detected by the voice channel.	348
dx_setevtmsk() – enable detection of call status transition (CST) events	351
dx_setgtdamp() – set up the tone detection amplitudes.	356
dx_sethook() – provide control of the hook switch status.	358
dx_setparm() – set physical parameters of a channel or board device	362
dx_setsvcond() – set conditions that adjust speed or volume of play	371
dx_setsvmt() – change default values of the speed or volume modification table	375
dx_settonelen() – change the duration of the built-in beep tone	379
dx_setuio() – install user-defined I/O functions	382
dx_stopch() – force termination of currently active I/O functions	385
dx_TSFStatus() – return the status of tone set file loading	389
dx_TxlottData() – transmit data on a specified channel.	391
dx_TxRxlottData() – start a transmit-initiated reception of data.	394
dx_unlisten() – disconnect voice receive channel from TDM bus	399
dx_unlistenecr() – disable echo cancellation resource (ECR) mode	401
dx_wink() – generate an outbound wink.	404
dx_wtcallid() – wait for rings and report caller ID	408
dx_wtring() – wait for a specified number of rings	411
li_attendant() – perform the actions of an automated attendant.	414
li_islicensed_syntellect() – verify Syntellect patent license on board	418
nr_scroute() – make a full or half-duplex connection	419
nr_scuroute() – break a full or half-duplex connection	425
r2_creatfsig() – create R2/MF forward signal tone	430
r2_playbsig() – play R2/MF backward signal tone	434
3 Events	439
3.1 Overview of Events.	439
3.2 Termination Events.	439
3.3 Call Status Transition (CST) Events.	441
4 Data Structures	443
ADSI_XFERSTRUC – ADSI 2-way FSK data transfer buffer	444
CT_DEVINFO – channel/time slot device information.	445
DV_DIGIT – user digit buffer	448
DV_TPT – termination parameter table.	450
DX_ATTENDANT – Syntellect License Automated Attendant	458
DX_CAP – call progress analysis parameters.	460
DX_CST – call status transition (CST) information	468
DX_EBLK – call status transition event block	470
DX_ECRCT – echo cancellation resource (ECR) characteristics	472
DX_IOTT – input/output transfer table.	473
DX_SVCB – speed and volume adjustment condition block.	476
DX_SVMT – speed and volume modification tables	479
DX_UIO – user-defined input/output	481
DX_XPB – input/output transfer parameter block	482
FEATURE_TABLE – feature information	487
SC_TSINFO – TDM bus time slot information.	491

	TN_GEN – tone generation template	492
	TN_GENCAD – cadenced tone generation template	493
5	Error Codes	495
6	Supplementary Reference Information	499
6.1	DTMF and MF Tone Specifications	499
6.2	DTMF and MF Detection Errors	500
	Glossary	503
	Index	511

Figures

1 Format of General Caller ID Information251

Tables

1	Voice Function Support by Platform	29
2	Valid Dial String Characters (DM3)	179
3	Valid Dial String Characters (Springware)	180
4	System Error Values	195
5	Caller ID Common Message Types	251
6	Caller ID CLASS Message Types (Multiple Data Message)	252
7	Caller ID ACLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)	252
8	Caller ID CLIP Message Types	253
9	Caller ID JCLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)	253
10	Play Mode Selections	284
11	Record Mode Selections	315
12	Voice Board Parameters (DM3)	364
13	Voice Board Parameters (Springware)	364
14	Voice Channel Parameters (DM3)	366
15	Voice Channel Parameters (Springware)	366
16	DV_TPT Field Settings Summary	455
17	G.711 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)	483
18	G.721 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)	484
19	Linear PCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)	484
20	OKI ADPCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)	484
21	G.726 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)	484
22	GSM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)	485
23	TrueSpeech Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)	485
24	IMA ADPCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)	485
25	G.726 Voice Coder Support Fields (Springware)	485
26	GSM Voice Coder Support Fields (Springware)	486
27	DTMF Tone Specifications	499
28	MF Tone Specifications (CCITT R1 Tone Plan)	500
29	Detecting MF Digits	501
30	Detecting DTMF Digits	501



About This Publication

The following topics provide information about this publication:

- [Purpose](#)
- [Intended Audience](#)
- [How to Use This Publication](#)
- [Related Information](#)

Purpose

This publication provides a reference to all voice functions, parameters and data structures in the voice API, also called the R4 voice API, supported on Windows* operating systems. It is a companion document to the *Voice API Programming Guide*, the *Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide*, and the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

Intended Audience

This information is intended for:

- Distributors
- System Integrators
- Toolkit Developers
- Independent Software Vendors (ISVs)
- Value Added Resellers (VARs)
- Original Equipment Manufacturers (OEMs)
- End Users

How to Use This Publication

This document assumes that you are familiar with and have prior experience with Windows* operating systems and the C programming language. Use this document together with the following: the *Voice API Programming Guide*, the *Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide*, and the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

The information in this guide is organized as follows:

- [Chapter 1, “Function Summary by Category”](#) introduces the various categories of voice functions and provides a brief description of each function.
- [Chapter 2, “Function Information”](#) provides an alphabetical reference to all voice functions.

- [Chapter 3, “Events”](#) provides an alphabetical reference to events that may be returned by the voice software.
- [Chapter 4, “Data Structures”](#) provides an alphabetical reference to all voice data structures.
- [Chapter 5, “Error Codes”](#) presents a listing of error codes that may be returned by the voice software.
- [Chapter 6, “Supplementary Reference Information”](#) provides additional reference information on topics such as DTMF Tone Specifications, and MF Tone Specifications.

A glossary and index are provided for your reference.

Related Information

You can download Intel® Dialogic® documentation (known as the online bookshelf) as part of the system release software installation or from the Telecom Support Resources website at <http://resource.intel.com/telecom/support/documentation/releases/index.htm>.

See the following for more information:

- For information about voice library features and guidelines for building applications using voice software, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.
- For details on the Standard Runtime Library, supported programming models, and programming guidelines for building all applications, see the *Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide*. The Standard Runtime Library is a device-independent library that consists of event management functions and standard attribute functions.
- For details on all functions and data structures in the Standard Runtime Library library, see the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.
- For information on the system release, system requirements, software and hardware features, supported hardware, and release documentation, see the Release Guide for the system release you are using.
- For details on compatibility issues, restrictions and limitations, known problems, and late-breaking updates or corrections to the release documentation, see the Release Update. Be sure to check the Release Update for the system release you are using for any updates or corrections to this publication. Release Updates are available on the Telecom Support Resources website at <http://resource.intel.com/telecom/support/releases/index.html>.
- For details on installing the system software, see the *System Release Installation Guide*.
- For guidelines on building applications using Global Call software (a common signaling interface for network-enabled applications, regardless of the signaling protocol needed to connect to the local telephone network), see the *Global Call API Programming Guide*.
- For details on all functions and data structures in the Global Call library, see the *Global Call API Library Reference*.
- For details on configuration files (including FCD/PCD files) and instructions for configuring products, see the Configuration Guide for your product or product family.



- For technical support, see <http://developer.intel.com/design/telecom/support/>. This website contains developer support information, downloads, release documentation, technical notes, application notes, a user discussion forum, and more.
- For product and services information, see <http://www.intel.com/network/csp/>.



This chapter describes the categories into which the voice library functions can be logically grouped. This chapter also includes a table listing function support on various platforms (DM3, Springware) and a table of functions that support asynchronous mode.

- Device Management Functions 15
- Configuration Functions 16
- I/O Functions 17
- I/O Convenience Functions 18
- Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) Functions. 19
- Audio Input Functions 19
- Transaction Record Functions 20
- Cached Prompt Management Functions 20
- Call Status Transition (CST) Event Functions 20
- TDM Routing Functions 21
- Global Tone Detection (GTD) Functions 22
- Global Tone Generation (GTG) Functions 23
- R2/MF Convenience Functions 23
- Speed and Volume Functions. 23
- Call Progress Analysis Functions 24
- Caller ID Functions 25
- File Manipulation Functions 25
- Echo Cancellation Resource Functions. 26
- Structure Clearance Functions. 26
- Syntellect License Automated Attendant Functions 26
- Extended Attribute Functions 27
- Voice Function Support by Platform 28

1.1 Device Management Functions

Device management functions open and close devices, which include boards and channels.

Before you can call any other library function on a device, that device must be opened using a device management function. The `dx_open()` function returns a unique voice device handle. This

handle is the only way the device can be identified once it has been opened. The `dx_close()` function closes a device via its handle.

A set of device management functions exists for each Intel® Dialogic® library, such as fax (fx_ functions), modular station interface (ms_ functions), and conferencing (dcb_ functions). See the appropriate API Library Reference for more information on these functions.

Device management functions do not cause a device to be busy. In addition, these functions will work on a device whether the device is busy or idle.

For more information about opening and using voice devices, particularly on DM3 boards, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*. Also see this guide for more information about naming conventions for board and channel devices.

The device management functions are:

`dx_close()`
closes a board or channel device handle

`dx_open()`
opens a board or channel device handle

1.2 Configuration Functions

Configuration functions allow you to alter, examine, and control the physical configuration of an open device. In general, configuration functions operate on an idle device. Configuration functions cause a device to be busy and return the device to an idle state when the configuration is complete. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for information about busy and idle states.

The configuration functions are:

`dx_clrdigbuf()`
clears all digits in the firmware digit buffer

`dx_GetDllVersion()`
returns the voice dynamic link library (DLL) version number

`dx_getfeaturelist()`
returns information about the features supported on the device

`dx_getparm()`
gets the current parameter settings for an open device

`dx_GetRscStatus()`
returns the assignment status of a shared resource for the specified channel

`dx_gtsernum()`
returns the board serial number

`dx_libinit()`
initializes the voice dynamic link library (DLL)

dx_setchxfercnt()

sets the bulk queue buffer size for the channel

dx_setdigbuf()

sets the digit buffering mode

dx_setdigtyp()

controls the types of digits detected by the device

dx_sethook()

sets the hook switch state

dx_setparm()

sets physical parameters for the device

dx_settonelen()

changes the duration of the built-in beep tone (pre-record beep)

dx_TSFStatus()

returns the status of tone set file loading

dx_wtring()

waits for a specified number of rings

Note: The **dx_sethook()** and **dx_setdigbuf()** functions can also be classified as an I/O function and all I/O characteristics apply.

1.3 I/O Functions

An I/O function transfers data to and from an open, idle channel. All I/O functions cause a channel to be busy while data transfer is taking place and return the channel to an idle state when data transfer is complete.

I/O functions can be run synchronously or asynchronously, with some exceptions (for example, **dx_setuio()** can be run synchronously only). When running synchronously, they return after completing successfully or after an error. When running asynchronously, they return immediately to indicate successful initiation (or an error), and continue processing until a termination condition is satisfied. See the *Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide* for more information on asynchronous and synchronous operation.

A set of termination conditions can be specified for I/O functions, except for **dx_stopch()** and **dx_wink()**. These conditions dictate what events will cause an I/O function to terminate. The termination conditions are specified just before the I/O function call is made. Obtain termination reasons for I/O functions by calling the extended attribute function **ATDX_TERMMSK()**. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for information about I/O terminations.

Note: To send and receive FSK data from an Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) device, see [Section 1.5, “Analog Display Services Interface \(ADSI\) Functions”](#), on page 19.

The I/O functions are:

dx_dial()

dials an ASCII string of digits

dx_getdig()

collects digits from a channel digit buffer (for up to 31 digits plus the null terminator)

dx_play()

plays voice data from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices

dx_playiottdata()

plays voice data from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices, and lets the user specify format information

dx_rec()

records voice data to any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices

dx_reciottdata()

records voice data to any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices, and lets the user specify format information

dx_setdevuio()

installs and retrieves user-defined I/O functions in your application

dx_setuio()

installs user-defined I/O functions in your application

dx_stopch()

forces termination of currently active I/O functions

dx_wink()

generates an outbound wink

- Notes:**
1. The **dx_playtone()** function, which is grouped with global tone generation functions, can also be classified as an I/O function and all I/O characteristics apply.
 2. The **dx_playvox()** and **dx_recvox()** functions, which are grouped with I/O convenience functions, can also be classified as I/O functions and all I/O characteristics apply.

1.4 I/O Convenience Functions

Convenience functions enable you to easily implement certain basic functionality of the library functions. I/O convenience functions simplify synchronous play and record.

The **dx_playf()** function performs a playback from a single file by specifying the filename. The same operation can be done by using **dx_play()** and supplying a **DX_IOTT** structure with only one entry for that file. Using **dx_playf()** is more convenient for a single file playback because you do not have to set up a **DX_IOTT** structure for the one file and the application does not need to open the file. **dx_recf()** provides the same single-file convenience for the **dx_rec()** function.

The **dx_playvox()** function also plays voice data stored in a single VOX file. This function internally calls **dx_playiottdata()**. Similarly, **dx_recvox()** records VOX files using **dx_reciottdata()**.

The I/O convenience functions are:

dx_playf()

plays voice data from a single VOX file without the need to specify **DX_IOTT**

dx_playvox()

plays voice data from a single VOX file using **dx_playiottdata()**

dx_playwav()

plays voice data stored in a single WAVE file

dx_recf()

records voice data from a channel to a single VOX file without the need to specify DX_IOTT

dx_recvox()

records voice data from a channel to a single VOX file using **dx_reciottdata()**

dx_recwav()

records voice data to a single WAVE file

1.5 Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) Functions

Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) is a Bellcore (now known as Telcordia Technologies) standard that defines a protocol used to transmit data to display-based, ADSI-compliant telephones. The ADSI functions listed here support both one-way and two-way frequency shift keying (FSK). See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about sending and receiving FSK data.

dx_RxIottData()

receives data on a specified channel

dx_TxIottData()

transmits data on a specified channel

dx_TxRxIottData()

starts a transmit-initiated reception of data

1.6 Audio Input Functions

The Audio Input (AI) functions are used to provide music or other information on-hold.

ai_open()

opens an audio input device

ai_close()

closes an audio input device

ai_getxmitslot()

gets the TDM bus time slot number of the audio input transmit channel

1.7 Transaction Record Functions

Transaction record enables the recording of a two-party conversation by allowing data from two time division multiplexing (TDM) bus time slots from a single channel to be recorded.

[dx_mreciottdata\(\)](#)

records voice data from two TDM bus time slots to a data file, memory or custom device

1.8 Cached Prompt Management Functions

The cached prompt management feature enables you to store prompts in on-board memory and play them from this location rather than from the host disk drive. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about cached prompt management.

[dx_cacheprompt\(\)](#)

downloads voice data (prompts) from multiple sources to the on-board memory

[dx_getcachesize\(\)](#)

returns the size of the on-board memory used to store cached prompts

1.9 Call Status Transition (CST) Event Functions

Call status transition (CST) event functions set and monitor CST events that can occur on a device. CST events indicate changes in the status of the call, such as rings or a tone detected, or the line going on-hook or off-hook. See the call status transition structure ([DX_CST](#)) description for a full list of CST events.

The [dx_getevt\(\)](#) function retrieves CST events in a synchronous environment. To retrieve CST events in an asynchronous environment, use the Standard Runtime Library event management functions.

[dx_setevtmask\(\)](#) enables detection of CST event(s). User-defined tones are CST events, but detection for these events is enabled using [dx_addtone\(\)](#) or [dx_enbtone\(\)](#), which are global tone detection functions.

The call status transition event functions are:

[dx_getevt\(\)](#)

gets a CST event in a synchronous environment

[dx_sendevt\(\)](#)

allows inter-process event communication and sends a specified CST event to a specified device

[dx_setevtmask\(\)](#)

enables detection of CST events

1.10 TDM Routing Functions

TDM routing functions are used in time division multiplexing (TDM) bus configurations, which include the CT Bus and SCbus. A TDM bus is resource sharing bus that allows information to be transmitted and received among resources over multiple time slots.

TDM routing functions enable the application to make or break a connection between voice, telephone network interface, and other resource channels connected via TDM bus time slots. Each device connected to the bus has a transmit component that can transmit on a time slot and a receive component that can listen to a time slot.

The transmit component of each channel of a device is assigned to a time slot at system initialization and download. To listen to other devices on the bus, the receive component of the device channel is connected to any one time slot. Any number of device channels can listen to a time slot.

Note: When you see references to the SCbus or SCbus routing, this information also applies to the CT Bus. That is, the physical interboard connection can be either SCbus or CT Bus. The SCbus protocol is used and the SCbus routing API applies to all the boards regardless of whether they use an SCbus or CT Bus physical interboard connection.

A set of TDM routing functions exist for each Intel® Dialogic library, such as fax (fx_ functions), modular station interface (ms_ functions), and conferencing (dcb_ functions). See the appropriate API Library Reference for more information on these functions.

TDM routing convenience functions, [nr_scroute\(\)](#) and [nr_scunroute\(\)](#), are provided to make or break a half or full-duplex connection between any two channels transmitting on the bus. These functions are not a part of any library but are provided in a separate C source file called *sctools.c* located in the \dialogic\sctoolsdirectory. The functions are defined in *sctools.h*.

The TDM routing functions are:

[ag_getctinfo\(\)](#)

returns information about an analog device connected to the TDM bus

[ag_getxmitslot\(\)](#)

returns the number of the TDM bus time slot connected to the transmit component of an analog channel

[ag_listen\(\)](#)

connects the listen (receive) component of an analog channel to the TDM bus time slot

[ag_unlisten\(\)](#)

disconnects the listen (receive) component of an analog channel from the TDM bus time slot

[dx_getctinfo\(\)](#)

returns information about voice device connected to TDM bus

[dx_getxmitslot\(\)](#)

returns the number of the TDM bus time slot connected to the transmit component of a voice channel

dx_listen()

connects the listen (receive) component of a voice channel to a TDM bus time slot

dx_unlisten()

disconnects the listen (receive) component of a voice channel from TDM bus time slot

nr_scroute()

makes a half or full-duplex connection between two channels transmitting on the TDM bus

nr_scunroute()

breaks a half or full-duplex connection between two TDM bus devices

1.11 Global Tone Detection (GTD) Functions

The global tone detection (GTD) functions define and enable detection of single and dual frequency tones that fall outside the range of those automatically provided with the voice driver. They include tones outside the standard DTMF range of 0-9, a-d, *, and #.

The GTD **dx_blddt()**, **dx_blddtcad()**, **dx_bldst()**, and **dx_bldstcad()** functions define tones which can then be added to the channel using **dx_addtone()**. This enables detection of the tone on that channel. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for a full description of global tone detection.

The global tone detection functions are:

dx_addtone()

adds a user-defined tone

dx_blddt()

builds a user-defined dual frequency tone description

dx_blddtcad()

builds a user-defined dual frequency tone cadence description

dx_bldst()

builds a user-defined single frequency tone description

dx_bldstcad()

builds a user-defined single frequency tone cadence description

dx_deltone()

deletes all user-defined tones

dx_distone()

disables detection of user-defined tones

dx_enbtone()

enables detection of user-defined tones

dx_setgtdamp()

sets amplitudes used by global tone detection (GTD)

1.12 Global Tone Generation (GTG) Functions

Global tone generation (GTG) functions define and play single and dual tones that fall outside the range of those automatically provided with the voice driver.

The `dx_bldtngen()` function defines a tone template structure, `TN_GEN`. The `dx_playtone()` function can then be used to generate the tone.

See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for a full description of global tone generation.

The global tone generation functions are:

`dx_bldtngen()`

builds a user-defined tone template structure, `TN_GEN`

`dx_playtone()`

plays a user-defined tone as defined in `TN_GEN` structure

`dx_playtoneEx()`

plays the cadenced tone defined by `TN_GENCAD` structure

Note: The `dx_playtone()` and `dx_playtoneEx()` functions can also be classified as an I/O function and all I/O characteristics apply.

1.13 R2/MF Convenience Functions

R2/MF convenience functions enable detection of R2/MF forward signals on a channel, and play R2/MF backward signals in response. For more information about voice support for R2/MF, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Note: R2/MF signaling is typically accomplished through the Global Call API. For more information, see the Global Call documentation set. The R2/MF functions listed here are provided for backward compatibility only and should not be used for R2/MF signaling.

`r2_creatfsig()`

creates R2/MF forward signal tone

`r2_playbsig()`

plays R2/MF backward signal tone

1.14 Speed and Volume Functions

Speed and volume functions adjust the speed and volume of the play. A speed modification table and volume modification table are associated with each channel, and can be used for increasing or decreasing the speed or volume. These tables have default values which can be changed using the `dx_setsvmt()` function.

The `dx_addspddig()` and `dx_addvoldig()` functions are convenience functions that specify a digit and an adjustment to occur on that digit, without having to set any data structures. These functions use the default settings of the speed and volume modification tables.

See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about the speed and volume feature in general, and speed and volume modification tables in particular.

The speed and volume functions are:

dx_adjsv()

adjusts speed or volume immediately

dx_addspddig()

sets a dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) digit for speed adjustment

dx_addvoldig()

adds a dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) digit for volume adjustment

dx_clrsvcond()

clears speed or volume conditions

dx_getcursv()

returns current speed and volume settings

dx_getsvmt()

returns current speed or volume modification table

dx_setsvcond()

sets conditions (such as digit) for speed or volume adjustment

dx_setsvmt()

changes default values of speed or volume modification table

1.15 Call Progress Analysis Functions

Call progress analysis functions are used to enable the call progress analysis feature and change the default definition of call progress analysis tones. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about call progress analysis.

- Notes:**
1. Two forms of call progress analysis exist: basic and PerfectCall (formerly called “enhanced call analysis”). PerfectCall call progress analysis uses an improved method of signal identification and can detect fax machines and answering machines. Basic call progress analysis provides backward compatibility for older applications written before PerfectCall call progress analysis became available.
 2. Throughout this document, call progress analysis refers to PerfectCall call progress analysis unless otherwise noted.

The call progress analysis functions are:

dx_chgdur()

changes the default call progress analysis signal duration

dx_chgfreq()

changes the default call progress analysis signal frequency

dx_chgrepent()

changes the default call progress analysis signal repetition count

dx_initcallp()

initializes call progress analysis on a channel

1.16 Caller ID Functions

Caller ID functions are used to handle caller ID requests. Caller ID is enabled by setting a channel-based parameter in **dx_setparam()**. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about caller ID.

dx_gtcallid()

returns the calling line directory number (DN)

dx_gtextcallid()

returns the requested caller ID message by specifying the message type ID

dx_wtcallid()

waits for rings and reports caller ID, if available

1.17 File Manipulation Functions

These file manipulation functions map to C run-time functions, and can only be used if the file is opened with the **dx_fileopen()** function. The arguments for these Intel® Dialogic® functions are identical to the equivalent Microsoft* Visual C++ run-time functions.

dx_fileclose()

closes the file associated with the handle

dx_fileerrno()

obtains the system error value

dx_fileopen()

opens the file specified by **filep**

dx_fileread()

reads data from the file associated with the handle

dx_fileseek()

moves a file pointer associated with the handle

dx_filewrite()

writes data from a buffer into a file associated with the handle

1.18 Echo Cancellation Resource Functions

The echo cancellation resource (ECR) feature is a voice channel mode that reduces the echo component in an external TDM bus time slot signal. The echo cancellation resource functions enable use of the ECR feature.

Note: The ECR functions have been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) API functions. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the *Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide* and *Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*.

dx_getxmitslotecr()

provides the TDM bus transmit time-slot number of the specified voice channel device when in ECR mode

dx_listenecr()

enables echo cancellation on a specified voice channel and connects the voice channel to the echo-referenced signal on the specified TDM bus time slot (ECR mode)

dx_listenecrex()

performs identically to **dx_listenecr()** and also provides the ability to modify the characteristics of the echo canceller

dx_unlistenecr()

disables echo cancellation on a specified voice channel and disconnects the voice channel from the echo-referenced signal (SVP mode)

1.19 Structure Clearance Functions

These functions do not affect a device. The **dx_clrcap()** and **dx_clrtp()** functions provide a convenient method for clearing the **DX_CAP** and **DV_TPT** data structures. These structures are discussed in [Chapter 4, “Data Structures”](#).

dx_clrcap()

clears all fields in a **DX_CAP** structure

dx_clrtp()

clears all fields in a **DV_TPT** structure

1.20 Syntellect License Automated Attendant Functions

These functions are used with Intel® Dialogic® products that are licensed for specific telephony patents held by Syntellect Technology Corporation. For more information, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

li_attendant()

performs the actions of an automated attendant

li_islicensed_syntellect()

verifies Syntellect patent license on board

1.21 Extended Attribute Functions

Voice library extended attribute functions return information specific to the voice device specified in the function call.

ATDX_ANSRSIZ()

returns the duration of the answer detected during call progress analysis

ATDX_BDNAMEP()

returns a pointer to the board device name string

ATDX_BDTYPE()

returns the board type for the device

ATDX_BUFDIGS()

returns the number of digits in the firmware since the last **dx_getdig()** for a given channel

ATDX_CHNAMES()

returns a pointer to an array of channel name strings

ATDX_CHNUM()

returns the channel number on board associated with the channel device handle

ATDX_CONNTYPE()

returns the connection type for a completed call

ATDX_CPERERROR()

returns call progress analysis error

ATDX_CPTERM()

returns last call progress analysis termination

ATDX_CRTNID()

returns the identifier of the tone that caused the most recent call progress analysis termination

ATDX_DEVTYPE()

returns device type (board or channel)

ATDX_DTNFAIL()

returns the dial tone character that indicates which dial tone call progress analysis failed to detect

ATDX_FRQDUR()

returns the duration of the first special information tone (SIT) frequency

ATDX_FRQDUR2()

returns the duration of the second special information tone (SIT) frequency

ATDX_FRQDUR3()

returns the duration of the third special information tone (SIT) frequency

ATDX_FRQHZ()

returns the frequency of the first detected SIT

ATDX_FRQHZ2()

returns the frequency of the second detected SIT

ATDX_FRQHZ3()

returns the frequency of the third detected SIT

ATDX_FRQOUT()

returns the percentage of frequency out of bounds detected during call progress analysis

ATDX_FWVER()

returns the firmware version

ATDX_HOOKST()

returns the current hook state of the channel

ATDX_LINEST()

returns the current line status of the channel

ATDX_LONGLOW()

returns the duration of longer silence detected during call progress analysis

ATDX_PHYADDR()

returns the physical address of board

ATDX_SHORTLOW()

returns the duration of shorter silence detected during call progress analysis

ATDX_SIZEHI()

returns the duration of non-silence detected during call progress analysis

ATDX_STATE()

returns the current state of the device

ATDX_TERMMSK()

returns the reason for last I/O function termination in a bitmap

ATDX_TONEID()

returns the tone ID (used in global tone detection)

ATDX_TRCOUNT()

returns the last record or play transfer count

1.22 Voice Function Support by Platform

Table 1 provides an alphabetical listing of voice API functions. The table indicates which platforms (DM3 or Springware) are supported for each of the functions.

DM3 boards is a collective name used in this document to refer to products that are based on the Intel® Dialogic® DM3 mediastream architecture. DM3 board names typically are prefaced with “DM,” such as the Intel® NetStructure™ DM/V2400A-PCI. Springware boards refer to boards based on earlier-generation architecture. Springware board names typically are prefaced with “D,” such as the Intel® Dialogic® D/240JCT-T1.

Although a function may be supported on both DM3 and Springware boards, there may be some restrictions on its use. For example, some parameters or parameter values may not be supported. For details, see the function reference descriptions in [Chapter 2, “Function Information”](#).

Table 1. Voice Function Support by Platform

Function	DM3	Springware
ag_getctinfo()	NS	S
ag_getxmitslot()	NS	S
ag_listen()	NS	S
ag_unlisten()	NS	S
ai_close()	S	NS
ai_getxmitslot()	S	NS
ATDX_ANSRSIZ()	NS	S
ATDX_BDNAMEP()	S	S
ATDX_BDTYPE()	S	S
ATDX_BUFDIGS()	S	S
ATDX_CHNAMES()	S	S
ATDX_CHNUM()	S	S
ATDX_CONNTYPE()	S	S
ATDX_CPERROR()	S	S
ATDX_CPTERM()	S	S
ATDX_CRTNID()	NS	S
ATDX_DEVTYPE()	S	S
ATDX_DTNFAIL()	NS	S
ATDX_FRQDUR()	NS	S
ATDX_FRQDUR2()	NS	S
ATDX_FRQDUR3()	NS	S
ATDX_FRQHZ()	NS	S
ATDX_FRQHZ2()	NS	S
ATDX_FRQHZ3()	NS	S
ATDX_FRQOUT()	NS	S
ATDX_FWVER()	NS	S
ATDX_HOOKST()	NS	S
ATDX_LINEST()	NS	S
ATDX_LONGLOW()	NS	S
ATDX_PHYADDR()	NS	S
ATDX_SHORTLOW()	NS	S
NS = Not supported S = Supported * = Variances between platforms; refer to the function reference for more information. † = Asynchronous and synchronous mode supported (all other functions support synchronous mode only) ‡ = On DM3, call progress analysis is available directly through <code>dx_dial()</code> .		

Table 1. Voice Function Support by Platform (Continued)

Function	DM3	Springware
ATDX_SIZEHI()	NS	S
ATDX_STATE()	S	S
ATDX_TERMMSK()	S	S
ATDX_TONEID()	S	S
ATDX_TRCOUNT()	S	S
dx_addspddig()	S *	S
dx_addtone()	S *	S
dx_addvoldig()	S *	S
dx_adjsv()	S	S
dx_blddt()	S	S
dx_blddtcad()	S	S
dx_bldst()	S	S
dx_bldstcad()	S	S
dx_bldtngen()	S	S
dx_cacheprompt() †	S	NS
dx_chgdur()	NS	S
dx_chgfreq()	NS	S
dx_chgrepcnt()	NS	S
dx_close()	S	S
dx_clrcap()	S	S
dx_clrdigbuf()	S	S
dx_clrsvcond()	S	S
dx_clrtpt()	S	S
dx_deltone()	S	S
dx_dial() †	S	S
dx_distone()	S	S
dx_enbtone()	S	S
dx_fileclose()	S	S
dx_fileopen()	S	S
dx_fileerrno()	S	S
dx_fileread()	S	S
dx_fileseek()	S	S
NS = Not supported S = Supported * = Variances between platforms; refer to the function reference for more information. † = Asynchronous and synchronous mode supported (all other functions support synchronous mode only) ‡ = On DM3, call progress analysis is available directly through dx_dial() .		

Table 1. Voice Function Support by Platform (Continued)

Function	DM3	Springware
<code>dx_filewrite()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_getcachesize()</code>	S	NS
<code>dx_getctinfo()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_getcursv()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_getdig()</code> †	S	S
<code>dx_GetDIIVersion()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_getevt()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_getfeaturelist()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_getparm()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_GetRscStatus()</code>	NS	S
<code>dx_getsvmt()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_getxmitslot()</code>	S *	S
<code>dx_getxmitslotecr()</code>	NS	S
<code>dx_gtcallid()</code>	NS	S
<code>dx_gtextcallid()</code>	NS	S
<code>dx_gtsernum()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_initcallp()</code> ‡	NS	S
<code>dx_libinit()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_listen()</code>	S *	S
<code>dx_listenecr()</code>	NS	S
<code>dx_listenecrex()</code>	NS	S
<code>dx_open()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_mreciottdata()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_play()</code> †	S	S
<code>dx_playf()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_playiottdata()</code> †	S	S
<code>dx_playtone()</code> †	S	S
<code>dx_playtoneEx()</code> †	S	S
<code>dx_playwav()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_rec()</code> †	S *	S
<code>dx_recf()</code>	S	S
<code>dx_reciottdata()</code> †	S *	S
NS = Not supported S = Supported * = Variances between platforms; refer to the function reference for more information. † = Asynchronous and synchronous mode supported (all other functions support synchronous mode only) ‡ = On DM3, call progress analysis is available directly through <code>dx_dial()</code> .		

Table 1. Voice Function Support by Platform (Continued)

Function	DM3	Springware
dx_recvox()	S	S
dx_recwav()	S	S
dx_RxlottData() †	S	S
dx_sendevt()	NS	S
dx_setchxfercnt()	S	S
dx_setdeuio()	S	S
dx_setdigbuf()	NS	S
dx_setdigtyp()	S *	S
dx_setevtmsk()	S *	S
dx_setgt damp()	S	S
dx_sethook() †	NS	S
dx_setparm()	S *	S
dx_setsvcond()	S *	S
dx_setsvmt()	S	S
dx_settonelen()	NS	S
dx_setuio()	S	S
dx_stopch() †	S	S
dx_TSFStatus()	NS	S
dx_TxlottData() †	S	S
dx_TxRxlottData() †	S	S
dx_unlisten()	S *	S
dx_unlistenechr()	NS	S
dx_wink() †	NS	S
dx_wtcallid()	NS	S
dx_wtring()	NS	S
li_attendant()	NS	S
li_islicensed_syntellect()	NS	S
nr_scroute()	S *	S
nr_scunroute()	S *	S
r2_creatfsig()	NS	S
r2_playbsig() †	NS	S
<p>NS = Not supported S = Supported * = Variances between platforms; refer to the function reference for more information. † = Asynchronous and synchronous mode supported (all other functions support synchronous mode only) ‡ = On DM3, call progress analysis is available directly through dx_dial().</p>		





This chapter provides an alphabetical reference to the functions in the voice library.

2.1 Function Syntax Conventions

The voice functions use the following syntax:

```
data_type voice_function(device_handle, parameter1, ... parameterN)
```

where:

`data_type`

refers to the data type, such as integer, long or void

`voice_function`

represents the function name. Typically, voice functions begin with “dx” although there are exceptions. Extended attribute functions begin with “ATDX.”

`device_handle`

represents the device handle, which is a numerical reference to a device, obtained when a device is opened. The device handle is used for all operations on that device.

`parameter1`

represents the first parameter

`parameterN`

represents the last parameter

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
Blocking command is in progress

EDX_SH_LIBBSY
Switch Handler library is busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
Switch Handler library is uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING
Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK
Switch Handler clock fallback failed

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <errno.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;                /* Channel device handle */
    CT_DEVINFO ct_devinfo;    /* Device information structure */

    /* Open board 1 channel 1 devices */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel dxxxB1C1.  errno = %d", errno);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Get Device Information */
    if (ag_getctinfo(chdev, &ct_devinfo) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        exit(1);
    }

    printf("%s Product Id = 0x%x, Family = %d, Mode = %d, Network = %d, Bus mode = %d,
        Encoding = %d", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev), ct_devinfo.ct_prodid,
        ct_devinfo.ct_devfamily, ct_devinfo.ct_devmode, ct_devinfo.ct_nettype,
        ct_devinfo.ct_busmode, ct_devinfo.ct_busencoding);
}
```

■ See Also

- **dt_getctinfo()** in the *Digital Network Interface Software Reference*
- **dx_getctinfo()**

ag_getxmitslot()

Name: int ag_getxmitslot(chdev, sc_tsinfofop)

Inputs: int chdev • valid analog channel device handle
SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfofop • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxlib.h

Category: Routing

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ag_getxmitslot()** function provides the TDM bus time slot number of the analog transmit channel. This information is contained in an SC_TSINFO structure that also includes the number of the time slot connected to the analog transmit channel. For more information on this structure, see [SC_TSINFO](#), on page 491.

Note: Routing convenience function **nr_scroute()** includes **ag_getxmitslot()** functionality.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid analog channel handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
sc_tsinfofop	specifies a pointer to the data structure SC_TSINFO

An analog channel can transmit on only one TDM bus time slot.

■ Cautions

This function fails if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

■ **Errors**

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

- EDX_BADPARAM
Parameter error
- EDX_SH_BADCMD
Command is not supported in current bus configuration
- EDX_SH_BADINDX
Invalid Switch Handler library index number
- EDX_SH_BADLCTS
Invalid channel number
- EDX_SH_BADMODE
Function is not supported in current bus configuration
- EDX_SH_BADTYPE
Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.) number
- EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
Blocking command is in progress
- EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT
Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus time slot
- EDX_SH_LIBBSY
Switch Handler library is busy
- EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
Switch Handler library is uninitialized
- EDX_SH_MISSING
Switch Handler is not present
- EDX_SH_NOCLK
Switch Handler clock fallback failed
- EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ **Example**

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxlib.h>
#include <errno.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;           /* Channel device handle */
    SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo; /* Time slot information structure */
    long scts;          /* TDM bus time slot */
}
```

```
/* Open board 1 channel 1 devices */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
    printf("Cannot open channel dxxxB1C1.  errno = %d", errno);
    exit(1);
}

/* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

/* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of analog channel 1 on board ...1 */
if (ag_getxmitslot(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(1);
}

printf("%s is transmitting on TDM bus time slot %d", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev), ...scts);
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [ag_listen\(\)](#)
- [dt_listen\(\)](#) in the *Digital Network Interface Software Reference*
- [dx_listen\(\)](#)
- [fx_listen\(\)](#) in the *Fax Software Reference*
- [ms_listen\(\)](#) in the *Modular Station Interface API Library Reference*

`ag_listen()`

Name: `int ag_listen (chdev, sc_tsinfofop)`

Inputs: `int chdev` • valid analog channel device handle
`SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfofop` • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxplib.h`

Category: Routing

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `ag_listen()` function connects an analog receive channel to a TDM bus time slot. This function uses the information stored in the `SC_TSINFO` data structure to connect the analog receive (listen) channel to a TDM bus time slot. This function sets up a half-duplex connection. For a full-duplex connection, the receive (listen) channel of the other device must be connected to the analog transmit channel.

Due to analog signal processing on voice boards with on-board analog devices, a voice device and its corresponding analog device (analog device 1 to voice device 1, etc.) comprise a single channel. At system initialization, default TDM bus routing is to connect these devices in full-duplex communications.

Note: Routing convenience function `nr_scroute()` includes `ag_listen()` functionality.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid analog channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>sc_tsinfofop</code>	specifies a pointer to the <code>SC_TSINFO</code> structure. For more information on this structure, see <code>SC_TSINFO</code> , on page 491.

Although multiple analog channels may listen (be connected) to the same TDM bus time slot, the analog receive (listen) channel can connect to only one TDM bus time slot.

■ Cautions

This function will fail when an invalid channel handle or invalid TDM bus time slot number is specified.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARAM

Parameter error

EDX_SH_BADCMD

Command is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX_SH_BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number

EDX_SH_BADLCLTS

Invalid channel number

EDX_SH_BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADTYPE

Invalid channel local time slot type (voice, analog, etc.)

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK

Blocking command is in progress

EDX_SH_LCLTSCNCT

Channel is already connected to TDM bus time slot

EDX_SH_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

EDX_SH_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

EDX_SYSTEM

System error

■ Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <errno.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;                /* Channel device handle */
    SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo;     /* Time slot information structure */
    long scts;               /* TDM bus time slot */

    /* Open board 1 channel 1 devices */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel dxxxB1C1.  errno = %d", errno);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
    sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
    sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

    /* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of voice channel 1 on board 1 */
    if (dx_getxmitslot(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Connect the receive of analog channel 1 on board 1 to TDM bus
       time slot of voice channel 1 */
    if (ag_listen(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_getxmitslot\(\)](#)
- [dt_getxmitslot\(\)](#) in the *Digital Network Interface Software Reference*
- [fx_getxmitslot\(\)](#) in the *Fax Software Reference*
- [ag_unlisten\(\)](#)

ag_unlisten()

Name: int ag_unlisten(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • analog channel device handle

Returns: 0 on success
 -1 on error

Includes: srllib.h
 dxxxlib.h

Category: Routing

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ag_unlisten()** function disconnects an analog receive channel from the TDM bus. This function disconnects the analog receive (listen) channel from the TDM bus time slot it was listening to.

Calling **ag_listen()** to connect to a different TDM bus time slot will automatically break an existing connection. Thus, when changing connections, you need not call the **ag_unlisten()** function first.

Note: Routing convenience function **nr_scunroute()** includes **ag_unlisten()** functionality.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

This function will fail when an invalid channel handle is specified.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARAM
Parameter error

EDX_SH_BADCMD
Command is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADINDX
Invalid Switch Handler index number

EDX_SH_BADLCLTS	Invalid channel number
EDX_SH_BADMODE	Function is not supported in current bus configuration
EDX_SH_BADTYPE	Invalid channel local time slot type (voice, analog, etc.)
EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK	Blocking command is in progress
EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT	Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus time slot
EDX_SH_LIBBSY	Switch Handler library is busy
EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT	Switch Handler library is uninitialized
EDX_SH_MISSING	Switch Handler is not present
EDX_SH_NOCLK	Switch Handler clock fallback failed
EDX_SYSTEM	System error

■ **Example**

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;          /* Voice Channel handle */

    /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel dxxxB1C1.  errno = %d", errno);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Disconnect receive of board 1, channel 1 from TDM bus time slot */
    if (ag_unlisten(chdev) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [ag_listen\(\)](#)

ai_close()

Name: int ai_close(devh)

Inputs: int devh • valid audio input device handle

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Audio Input

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3

■ Description

The **ai_close()** function closes an audio input device that was previously opened using **ai_open()**. This function releases the handle and breaks any link between the calling process and the device.

Parameter	Description
devh	specifies the valid device handle obtained when an audio input device is opened using ai_open()

■ Cautions

This function fails when an invalid channel device handle is specified.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain the system error value. Refer to the **dx_fileerrno()** function for a list of the possible system error values.

■ Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

int main()
{
    int         aidev;           /* Audio input device handle */
    SC_TSINFO   sc_tsinfo;     /* Time slot information structure */
    long        scts;          /* TDM bus time slot */
}
```

```
/* Open audio input device aiB1 */
if ((aidev = ai_open("aiB1")) < 0) {
    /* process error */
}

/* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

/* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of audio input device */
if (ai_getxmitslot(aidev, &sc_tsinfo) < 0) {
    /* process error */
}
else {
    printf("%s is transmitting on TDM time slot %d", ATDV_NAMEP(aidev), scts);
}

/* Close audio input device */
if (ai_close(aidev) < 0) {
    /* process error */
}

return 0;
}
```

■ See Also

- [ai_getxmitslot\(\)](#)
- [ai_open\(\)](#)

■ Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>

int main()
{
    int         aidev;           /* Audio input device handle */
    SC_TSINFO   sc_tsinfo;      /* Time slot information structure */
    long        scts;           /* TDM bus time slot */

    /* Open audio input device aiB1 */
    if ((aidev = ai_open("aiB1")) < 0) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
    sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
    sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

    /* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of audio input device */
    if (ai_getxmitslot(aidev, &sc_tsinfo) < 0) {
        /* process error */
    }
    else {
        printf("%s is transmitting on TDM time slot %d", ATDV_NAMEP(aidev), scts);
    }

    /* Close audio input device */
    if (ai_close(aidev) < 0) {
        /* process error */
    }
    return 0;
}
```

■ See Also

- [ai_open\(\)](#)
- [ai_close\(\)](#)

ai_open()

Name: int ai_open(namep)

Inputs: const char *namep • pointer to an ASCIIZ string that contains the name of a valid audio input device

Returns: audio input device handle if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Audio Input

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3

■ Description

The **ai_open()** function opens an audio input device and returns a unique device handle to identify the device. Until the device is closed, all subsequent references to the opened device must be made using the handle.

Parameter	Description
namep	points to an ASCIIZ string that contains the name of the valid audio input device, in the form <i>aiBn</i> , where <i>n</i> is the audio input device number

■ Cautions

This function will fail and return -1 if:

- The device name is invalid.
- A hardware error on the board or channel is discovered.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain the system error value. Refer to the **dx_fileerrno()** function for a list of the possible system error values.

■ Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```

```
int main()
{
    int         aidev;          /* Audio input device handle */
    SC_TSINFO   sc_tsinfo;     /* Time slot information structure */
    long        scts;          /* TDM bus time slot */

    /* Open audio input device aiB1 */
    if ((aidev = ai_open("aiB1")) < 0) {
        /* process error */
    }
    /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
    sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
    sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

    /* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of audio input device */
    if (ai_getxmitslot(aidev, &sc_tsinfo) < 0) {
        /* process error */
    }
    else {
        printf("%s is transmitting on TDM time slot %d", ATDV_NAMEP(aidev), scts);
    }

    /* Close audio input device */
    if (ai_close(aidev) < 0) {
        /* process error */
    }

    return 0;
}
```

■ See Also

- [ai_close\(\)](#)
- [ai_getxmitslot\(\)](#)
- [sr_getboardcnt\(\)](#)

ATDX_ANSRSIZ()

Name: long ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: answer duration in 10 msec units if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_ANSRSIZ()** function returns the duration of the answer that occurs when **dx_dial()** with Basic call progress analysis enabled is called on a channel. An answer is considered the period of non-silence that begins after cadence is broken and a connection is made. This measurement is taken before a connect event is returned. The duration of the answer can be used to determine if the call was answered by a person or an answering machine. This feature is based on the assumption that an answering machine typically answers a call with a longer greeting than a live person does.

See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for information about call progress analysis. Also see this guide for information about how cadence detection parameters affect a connect and are used to distinguish between a live voice and a voice recorded on an answering machine.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
/* Call Progress Analysis with user-specified parameters */  
  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <srllib.h>  
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```

```

main()
{
    int cares, chdev;
    DX_CAP capp;
    .
    .
    /* open the channel using dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor in
     * chdev
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* take the phone off-hook */
    if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
     * outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
     */
    if ((cares = dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
        /* perform error routine */
    }

    switch (cares) {
    case CR_CNCT: /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
        printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms",ATDX_SHORTLOW(chdev)*10);
        printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms",ATDX_LOGLOW(chdev)*10);
        printf("\nDuration of answer - %ld ms",ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
        break;
    case CR_CEPT: /* Operator Intercept detected */
        printf("\nFrequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
        printf("\n%% of Frequency out of bounds - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQOUT(chdev));
        break;
    case CR_BUSY:
        .
        .
    }
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [DX_CAP](#) data structure

ATDX_BDNAMEP()

Name: char * ATDX_BDNAMEP(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: pointer to board device name string if successful
pointer to ASCIIZ string “Unknown device” if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_BDNAMEP()** function returns a pointer to the board device name on which the channel accessed by **chdev** resides.

As illustrated in the example, this may be used to open the board device that corresponds to a particular channel device prior to setting board parameters.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return a pointer to “Unknown device” if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev, bddev;
    char *bdnamep;
    .
```



return a pointer to the board device name — ATDX_BDNAMEP()

```
.
/* Open the channel device */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
    /* Process error */
}

/* Display board name */
bdnamep = ATDX_BDNAMEP(chdev);
printf("The board device is: %s\n", bdnamep);

/* Open the board device */
if ((bddev = dx_open(bdnamep, NULL)) == -1) {
    /* Process error */
}
.
}
```

■ **See Also**

None.

ATDX_BDTYPE()

Name: long ATDX_BDTYPE(dev)

Inputs: int dev • valid board or channel device handle

Returns: board or channel device type if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_BDTYPE()** function returns the board type for the device specified in **dev**.

A typical use would be to determine whether or not the device can support particular features, such as call progress analysis.

Parameter	Description
dev	specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was opened using dx_open()

Possible return values are the following:

DI_D21BD
D/21 Board Device

DI_D41BD
D/41 Board Device

DI_D21CH
D/21 Channel Device

DI_D41CH
D/41 Channel Device

The values DI_41BD and DI_41CH will be returned for any D/41 board, and any board which emulates the voice resources of multiple D/41 boards.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return `AT_FAILURE` if an invalid board or channel device handle is specified in `dev`.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>

#define ON 1

main()
{
    int bddev;
    long bdtype;
    int call_analysis=0;

    /* Open the board device */
    if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    if ((bdtype = ATDX_BDTYPE(bddev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    if (bdtype == DI_D41BD) {
        printf("Device is a D/41 Board\n");
        call_analysis = ON;
    }
    .
    .
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_BUFDIGS()

Name: long ATDX_BUFDIGS(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: number of uncollected digits in the firmware buffer if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_BUFDIGS()** function returns the number of uncollected digits in the firmware buffer for channel **chdev**. This is the number of digits that have arrived since the last call to **dx_getdig()** or the last time the buffer was cleared using **dx_clrdigbuf()**. The digit buffer contains a maximum of 31 digits and a null terminator.

This function is supported on DM3 boards but must be manually enabled. You must enable the function before the application is loaded in memory. To enable this function, set parameter SupportForSignalCounting to 1 in Key HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Dialogic\Cheetah\CC. To subsequently disable this function, set this parameter to 0.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

Digits that adjust speed and volume (see **dx_setsvcond()**) will not be passed to the digit buffer.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```

```

main()
{
    int chdev;
    long bufdigs;
    DX_IOTT iott;
    DV_TPT  tpt[2];

    /* Open the device using dx_open(). Get channel device descriptor in
     * chdev. */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* set up DX_IOTT */
    iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1; /* play till end of file */

    if((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* set up DV_TPT */
    dx_clrtpt(tpt,2);
    tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF; /* Maximum digits */
    tpt[0].tp_length = 4; /* terminate on 4 digits */
    tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF; /* Use the default flags */
    tpt[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
    tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_DIGMASK; /* Digit termination */
    tpt[1].tp_length = DM_5; /* terminate on the digit "5" */
    tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_DIGMASK; /* Use the default flags */

    /* Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits, the digit "5" or
     * at end of file.*/
    if (dx_play(chdev,&iott,tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    /* Check # of digits collected and continue processing. */
    if((bufdigs=ATDX_BUFDIGS(chdev))!=AT_FAILURE) {
        /* process error */
    }
    .
    .
    .
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_getdig\(\)](#)
- [dx_clrdigbuf\(\)](#)

ATDX_CHNAMES()

Name: char ** ATDX_CHNAMES(bddev)

Inputs: int bddev • valid board device handle

Returns: pointer to array of channel names if successful
 pointer to array of pointers that point to “Unknown device” if error

Includes: srllib.h
 dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_CHNAMES()** function returns a pointer to an array of channel names associated with the specified board device handle, **bddev**.

A possible use for this attribute is to display the names of the channel devices associated with a particular board device.

Parameter	Description
bddev	specifies the valid board device handle obtained when the board was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return the address of a pointer to “Unknown device” if an invalid board device handle is specified in **bddev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int bddev, cnt;
    char **chnames;
    long subdevs;
    .
    .
    /* Open the board device */
    if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
```



retrieve all channel names for a board — ATDX_CHNAMES()

```
    /* Process error */
}
.
.
/* Display channels on board */
chnames = ATDX_CHNAMES(bddev);
subdevs = ATDV_SUBDEVS(bddev); /* number of sub-devices on board */
printf("Channels on this board are:\n");
for(cnt=0; cnt<subdevs; cnt++) {
    printf("%s\n",*(chnames + cnt));
}
/* Call dx_open( ) to open each of the
 * channels and store the device descriptors
 */
.
.
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_CHNUM()

Name: long ATDX_CHNUM(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: channel number if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_CHNUM()** function returns the channel number associated with the channel device **chdev**. Channel numbering starts at 1.

For example, use the channel as an index into an array of channel-specific information.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    long chno;
    .
    .
    /* Open the channel device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }
    /* Get Channel number */
}
```



return the channel number — ATDX_CHNUM()

```
if((chno = ATDX_CHNUM(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {  
    /* Process error */  
}  
/* Use chno for application-specific purposes */  
.  
.  
}
```

■ **See Also**

None.

ATDX_CONNTYPE()

Name: long ATDX_CONNTYPE(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: connection type if success
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_CONNTYPE()** function returns the connection type for a completed call on the channel device **chdev**. Use this function when a **CR_CNCT** (called line connected) is returned by **ATDX_CPTERM()** after termination of **dx_dial()** with call progress analysis enabled.

See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about call progress analysis.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

On DM3 boards, possible return values are the following:

CON_CAD
Connection due to cadence break

CON_PVD
Connection due to positive voice detection

CON_PAMD
Connection due to positive answering machine detection

On Springware boards, possible return values are the following:

CON_CAD
Connection due to cadence break

CON_LPC
Connection due to loop current

CON_PVD
Connection due to positive voice detection

CON_PAMD
Connection due to positive answering machine detection

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;
    int cares;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Delete any previous tones
     */
    if ( dx_deltone(dxxxdev) < 0 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Now enable call progress analysis with above changed settings.
     */
    if (dx_initcallp( dxxxdev ) ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Take the phone off-hook
     */
    if ( dx_sethook( dxxxdev, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to set the phone off-hook\n" );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSG( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Perform an outbound dial with call progress analysis, using
     * the default call progress analysis parameters.
     */
    if ( (cares=dx_dial( dxxxdev, "84", (DX_CAP *)NULL, DX_CALLP ) ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Outbound dial failed - reason = %d\n",
            ATDX_CPEERR( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }
}
```

```
printf( "call progress analysis returned %d\n", cares );
if ( cares == CR_CNCT ) {
    switch ( ATDX_CONNTYPE( dxxxdev ) ) {
        case CON_CAD:
            printf( "Cadence Break\n" );
            break;
        case CON_LPC:
            printf( "Loop Current Drop\n" );
            break;

        case CON_PVD:
            printf( "Positive Voice Detection\n" );
            break;

        case CON_PAMD:
            printf( "Positive Answering Machine Detection\n" );
            break;

        default:
            printf( "Unknown connection type\n" );
            break;
    }
}

/*
 * Continue Processing
 * .
 * .
 * .
 */

/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}
/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_CPTERM\(\)](#)
- [DX_CAP](#) data structure

ATDX_CPERROR()

Name: long ATDX_CPERROR(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: call progress analysis error if success
AT_FAILURE if function fails

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_CPERROR()** function returns the call progress analysis error that caused **dx_dial()** to terminate when checking for operator intercept Special Information Tone (SIT) sequences. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about call progress analysis.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

When **dx_dial()** terminates due to a call progress analysis error, **CR_ERROR** is returned by **ATDX_CPTERM()**.

If **CR_ERROR** is returned, use **ATDX_CPERROR()** to determine the call progress analysis error. One of the following values will be returned:

CR_LGTUERR
lower frequency greater than upper frequency

CR_MEMERR
out of memory when creating temporary SIT tone templates

CR_MXFRQERR
invalid **ca_maxtimefrq** field in **DX_CAP**

CR_OVRLPERR
overlap in selected SIT tones

- CR_TMOUTOFF
timeout waiting for SIT tone to terminate
- CR_TMOUTON
timeout waiting for SIT tone to commence
- CR_UNEXPTN
unexpected SIT tone
- CR_UPFRQERR
invalid upper frequency selection

■ **Example**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int  dxxxdev;
    int  cares;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Take the phone off-hook
     */
    if ( dx_sethook( dxxxdev, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to set the phone off-hook\n" );
        printf( "LastError = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Perform an outbound dial with call progress analysis, using
     * the default call progress analysis parameters.
     */
    if( (cares = dx_dial( dxxxdev, "84", (DX_CAP *) NULL, DX_CALLP ) ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Outbound dial failed - reason = %d\n",
            ATDX_CPEERROR( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */
}
```



return the call progress analysis error — ATDX_CPERROR()

```
/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_CPTERM\(\)](#)
- [DX_CAP](#) data structure

ATDX_CPTERM()

Name: long ATDX_CPTERM(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: last call progress analysis termination if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_CPTERM()** function returns the last result of call progress analysis termination on the channel **chdev**. Call this function to determine the call status after dialing out with call progress analysis enabled.

See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about call progress analysis.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

Possible return values are the following:

CR_BUSY

Called line was busy.

CR_CEPT

Called line received Operator Intercept (SIT). Extended attribute functions provide information on detected frequencies and duration.

CR_CNCT

Called line was connected.

CR_FAXTONE

Called line was answered by fax machine or modem.

CR_NOANS

Called line did not answer.

CR_NODIALTONE

Timeout occurred while waiting for dial tone. This return value is not supported on DM3 boards.

CR_NORB

No ringback on called line.



return the last result of call progress analysis termination — **ATDX_CPTERM()**

CR_STOPD

Call progress analysis stopped due to **dx_stopch()**.

CR_ERROR

Call progress analysis error occurred. Use **ATDX_CPERROR()** to return the type of error.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return **AT_FAILURE** if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    DX_CAP capp;
    .
    .
    /* open the channel using dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor
     * in chdev
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* take the phone off-hook */
    if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    } else {

        /* Clear DX_CAP structure */
        dx_clrkap(&capp);

        /* Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis.
         * Allow 3 rings before no answer.
         */
        capp.ca_nbrdna = 3;

        /* Perform the outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled. */
        if (dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
            /* perform error routine */
        }
    }
    .
    .

    /* Examine last call progress termination on the device */
    switch (ATDX_CPTERM(chdev)) {
    case CR_CNCT:      /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
        .
        .
        break;
    case CR_CEPT:     /* Operator Intercept detected */
```

```
        .  
        break;  
        .  
        .  
    case AT_FAILURE: /* Error */  
    }  
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [DX_CAP](#) data structure

ATDX_CRTNID()

Name: long ATDX_CRTNID(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: identifier of the tone that caused the most recent call progress analysis termination, if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_CRTNID()** function returns the last call progress analysis termination of the tone that caused the most recent call progress analysis termination of the channel device. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for a description of call progress analysis.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

Possible return values are the following:

- TID_BUSY1
First signal busy
- TID_BUSY2
Second signal busy
- TID_DIAL_INTL
International dial tone
- TID_DIAL_LCL
Local dial tone
- TID_DIAL_XTRA
Special (“Extra”) dial tone
- TID_DISCONNECT
Disconnect tone (post-connect)
- TID_FAX1
First fax or modem tone
- TID_FAX2
Second fax or modem tone

TID_RNGBK1
Ringback (detected as single tone)

TID_RNGBK2
Ringback (detected as dual tone)

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function fails and returns AT_FAILURE if an invalid device handle is specified.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxlib.h>

main()
{
    DX_CAP cap_s;
    int ddd, car;
    char *chnam, *dialstrg;
    chnam = "dxxxB1C1";
    dialstrg = "L1234";

    /*
     * Open channel
     */
    if ((ddd = dx_open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Delete any previous tones
     */
    if ( dx_deltone(ddd) < 0 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Now enable call progress analysis with above changed settings.
     */
    if (dx_initcallp( ddd )) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Set off Hook
     */
    if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
        /* handle error */
    }
}
```



```
/*
 * Dial
 */
printf("Dialing %s\n", dialstrg );
car = dx_dial(ddd,dialstrg,(DX_CAP *)&cap_s,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC);
if (car == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

switch( car ) {

case CR_NODIALTONE:
    switch( ATDX_DTNFAIL(ddd) ) {
    case 'L':
        printf(" Unable to get Local dial tone\n");
        break;
    case 'I':
        printf(" Unable to get International dial tone\n");
        break;
    case 'X':
        printf(" Unable to get special eXtra dial tone\n");
        break;
    }
    break;

case CR_BUSY:
    printf(" %s engaged - %s detected\n", dialstrg,
        (ATDX_CRTNID(ddd) == TID_BUSY1 ? "Busy 1" : "Busy 2") );
    break;

case CR_CNCT:
    printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
    break;

default:
    break;
}

/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

dx_close( ddd );
}
```

■ **See Also**

None.

ATDX_DEVTYPE()

Name: long ATDX_DEVTYPE(dev)

Inputs: int dev • valid board or channel device handle

Returns: device type if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_DEVTYPE()** function returns the device type of the board or channel **dev**.

Parameter	Description
dev	specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was opened using dx_open()

Possible return values are the following:

DT_DXBD
Board device (indicates virtual board)

DT_DXCH
Channel device

DT_PHYBD
Physical board device

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid board or channel device handle is specified in **dev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int bddev;
    long devtype;

    /* Open the board device */
    if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    if ((devtype = ATDX_DEVTYPE(bddev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    if (devtype == DT_DXBD) {
        printf("Device is a Board\n");
    }

    /* Continue processing */
    .
    .
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_DTNFAIL()

Name: long ATDX_DTNFAIL(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: code for the dial tone that failed to appear
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_DTNFAIL()** function returns the dial tone character that indicates which dial tone call progress analysis failed to detect.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

Possible return values are the following:

- L
Local dial tone
- I
International dial tone
- X
Special (“extra”) dial tone

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function fails and returns AT_FAILURE if an invalid device handle is specified.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```



```
main()
{
    DX_CAP  cap_s;
    int     ddd, car;
    char    *chnam, *dialstrg;

    chnam   = "dxxxB1C1";
    dialstrg = "L1234";

    /*
     * Open channel
     */
    if ((ddd = dx_open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Delete any previous tones
     */
    if ( dx_deltone(ddd) < 0 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Now enable call progress analysis with above changed settings.
     */
    if (dx_initcallp( ddd )) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Set off Hook
     */
    if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Dial
     */

    printf("Dialing %s\n", dialstrg );
    car = dx_dial(ddd,dialstrg, (DX_CAP *)&cap_s,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC);
    if (car == -1) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    switch( car ) {
    case CR_NODIALTONE:
        switch( ATDX_DTNFAIL(ddd) ) {
            case 'L':
                printf(" Unable to get Local dial tone\n");
                break;
            case 'I':
                printf(" Unable to get International dial tone\n");
                break;
            case 'X':
                printf(" Unable to get special eXtra dial tone\n");
                break;
        }
        break;

    case CR_BUSY:
        printf(" %s engaged - %s detected\n", dialstrg,
            ATDX_CRTNID(ddd) == TID_BUSY1 ? "Busy 1" : "Busy 2" );
        break;
    }
```

```
case CR_CNCT:
    printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
    break;

default:
    break;
}

/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

dx_close( ddd );
}
```

■ **See Also**

None.

ATDX_FRQDUR()

Name: long ATDX_FRQDUR(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: first frequency duration in 10 msec units if success
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_FRQDUR()** function returns the duration of the first Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence in 10 msec units after **dx_dial()** terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by **ATDX_CPTERM()** returning CR_CEPT. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function fails and returns AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

■ Example

This example illustrates **ATDX_FRQDUR()**, **ATDX_FRQDUR2()**, and **ATDX_FRQDUR3()**.

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int cares, chdev;
    DX_CAP capp;
    .
    .
}
```

```

/* open the channel using dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor in
 * chdev
 */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* take the phone off-hook */
if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
 * outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
 */
if ((cares = dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
    /* perform error routine */
}

switch (cares) {
    case CR_CNCT:      /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
        printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms",ATDX_SHORTLOW(chdev)*10);
        printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms",ATDX_LONGLOW(chdev)*10);
        printf("\nDuration of answer - %ld ms",ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
        break;
    case CR_CEPT:     /* Operator Intercept detected */
        printf("\nFirst frequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
        printf("\nSecond frequency detected - %ld Hz", ATDX_FRQHZ2(chdev));
        printf("\nThird frequency detected - %ld Hz", ATDX_FRQHZ3(chdev));
        printf("\nDuration of first frequency - %ld ms", ATDX_FRQDUR(chdev));
        printf("\nDuration of second frequency - %ld ms", ATDX_FRQDUR2(chdev));
        printf("\nDuration of third frequency - %ld ms", ATDX_FRQDUR3(chdev));
        break;
    case CR_BUSY:
        break;
    :
    :
}
}

```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_CPTERM\(\)](#)
- [DX_CAP](#) data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [ATDX_FRQDUR2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR3\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ3\(\)](#)

`ATDX_FRQDUR2()`

Name: long `ATDX_FRQDUR2(chdev)`

Inputs: int `chdev` • valid channel device handle

Returns: second frequency duration in 10 msec units if success
`AT_FAILURE` if error

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `ATDX_FRQDUR2()` function returns the duration of the second Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence in 10 msec units after `dx_dial()` terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by `ATDX_CPTERM()` returning `CR_CEPT`. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function fails and returns `AT_FAILURE` if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

■ Example

See the example for `ATDX_FRQDUR()`.

■ See Also

- `dx_dial()`
- `ATDX_CPTERM()`
- `DX_CAP` data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- `ATDX_FRQDUR()`

ATDX_FRQDUR2() — *return the duration of the second SIT sequence*



- [ATDX_FRQDUR3\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ3\(\)](#)

ATDX_FRQDUR3()

Name: long ATDX_FRQDUR3(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: third frequency duration in 10 msec units if success
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `ATDX_FRQDUR3()` function returns the duration of the third Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence in 10 msec units after `dx_dial()` terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by `ATDX_CPTERM()` returning CR_CEPT. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function fails and returns AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

■ Example

See the example for `ATDX_FRQDUR()`.

■ See Also

- `dx_dial()`
- `ATDX_CPTERM()`
- `DX_CAP` data structure
- call progress analysis topic in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- `ATDX_FRQDUR()`

ATDX_FRQDUR3() — *return the duration of the third SIT sequence*



- [ATDX_FRQDUR2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ3\(\)](#)

ATDX_FRQHZ()

Name: long ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: first tone frequency in Hz if success
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `ATDX_FRQHZ()` function returns the frequency in Hz of the first Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence after `dx_dial()` has terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by `ATDX_CPTERM()` returning `CR_CEPT`. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function fails and returns `AT_FAILURE` if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

■ Example

This example illustrates the use of `ATDX_FRQHZ()`, `ATDX_FRQHZ2()`, and `ATDX_FRQHZ3()`.

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int cares, chdev;
    DX_CAP capp;
    .
```

```

.
/* open the channel using dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor in
 * chdev
 */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* take the phone off-hook */
if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
 * outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
 */
if ((cares = dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
    /* perform error routine */
}

switch (cares) {
    case CR_CNCT:      /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
        printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms",ATDX_SHORTLOW(chdev)*10);
        printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms",ATDX_LONGLOW(chdev)*10);
        printf("\nDuration of answer - %ld ms",ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
        break;
    case CR_CEPT:      /* Operator Intercept detected */
        printf("\nFirst frequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
        printf("\nSecond frequency detected - %ld Hz", ATDX_FRQHZ2(chdev));
        printf("\nThird frequency detected - %ld Hz", ATDX_FRQHZ3(chdev));
        printf("\nDuration of first frequency - %ld ms", ATDX_FRQDUR(chdev));
        printf("\nDuration of second frequency - %ld ms", ATDX_FRQDUR2(chdev));
        printf("\nDuration of third frequency - %ld ms", ATDX_FRQDUR3(chdev));
        break;
    case CR_BUSY:
        break;
    .
    .
}
}

```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_CPTERM\(\)](#)
- [DX_CAP](#) data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [ATDX_FRQHZ2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ3\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR3\(\)](#)

`ATDX_FRQHZ2()`

Name: long `ATDX_FRQHZ2(chdev)`

Inputs: int `chdev` • valid channel device handle

Returns: second tone frequency in Hz if success
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxplib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `ATDX_FRQHZ2()` function returns the frequency in Hz of the second Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence after `dx_dial()` has terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by `ATDX_CPTERM()` returning CR_CEPT. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function fails and returns AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

■ Example

See the example for `ATDX_FRQHZ()`.

■ See Also

- `dx_dial()`
- `ATDX_CPTERM()`
- DX_CAP data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- `ATDX_FRQHZ()`

ATDX_FRQHZ2() — return the frequency of the second SIT sequence



- [ATDX_FRQHZ3\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR3\(\)](#)

ATDX_FRQHZ3()

Name: long ATDX_FRQHZ3(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: third tone frequency in Hz if success
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_FRQHZ3()** function returns the frequency in Hz of the third Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence after **dx_dial()** has terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by **ATDX_CPTERM()** returning CR_CEPT. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function fails and returns AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

■ Example

See the example for **ATDX_FRQHZ3()**.

■ See Also

- **dx_dial()**
- **ATDX_CPTERM()**
- **DX_CAP** structure
- call progress analysis topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- **ATDX_FRQHZ3()**

ATDX_FRQHZ3() — *return the frequency of the third SIT sequence*



- [ATDX_FRQHZ2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR3\(\)](#)



ATDX_FRQOUT()

Name: long ATDX_FRQOUT(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: percentage frequency out-of bounds
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `ATDX_FRQOUT()` function returns percentage of time SIT tone was out of bounds as specified by the range in the `DX_CAP` structure.

Upon detection of a frequency within the range specified in the `DX_CAP` structure `ca_upperfrq` and lower `ca_lowerfrq`, use this function to optimize the `ca_rejctfrq` parameter (which sets the percentage of time that the frequency can be out of bounds).

For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>

■ Cautions

This function is only for use with non-DSP boards. If you call it on a DSP board, it will return zero.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return `AT_FAILURE` if an invalid channel device handle is specified in `chdev`.

■ Example

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```

```

main()
{
    int cares, chdev;
    DX_CAP capp;
    .
    .
    /* open the channel using dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor in
     * chdev
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* take the phone off-hook */
    if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
     * outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled.
     */
    if ((cares = dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
        /* perform error routine */
    }
    switch (cares) {
        case CR_CNCT:      /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
            printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms",ATDX_SHORTLOW(chdev)*10);
            printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms",ATDX_LONGLOW(chdev)*10);
            printf("\nDuration of answer - %ld ms",ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
            break;
        case CR_CEPT:      /* Operator Intercept detected */
            printf("\nFrequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
            printf("\n%% of Frequency out of bounds - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQOUT(chdev));
            break;
        case CR_BUSY:
            break;
        .
        .
    }
}

```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_CPTERM\(\)](#)
- [DX_CAP](#) data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*

ATDX_FWVER()

Name: long ATDX_FWVER(bddev)

Inputs: int bddev • valid board device handle

Returns: D/4x Firmware version if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The *ATDX_FWVER()* function returns the voice firmware version number or emulated D/4x firmware version number.

Parameter	Description
bddev	specifies the valid board device handle obtained when the board was opened using <i>dx_open()</i>

This function returns a 32-bit value in the following format.

TTTT | MMM | mmmmmmmmm | AAAAAAAAA | aaaaaaaa

where each letter represents one bit of data with the following meanings:

Letter	Description
T	Type of Release. Decimal values have the following meanings (example: 0010 for Alpha release): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – Production • 1 – Beta • 2 – Alpha • 3 – Experimental • 4 – Special
M	Major version number for a production release in BCD format. Example: 0011 for version “3”
m	Minor version number for a production release in BCD format. Example: 00000001 for “.10”
A	Major version number for a non-production release in BCD format. Example: 00000100 for version “4”
a	Minor version number for a non-production release in BCD format. Example: 00000010 for version “.02”

Example: 0000 0010 0001 0101 0000 0000 0000 0000 (Production v2.15)

■ **Cautions**

None.

■ **Errors**

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid device handle is specified in **bddev**.

■ **Example**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

void GetFwVersion(char *, long);

main()
{
    int bddev;
    char *bdname, FWVersion[50];
    long fwver;

    bdname = "dx\\B1";
    /*
     * Open board device
     */
    if ((bddev = dx_open(bdname, NULL)) == -1)
    {
        /* Handle error */
    }

    if ((fwver = ATDX_FWVER(bddev)) == AT_FAILURE)
    {
        /* Handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Parse fw version
     */
    GetFwVersion(FWVersion, fwver);

    printf("%s\n", FWVersion);
} /* end main */
```

■ **See Also**

None.

ATDX_HOOKST()

Name: long ATDX_HOOKST(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: current hook state of channel if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_HOOKST()** function returns the current hook-switch state of the channel **chdev**.

Note: This function is not supported on digital interfaces.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

Possible return values are the following:

DX_OFFHOOK
Channel is off-hook

DX_ONHOOK
Channel is on-hook

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return **AT_FAILURE** if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```

```
main()
{
    int chdev;
    long hookst;
    /* Open the channel device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }
    .
    .
    /* Examine Hook state of the channel. Perform application specific action */
    if((hookst = ATDX_HOOKST(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    if(hookst == DX_OFFHOOK) {
        /* Channel is Off-hook */
    }
    .
    .
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_sethook\(\)](#)
- [DX_CST](#) structure
- [dx_setevtmask\(\)](#) for enabling hook state (call status transition events)
- [sr_getevt\(\)](#) for synchronous call status transition event detection
- [DX_EBLK](#) for asynchronous call status transition event detection
- [sr_getevtdatap\(\)](#) in the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*

ATDX_LINEST()

Name: long ATDX_LINEST(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: current line status of channel if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxplib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_LINEST()** function returns the current activity on the channel specified in **chdev**. The information is returned in a bitmap.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

Possible return values are the following:

RLS_DTMF
DTMF signal present

RLS_HOOK
Channel is on-hook

RLS_LCSENSE
Loop current not present

RLS_RING
Ring not present

RLS_RINGBK
Audible ringback detected

RLS_SILENCE
Silence on the line

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return `AT_FAILURE` if an invalid channel device handle is specified in `chdev`.

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    long linest;

    /* Open the channel device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    /* Examine line status bitmap of the channel. Perform application-specific
     * action
     */
    if((linest = ATDX_LINEST(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    if(linest & RLS_LCSENSE) {
        /* No loop current */
    }
    .
    .
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_LONGLOW()

Name: long ATDX_LONGLOW(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: duration of longer silence if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_LONGLOW()** function returns duration of longer silence duration in 10 msec units for the initial signal that occurred during call progress analysis on the channel **chdev**. This function can be used in conjunction with **ATDX_SIZEHI()** and **ATDX_SHORTLOW()** to determine the elements of an established cadence.

See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information on call progress analysis and cadence detection.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int cares, chdev;
    DX_CAP capp;
    .
```

```
.
/* open the channel using dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor in
 * chdev
 */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* take the phone off-hook */
if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
 * outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
 */
if ((cares = dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
    /* perform error routine */
}
switch (cares) {
    case CR_CNCT:          /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
        printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms",ATDX_SHORTLOW(chdev)*10);
        printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms",ATDX_LONGLOW(chdev)*10);
        printf("\nDuration of answer - %ld ms",ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
        break;
    case CR_CEPT:         /* Operator Intercept detected */
        printf("\nFrequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
        printf("\n%% of Frequency out of bounds - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQOUT(chdev));
        break;
    case CR_BUSY:
        .
}
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_CPTERM\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_SIZEHI\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_SHORTLOW\(\)](#)
- [DX_CAP](#) data structure
- call progress analysis in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- cadence detection in the *Voice API Programming Guide*

ATDX_PHYADDR()

Name: long ATDX_PHYADDR(bddev)

Inputs: int bddev • valid board device handle

Returns: physical address of board if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_PHYADDR()** function returns the physical board address for the board device **bddev**.

Parameter	Description
bddev	specifies the valid board device handle obtained when the board was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return **AT_FAILURE** if an invalid board device handle is specified in **bddev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int bddev;
    long phyaddr;
    /* Open the board device */
    if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    if ((phyaddr = ATDX_PHYADDR(bddev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
        /* Process error */
    }
}
```

ATDX_PHYADDR() — *return the physical board address*



```
printf("Board is at address %X\n",phyaddr);  
.  
.  
}
```

■ **See Also**

None.

ATDX_SHORTLOW()

Name: long ATDX_SHORTLOW(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: duration of shorter silence if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `ATDX_SHORTLOW()` function returns duration of shorter silence in 10 msec units for the initial signal that occurred during call progress analysis on the channel **chdev**. This function can be used in conjunction with `ATDX_SIZEHI()` and `ATDX_LONGLOW()` to determine the elements of an established cadence.

See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information on call progress analysis and cadence detection.

Compare the results of this function with the field `ca_lo2rmin` in the `DX_CAP` data structure to determine whether the cadence is a double or single ring:

- If the result of `ATDX_SHORTLOW()` is less than the `ca_lo2rmin` field, this indicates a double ring cadence.
- If the result of `ATDX_SHORTLOW()` is greater than the `ca_lo2rmin` field, this indicates a single ring.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return `AT_FAILURE` if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ **Example**

```

/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int cares, chdev;
    DX_CAP capp;
    .
    .
    /* open the channel using dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor
     * in chdev
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* take the phone off-hook */
    if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
     * outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
     */
    if ((cares = dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
        /* perform error routine */
    }
    switch (cares) {
        case CR_CNCT:      /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
            printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms",ATDX_SHORTLOW(chdev)*10);
            printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms",ATDX_LONGLOW(chdev)*10);
            printf("\nDuration of answer - %ld ms",ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
            break;
        case CR_CEPT:     /* Operator Intercept detected */
            printf("\nFrequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
            printf("\n%% of Frequency out of bounds - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQOUT(chdev));
            break;
        case CR_BUSY:
            .
            .
    }
}

```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_LONGLOW\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_SIZEHI\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_CPTERM\(\)](#)
- [DX_CAP](#) data structure
- call progress analysis in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- cadence detection in the *Voice API Programming Guide*

ATDX_SIZEHI()

Name: long ATDX_SIZEHI(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: non-silence duration in 10 msec units if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_SIZEHI()** function returns duration of initial non-silence in 10 msec units that occurred during call progress analysis on the channel **chdev**. This function can be used in conjunction with **ATDX_SHORTLOW()** and **ATDX_LONGLOW()** to determine the elements of an established cadence.

See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information on call progress analysis and cadence detection.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```

/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int cares, chdev;
    DX_CAP capp;
    .

```

```
.
/* open the channel using dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor
 * in chdev
 */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* take the phone off-hook */
if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
 * outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
 */
if ((cares = dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
    /* perform error routine */
}
switch (cares) {
    case CR_CNCT:      /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
        printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms",ATDX_SHORTLOW(chdev)*10);
        printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms",ATDX_LONGLOW(chdev)*10);
        printf("\nDuration of non-silence - %ld ms",ATDX_SIZEHI(chdev)*10);
        break;
    case CR_CEPT:      /* Operator Intercept detected */
        printf("\nFrequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
        printf("\n%% of Frequency out of bounds - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQOUT(chdev));
        break;
    case CR_BUSY:
        .
}
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_LONGLOW\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_SHORTLOW\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_CPTERM\(\)](#)
- [DX_CAP](#) data structure
- call progress analysis in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- cadence detection in the *Voice API Programming Guide*

ATDX_STATE()

Name: long ATDX_STATE(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: current state of channel if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_STATE()** function returns the current state of the channel **chdev**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

Possible return values are the following:

CS_DIAL
Dial state

CS_CALL
Call state

CS_GTDIG
Get Digit state

CS_HOOK
Hook state

CS_IDLE
Idle state

CS_PLAY
Play state

CS_RECD
Record state

CS_STOPD
Stopped state

CS_TONE
Playing tone state

CS_WINK
Wink state

When a VFX combined resource board is being used to send and receive faxes the following states may be returned:

CS_SENDFAX
Channel is in a fax transmission state.

CS_RECVFAX
Channel is in a fax reception state.

Note: A device is idle if there is no I/O function active on it.

■ Cautions

This function extracts the current state from the driver and requires the same processing resources as many other functions. For this reason, applications should not base their state machines on this function.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return **AT_FAILURE** if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    long chstate;

    /* Open the channel device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }
    .
    .
    /* Examine state of the channel. Perform application specific action based
    * on state of the channel
    */
    if((chstate = ATDX_STATE(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    printf("current state of channel %s = %ld\n", ATDX_NAMEP(chdev), chstate);
    .
    .
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_TERMMSK()

Name: long ATDX_TERMMSK(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: channel's last termination bitmap if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_TERMMSK()** function returns a bitmap containing the reason for the last I/O function termination on the channel **chdev**. The bitmap is set when an I/O function terminates.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

On DM3 boards, possible return values are the following:

- TM_DIGIT
Specific digit received
- TM_EOD
End of data reached (on playback, receive)
- TM_ERROR
I/O device error
- TM_IDDTIME
Inter-digit delay
- TM_MAXDATA
Maximum data reached; returned when the last I/O function terminates on DX_MAXDATA
- TM_MAXDTMF
Maximum DTMF count
- TM_MAXNOSIL
Maximum period of non-silence
- TM_MAXSIL
Maximum period of silence
- TM_MAXTIME
Maximum function time exceeded

TM_NORMTERM
Normal termination (for `dx_dial()`, `dx_sethook()`)

TM_TONE
Tone-on/off event

TM_USRSTOP
Function stopped by user

On Springware boards, possible return values are the following:

TM_DIGIT
Specific digit received

TM_EOD
End of data reached (on playback, receive)

TM_ERROR
I/O device error

TM_IDDTIME
Inter-digit delay

TM_LCOFF
Loop current off.

TM_MAXDATA
Maximum data reached; returned when the last I/O function terminates on DX_MAXDATA

TM_MAXDTMF
Maximum DTMF count

TM_MAXNOSIL
Maximum period of non-silence

TM_MAXSIL
Maximum period of silence

TM_MAXTIME
Maximum function time exceeded

TM_NORMTERM
Normal termination (for `dx_dial()`, `dx_sethook()`)

TM_PATTERN
Pattern matched silence off

TM_TONE
Tone-on/off event

TM_USRSTOP
Function stopped by user

■ Cautions

- If several termination conditions are met at the same time, several bits will be set in the termination bitmap.



- On DM3 boards, when both DX_MAXDTMF and DX_DIGMASK termination conditions are specified in the DV_TPT structure, and both conditions are satisfied, the **ATDX_TERMMSK()** function will return the TM_MAXDTMF termination event only.

For example, with a DX_MAXDTMF condition of 2 digits maximum and a DX_DIGMASK condition of digit “1”, if the digit string “21” is received, both conditions are satisfied but only TM_MAXDTMF will be reported by **ATDX_TERMMSK()**.

This behavior differs from Springware products, where both TM_MAXDTMF and TM_DIGIT will be returned when both DX_MAXDTMF and DX_DIGMASK termination conditions are specified in the DV_TPT structure and both are satisfied by the user input.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    long term;
    DX_IOTT iott;
    DV_TPT tpt[4];

    /* Open the channel device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    /* Record a voice file. Terminate on receiving a digit, silence, loop
     * current drop, max time, or reaching a byte count of 50000 bytes.
     */
    /* set up DX_IOTT */
    iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = 50000;

    if((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("file.vox", O_RDWR)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* set up DV_TPTs for the required terminating conditions */
    dx_clrtp(tpt,4);
    tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF; /* Maximum digits */
    tpt[0].tp_length = 1; /* terminate on the first digit */
    tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF; /* Use the default flags */
    tpt[1].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME; /* Maximum time */
    tpt[1].tp_length = 100; /* terminate after 10 secs */
    tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME; /* Use the default flags */
    tpt[2].tp_type = IO_CONT;
```

```

tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXSIL;           /* Maximum Silence */
tpt[2].tp_length = 30;                 /* terminate on 3 sec silence */
tpt[2].tp_flags = TF_MAXSIL;          /* Use the default flags */
tpt[3].tp_type = IO_EOT;               /* last entry in the table */
tpt[3].tp_termno = DX_LCOFF;          /* terminate on loop current drop */
tpt[3].tp_length = 10;                 /* terminate on 1 sec silence */
tpt[3].tp_flags = TF_LCOFF;           /* Use the default flags */

/* Now record to the file */
if (dx_rec(chdev,&iott,tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* Examine bitmap to determine if digits caused termination */
if((term = ATDX_TERMMSK(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
    /* Process error */
}

if(term & TM_MAXDTMF) {
    printf("Terminated on digits\n");
    .
    .
}
}

```

■ **See Also**

- **DV_TPT** data structure to set termination conditions
- Event Management functions to retrieve termination events asynchronously (in the *Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide* and *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*)
- **ATEC_TERMMSK()** in the *Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*



ATDX_TONEID()

Name: long ATDX_TONEID(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: user-defined tone ID if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxplib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_TONEID()** function returns the user-defined tone ID that terminated an I/O function. This termination is indicated by **ATDX_TERMMSK()** returning TM_TONE.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define TID_1 101

main()
{
    TN_GEN    tngen;
    DV_TPT    tpt[ 5 ];
    int       chdev;
```

```

/*
 * Open the D/xxx Channel Device and Enable a Handler
 */
if ( ( chdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL ) ) == -1 ) {
    perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
 * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
 */
if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
}

/*
 * Add the Tone to the Channel
 */
if ( dx_addtone( chdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Add the Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
    printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( chdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( chdev ) );
    dx_close( chdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Build a Tone Generation Template.
 * This template has Frequency1 = 1140,
 * Frequency2 = 1020, amplitude at -10dB for
 * both frequencies and duration of 100 * 10 msec.
 */
dx_bldtngen( &tngen, 1140, 1020, -10, -10, 100 );

/*
 * Set up the Terminating Conditions
 */
tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_TONE;
tpt[0].tp_length = TID_1;
tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_TONE;
tpt[0].tp_data = DX_TONEON;
tpt[1].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_TONE;
tpt[1].tp_length = TID_1;
tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_TONE;
tpt[1].tp_data = DX_TONEOFF;
tpt[2].tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;
tpt[2].tp_length = 6000;
tpt[2].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;

if ( dx_playtone( chdev, &tngen, tpt, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Play the Tone\n" );
    printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( chdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( chdev ) );
    dx_close( chdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

if ( ATDX_TERMMSK( chdev ) & TM_TONE ) {
    printf( "Terminated by Tone Id = %d\n", ATDX_TONEID( chdev ) );
}

```



return user-defined tone ID that terminated I/O function — ATDX_TONEID()

```
/*
 * Continue Processing
 * .
 * .
 * .
 */

/*
 * Close the opened D/xxx Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( chdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

None.

ATDX_TRCOUNT()

Name: long ATDX_TRCOUNT(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: last play/record transfer count if successful
AT_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **ATDX_TRCOUNT()** function returns the number of bytes transferred during the last play or record on the channel **chdev**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return AT_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    long trcount;
    DX_IOTT iott;
    DV_TPT tpt[2];

    /* Open the channel device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }
}
```



return the byte count for the last I/O transfer — ATDX_TRCOUNT()

```
/* Record a voice file. Terminate on receiving a digit, max time,
 * or reaching a byte count of 50000 bytes.
 */
.
.
/* set up DX_IOTT */
iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
iott.io_bufp = 0;
iott.io_offset = 0L;
iott.io_length = 50000L;
if((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("file.vox", O_RDWR)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* set up DV_TPTs for the required terminating conditions */
dx_clrtpt(tpt,2);
tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF; /* Maximum digits */
tpt[0].tp_length = 1; /* terminate on the first digit */
tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF; /* Use the default flags */
tpt[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME; /* Maximum time */
tpt[1].tp_length = 100; /* terminate after 10 secs */
tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME; /* Use the default flags */

/* Now record to the file */
if (dx_rec(chdev,&iott,tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* Examine transfer count */
if((trcount = ATDX_TRCOUNT(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
    /* Process error */
}

printf("%ld bytes recorded\n", trcount);
.
.
}
```

■ See Also

None.

dx_addspddig()

Name: int dx_addspddig(chdev, digit, adjval)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char digit	• DTMF digit
short adjval	• speed adjustment value

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_addspddig()** function is a convenience function that sets a DTMF digit to adjust speed by a specified amount, immediately and for all subsequent plays on the specified channel (until changed or cancelled).

This function assumes that the speed modification table has not been modified using the [dx_setsvmt\(\)](#) function.

For more information about speed and volume control as well as speed and volume modification tables, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*. For information about speed and volume data structures, see the [DX_SVMT](#) and the [DX_SVCB](#) data structures.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained by a call to <code>dx_open()</code>
digit	specifies a DTMF digit (0-9, *,#) that will modify speed by the amount specified in adjval
adjval	<p>specifies a speed adjustment value to take effect whenever the digit specified in digit occurs:</p> <p>On DM3 boards, the following are valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>SV_ADD10PCT</code> – increase play speed by 10% • <code>SV_NORMAL</code> – set play speed to origin (regular speed) when the play begins. digit must be set to <code>NULL</code>. • <code>SV_SUB10PCT</code> – decrease play speed by 10% <p>On Springware boards, the following are valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>SV_ADD10PCT</code> – increase play speed by 10% • <code>SV_ADD20PCT</code> – increase play speed by 20% • <code>SV_ADD30PCT</code> – increase play speed by 30% • <code>SV_ADD40PCT</code> – increase play speed by 40% • <code>SV_ADD50PCT</code> – increase play speed by 50% • <code>SV_NORMAL</code> – set play speed to origin (regular speed) when the play begins. digit must be set to <code>NULL</code>. • <code>SV_SUB10PCT</code> – decrease play speed by 10% • <code>SV_SUB20PCT</code> – decrease play speed by 20% • <code>SV_SUB30PCT</code> – decrease play speed by 30% • <code>SV_SUB40PCT</code> – decrease play speed by 40%

To start play speed at the origin, set **digit** to `NULL` and set **adjval** to `SV_NORMAL`.

■ Cautions

- On DM3 boards, speed control is supported only at the 8 kHz sampling rate using the PCM voice coder with A-law or mu-law coding, or the OKI ADPCM voice coder.
- On DM3 boards, digits that are used for play adjustment may also be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then both actions are applied upon detection of that digit.
- On Springware boards, digits that are used for play adjustment will not be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then the play adjustment will take priority.
- Calls to this function are cumulative. To reset or remove any condition, you should clear all adjustment conditions with `dx_clrsvcond()`, and reset if required. For example, if DTMF digit “1” has already been set to increase play speed by one step, a second call that attempts to redefine digit “1” to the origin will have no effect on speed or volume, but will be added to the array of conditions; the digit will retain its original setting.
- The digit that causes the play adjustment will not be passed to the digit buffer, so it cannot be retrieved using `dx_getdig()` or `ATDX_BUFDIGS()`.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** to return the error code and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to return a descriptive error message. Possible error codes and their descriptions are:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX_SVADJBLK

Invalid number of play adjustment blocks

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

/*
 * Global Variables
 */

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Add a Speed Adjustment Condition - increase the
     * playback speed by 30% whenever DTMF key 1 is pressed.
     */
    if ( dx_addspddig( dxxxdev, '1', SV_ADD30PCT ) == -1 ) {
        printf("Unable to Add a Speed Adjustment Condition\n");
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */
}
```

```
/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_addvoldig\(\)](#)
- [dx_adjsv\(\)](#)
- [dx_clrsvcond\(\)](#)
- [dx_getcursv\(\)](#)
- [dx_getsvmt\(\)](#)
- [dx_setsvcond\(\)](#)
- [dx_setsvmt\(\)](#)
- speed and volume modification tables in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [DX_SVMT](#) data structure
- [DX_SVCB](#) data structure

dx_addtone()

Name: int dx_addtone(chdev, digit, digtype)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
unsigned char digit	• optional digit associated with the bound tone
unsigned char digtype	• digit type

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_addtone()** function adds a user-defined tone that was defined by the most recent **dx_blddt()** (or other global tone detection build-tone) function call, to the specified channel. Adding a user-defined tone to a channel downloads it to the board and enables detection of tone-on and tone-off events for that tone by default.

Use **dx_distone()** to disable detection of the tone, without removing the tone from the channel. Detection can be enabled again using **dx_enbtone()**. For example, if you only want to be notified of tone-on events, you should call **dx_distone()** to disable detection of tone-off events.

For more information on user-defined tones and global tone detection (GTD), see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
chdev	Specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open() .
digit	This parameter specifies an optional digit to associate with the tone. When the tone is detected, the digit will be placed in the DV_DIGIT digit buffer. These digits can be retrieved using dx_getdig() (they can be used in the same way as DTMF digits, for example). If you do not specify a digit, the tone will be indicated by a DE_TONEON event or DE_TONEOFF event.

Parameter	Description
digtype	<p>This parameter specifies the type of digit the channel will detect.</p> <p>On DM3 boards, the valid value is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DG_USER1 <p>On Springware boards, valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DG_USER1 • DG_USER2 • DG_USER3 • DG_USER4 • DG_USER5 <p>Up to twenty digits can be associated with each of these digit types.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> These types can be specified in addition to the digit types already defined for the voice library (DTMF, MF) which are specified using dx_setdigtyp().</p>

■ **Cautions**

- Ensure that [dx_blddt\(\)](#) (or another appropriate “build tone” function) has been called to define a tone prior to adding it to the channel using [dx_addtone\(\)](#), otherwise an error will occur.
- Do not use [dx_addtone\(\)](#) to change a tone that has previously been added.
- There are limitations to the number of tones or tone templates that can be added to a channel, depending on the type of board and other factors. See the global tone detection topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide* for details.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

■ **Errors**

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use [ATDV_LASTERR\(\)](#) to return the error code and [ATDV_ERRMSGP\(\)](#) to return a descriptive error message. Possible error codes and their descriptions are:

- EDX_ASCII
Invalid ASCII value in tone template description
- EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter
- EDX_BADPROD
Function not supported on this board
- EDX_CADENCE
Invalid cadence component value
- EDX_DIGTYPE
Invalid dg_type value in tone template description

EDX_FREQDET
Invalid tone frequency

EDX_INVSUBCMD
Invalid sub-command

EDX_MAXTMPLT
Maximum number of user-defined tones for the board

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

EDX_TONEID
Invalid tone template ID

■ **Example**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxilib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define TID_1 101
#define TID_2 102
#define TID_3 103
#define TID_4 104

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
     * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
     */
    if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
    }

    /*
     * Bind the Tone to the Channel
     */
    if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
        printf( "LastError = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }
}
```

```

/*
 * Describe a Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz
 * and 475-525 Hz. On between 190-210 msec and off
 * 990-1010 msec and a cadence of 3.
 */
if ( dx_blddtcad( TID_2, 1000, 50, 500, 25, 20, 1, 100, 1, 3 ) == -1 ) {
    printf("Unable to build a Dual Tone Cadence Template\n" );
}

/*
 * Bind the Tone to the Channel
 */
if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, 'A', DG_USER1 ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_2 );
    printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Describe a Simple Single Tone Frequency Tone of
 * 950-1050 Hz using trailing edge detection.
 */
if ( dx_bldst( TID_3, 1000, 50, TN_TRAILING ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to build a Single Tone Template\n" );
}

/*
 * Bind the Tone to the Channel
 */
if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, 'D', DG_USER2 ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_3 );
    printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Describe a Single Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz.
 * On between 190-210 msec and off 990-1010 msec and
 * a cadence of 3.
 */
if ( dx_bldstcad( TID_4, 1000, 50, 20, 1, 100, 1, 3 ) == -1 ) {
    printf("Unable to build a Single Tone Cadence Template\n");
}

/*
 * Bind the Tone to the Channel
 */
if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_4 );
    printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Continue Processing
 * .
 * .
 * .
 */

```

```
/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_blddt\(\)](#), [dx_bldst\(\)](#), [dx_blddtcad\(\)](#), [dx_bldstcad\(\)](#)
- [dx_distone\(\)](#)
- [dx_enbtone\(\)](#)
- global tone detection in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [dx_getevt\(\)](#)
- [DX_CST](#) data structure
- [sr_getevtdatap\(\)](#) in the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*
- [dx_getdig\(\)](#)
- [dx_setdigtyp\(\)](#)
- [DV_DIGIT](#) data structure

`dx_addvoldig()`

Name: `int dx_addvoldig(chdev, digit, adjval)`

Inputs:

- `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
- `char digit` • DTMF digit
- `short adjval` • volume adjustment value

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxlib.h`

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_addvoldig()` function is a convenience function that sets a DTMF digit to adjust volume by a specified amount, immediately and for all subsequent plays on the specified channel (until changed or cancelled).

This function assumes that the volume modification table has not been modified using the `dx_setsvmt()` function.

For more information about speed and volume control as well as speed and volume modification tables, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*. For information about speed and volume data structures, see the `DX_SVMT` and the `DX_SVCB` data structures.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained by a call to <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>digit</code>	specifies a DTMF digit (0-9, *, #) that will modify volume by the amount specified in <code>adjval</code>

Parameter	Description
adjval	<p>specifies a speed adjustment value to take effect whenever the digit specified in digit occurs</p> <p>On DM3 boards, the following are valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SV_ADD2DB – increase play volume by 2 dB • SV_SUB2DB – decrease play volume by 2 dB • SV_NORMAL – set play volume to origin when the play begins (digit must be set to NULL) <p>On Springware boards, the following are valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SV_ADD2DB – increase play volume by 2 dB • SV_ADD4DB – increase play volume by 4 dB • SV_ADD6DB – increase play volume by 6 dB • SV_ADD8DB – increase play volume by 8 dB • SV_SUB2DB – decrease play volume by 2 dB • SV_SUB4DB – decrease play volume by 4 dB • SV_SUB6DB – decrease play volume by 6 dB • SV_SUB8DB – decrease play volume by 8 dB • SV_NORMAL – set play volume to origin when the play begins (digit must be set to NULL)

To start play volume at the origin, set **digit** to NULL and set **adjval** to SV_NORMAL.

■ Cautions

- Calls to this function are cumulative. To reset or remove any condition, you should clear all adjustment conditions and reset if required. For example, if DTMF digit “1” has already been set to increase play volume by one step, a second call that attempts to redefine digit “1” to the origin will have no effect on the volume, but will be added to the array of conditions; the digit will retain its original setting.
- The digit that causes the play adjustment will not be passed to the digit buffer, so it cannot be retrieved using `dx_getdig()` and will not be included in the result of `ATDX_BUFDIGS()` which retrieves the number of digits in the buffer.
- On DM3 boards, digits that are used for play adjustment may also be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then both actions are applied upon detection of that digit.
- On Springware boards, digits that are used for play adjustment will not be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then the play adjustment will take priority.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` to return the error code and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to return a descriptive error message. Possible error codes and their descriptions are:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
Function not supported on this board

`EDX_SVADJBLKS`

Invalid number of play adjustment blocks

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

/*
 * Global Variables
 */
main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Add a Speed Adjustment Condition - decrease the
     * playback volume by 2dB whenever DTMF key 2 is pressed.
     */
    if ( dx_addvoldig( dxxxdev, '2', SV_SUB2DB ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Add a Volume Adjustment" );
        printf( " Condition\n" );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_addspddig\(\)](#)
- [dx_adjsv\(\)](#)
- [dx_clrsvcond\(\)](#)

dx_addvoldig() — set a DTMF digit to adjust volume



- [dx_getcursv\(\)](#)
- [dx_getsvmt\(\)](#)
- [dx_setsvcond\(\)](#)
- [dx_setsvmt\(\)](#)

`dx_adjsv()`

Name: `int dx_adjsv(chdev, tabletype, action, adjsize)`

Inputs:

- `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
- `unsigned short tabletype` • type of table to set (speed or volume)
- `unsigned short action` • how to adjust (absolute position, relative change, or toggle)
- `unsigned short adjsize` • adjustment size

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_adjsv()` function adjusts speed or volume immediately, and for all subsequent plays on a specified channel (until changed or cancelled). The speed or the volume can be set to a specific value, adjusted incrementally, or can be set to toggle. See the **action** parameter description for information.

The `dx_adjsv()` function uses the speed and volume modification tables to make adjustments to play speed or play volume. These tables have 21 entries that represent different levels of speed or volume. There are up to ten levels above and below the regular speed or volume. These tables can be set with explicit values using `dx_setsvmt()` or default values can be used. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for detailed information about these tables.

- Notes:**
1. This function is similar to `dx_setsvcond()`. Use `dx_adjsv()` to explicitly adjust the play immediately, and use `dx_setsvcond()` to adjust the play in response to specified conditions. See the description of `dx_setsvcond()` for more information.
 2. Whenever a play is started, its speed and volume is based on the most recent modification.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>tabletype</code>	specifies whether to modify the playback using a value from the speed or the volume modification table <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>SV_SPEEDTBL</code> – use the speed modification table• <code>SV_VOLUMETBL</code> – use the volume modification table

Parameter	Description
action	<p>specifies the type of adjustment to make. Set to one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SV_ABSPOS – set speed or volume to a specified position in the appropriate table (The position is set using the adjsize parameter.) SV_RELCURPOS – adjust speed or volume by the number of steps specified using the adjsize parameter SV_TOGGLE – toggle between values specified using the adjsize parameter
adjsize	<p>specifies the size of the adjustment. The adjsize parameter has a different value depending on how the adjustment type is set using the action parameter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If action is SV_ABSPOS, adjsize specifies the position between -10 to +10 in the Speed or Volume Modification Table that contains the required speed or volume adjustment. The origin (regular speed or volume) has a value of 0 in the table. If action is SV_RELCURPOS, adjsize specifies the number of positive or negative steps in the Speed or Volume Modification Table by which to adjust the speed or volume. For example, specify -2 to lower the speed or volume by 2 steps in the Speed or Volume Modification Table. If action is SV_TOGGLE, adjsize specifies the values between which speed or volume will toggle. SV_CURLASTMOD sets the current speed/volume to the last modified speed volume level. SV_CURORIGIN resets the current speed/volume level to the origin (that is, regular speed/volume). SV_RESETORIG resets the current speed/volume to the origin and the last modified speed/volume to the origin. SV_TOGORIGIN sets the speed/volume to toggle between the origin and the last modified level of speed/volume.

■ **Cautions**

None.

■ **Errors**

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** to return the error code and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to return a descriptive error message. Possible error codes and their descriptions are:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Modify the Volume of the playback so that it is 4dB
     * higher than normal.
     */
    if ( dx_adjsv( dxxxdev, SV_VOLUMETBL, SV_ABSPOS, SV_ADD4DB ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Increase Volume by 4dB\n" );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_setsvcond\(\)](#)
- [dx_clrsvcond\(\)](#)
- [dx_getcursv\(\)](#)
- [dx_getsvmt\(\)](#)
- speed and volume modification tables in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [DX_SVMT](#) data structure

dx_blddt()

Name: int dx_blddt(tid, freq1, fq1dev, freq2, fq2dev, mode)

Inputs:

unsigned int tid	• tone ID to assign.
unsigned int freq1	• frequency 1 in Hz
unsigned int fq1dev	• frequency 1 deviation in Hz
unsigned int freq2	• frequency 2 in Hz
unsigned int fq2dev	• frequency 2 deviation in Hz
unsigned int mode	• leading or trailing edge

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_blddt()** function defines a user-defined dual-frequency tone. Subsequent calls to **dx_addtone()** will enable detection of this tone, until another tone is defined.

Issuing **dx_blddt()** defines a new tone. You must use **dx_addtone()** to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tid	specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information about the tone ID.
freq1	specifies the first frequency (in Hz) for the tone
frq1dev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the first frequency
freq2	specifies the second frequency (in Hz) for the tone
frq2dev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the second frequency
mode	specifies whether tone detection notification will occur on the leading or trailing edge of the tone. Set to one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TN_LEADING• TN_TRAILING

■ Cautions

- Only one tone per process can be defined at any time. Ensure that `dx_blddt()` is called for each `dx_addtone()`. The tone is not created until `dx_addtone()` is called, and a second consecutive call to `dx_blddt()` will replace the previous tone definition for the channel. If you call `dx_addtone()` without calling `dx_blddt()` an error will occur.
- Do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.
- If you are using R2/MF tone detection, reserve the use of tone IDs 101 to 115 for the R2/MF tones. See `r2_creatfsig()` for further information.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

■ Errors

For a list of error codes, see the Error Codes chapter.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define TID_1 101

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
     * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
     */
    if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }
}
```

```
    /* Terminate the Program */  
    exit( 0 );  
}
```

■ **See Also**

- global tone detection topic in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [dx_bldst\(\)](#)
- [dx_blddtcad\(\)](#)
- [dx_bldstcad\(\)](#)
- [dx_addtone\(\)](#)
- [dx_distone\(\)](#)
- [dx_enbtone\(\)](#)
- [r2_creatfsig\(\)](#)
- [r2_playbsig\(\)](#)

`dx_blddtcad()`

Name: `int dx_blddtcad(tid, freq1, fq1dev, freq2, fq2dev, ontime, ontdev, offtime, offtdev, repcnt)`

Inputs:

<code>unsigned int tid</code>	• tone ID to assign
<code>unsigned int freq1</code>	• frequency 1 in Hz
<code>unsigned int fq1dev</code>	• frequency 1 deviation in Hz
<code>unsigned int freq2</code>	• frequency 2 in Hz
<code>unsigned int fq2dev</code>	• frequency 2 deviation in Hz
<code>unsigned int ontime</code>	• tone-on time in 10ms
<code>unsigned int ontdev</code>	• tone-on time deviation in 10ms
<code>unsigned int offtime</code>	• tone-off time in 10ms
<code>unsigned int offtdev</code>	• tone-off time deviation in 10ms
<code>unsigned int repcnt</code>	• number of repetitions if cadence

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_blddtcad()` function defines a user-defined dual frequency cadenced tone. Subsequent calls to `dx_addtone()` will use this tone, until another tone is defined. A dual frequency cadence tone has dual frequency signals with specific on/off characteristics.

Issuing `dx_blddtcad()` defines a new tone. You must use `dx_addtone()` to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tid	specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information on the tone ID.
freq1	specifies the first frequency (in Hz) for the tone
frq1dev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the first frequency
freq2	specifies the second frequency (in Hz) for the tone
frq2dev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the second frequency

Parameter	Description
ontime	specifies the length of time for which the cadence is on (in 10 msec units)
ontdev	specifies the allowable deviation for on time (in 10 msec units)
offtime	specifies the length of time for which the cadence is off (in 10 msec units)
offtdev	specifies the allowable deviation for off time (in 10 msec units)
repcnt	specifies the number of repetitions for the cadence (that is, the number of times that an on/off signal is repeated)

■ **Cautions**

- Only one user-defined tone per process can be defined at any time. **dx_blddtcad()** will replace the previous user-defined tone definition.
- Do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.
- If you are using R2/MF tone detection, reserve the use of tone IDs 101 to 115 for the R2/MF tones. See **r2_creatfsig()** for further information.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

■ **Errors**

None.

■ **Example**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define TID_2 102

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Describe a Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz
     * and 475-525 Hz. On between 190-210 msec and off
     * 990-1010 msec and a cadence of 3.
     */
    if ( dx_blddtcad( TID_2, 1000, 50, 500, 25, 20, 1,
                    100, 1, 3 ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Cadence" );
        printf( " Template\n" );
    }
}
```



define a user-defined dual frequency cadenced tone — `dx_blddtcad()`

```
/*
 * Continue Processing
 * .
 * .
 */

/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- global tone detection topic in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [dx_bldst\(\)](#)
- [dx_blddt\(\)](#)
- [dx_bldstcad\(\)](#)
- [dx_addtone\(\)](#)
- [dx_distone\(\)](#)
- [dx_enbtone\(\)](#)
- [r2_creatfsig\(\)](#)
- [r2_playbsig\(\)](#)

dx_bldst()

Name: int dx_bldst(tid, freq, fqdev, mode)

Inputs:

unsigned int tid	• tone ID to assign.
unsigned int freq	• frequency in Hz
unsigned int fqdev	• frequency deviation in Hz
unsigned int mode	• leading or trailing edge

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_bldst()** function defines a user-defined single-frequency tone. Subsequent calls to **dx_addtone()** will use this tone, until another tone is defined.

Issuing a **dx_bldst()** defines a new tone. You must use **dx_addtone()** to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tid	specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information about the tone ID.
freq	specifies the frequency (in Hz) for the tone
fqdev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the frequency
mode	specifies whether detection is on the leading or trailing edge of the tone. Set to one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TN_LEADING• TN_TRAILING

■ Cautions

- Only one tone per application may be defined at any time. **dx_bldst()** will replace the previous user-defined tone definition.
- Do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.

- If you are using R2/MF tone detection, reserve the use of tone IDs 101 to 115 for the R2/MF tones. See `r2_creatfsig()` for further information.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

■ Errors

None.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define TID_3 103

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Describe a Simple Single Tone Frequency Tone of
     * 950-1050 Hz using trailing edge detection.
     */
    if ( dx_bldst( TID_3, 1000, 50, TN_TRAILING ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to build a Single Tone Template\n" );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- global tone detection topic in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- `dx_blddtcad()`

dx_bldst() — *define a user-defined single-frequency tone*



- [dx_blddt\(\)](#)
- [dx_bldstcad\(\)](#)
- [dx_addtone\(\)](#)
- [dx_distone\(\)](#)
- [dx_enbtone\(\)](#)
- [r2_creatfsig\(\)](#)
- [r2_playbsig\(\)](#)

`dx_bldstcad()`

Name: `int dx_bldstcad(tid, freq, fqdev, ontime, ontdev, offtime, offtdev, repcnt)`

Inputs:

<code>unsigned int tid</code>	• tone ID to assign.
<code>unsigned int freq</code>	• frequency in Hz
<code>unsigned int fqdev</code>	• frequency deviation in Hz
<code>unsigned int ontime</code>	• tone on time in 10ms
<code>unsigned int ontdev</code>	• on time deviation in 10ms
<code>unsigned int offtime</code>	• tone off time in 10ms
<code>unsigned int offtdev</code>	• off time deviation in 10ms
<code>unsigned int repcnt</code>	• repetitions if cadence

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_bldstcad()` function defines a user-defined, single-frequency, cadenced tone. Subsequent calls to `dx_addtone()` will use this tone, until another tone is defined. A single-frequency cadence tone has single-frequency signals with specific on/off characteristics.

Issuing a `dx_bldstcad()` defines a new tone. You must use `dx_addtone()` to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tid	specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information about the tone ID.
freq	specifies the frequency (in Hz) for the tone
fqdev	specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the frequency
ontime	specifies the length of time for which the cadence is on (in 10 msec units)
ontdev	specifies the allowable deviation for on time (in 10 msec units)
offtime	specifies the length of time for which the cadence is off (in 10 msec units)

Parameter	Description
offtdev	specifies the allowable deviation for off time (in 10 msec units)
repcnt	specifies the number of repetitions for the cadence (i.e., the number of times that an on/off signal is repeated)

■ **Cautions**

- Only one tone per application may be defined at any time. **dx_bldstcad()** will replace the previous user-defined tone definition.
- Do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.
- If you are using R2/MF tone detection, reserve the use of tone IDs 101 to 115 for the R2/MF tones. See the **r2_creatfsig()** function for further information.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

■ **Errors**

None.

■ **Example**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define TID_4 104

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Describe a Single Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz.
     * On between 190-210 msec and off 990-1010 msec and
     * a cadence of 3.
     */
    if ( dx_bldstcad( TID_4, 1000, 50, 20, 1, 100, 1, 3 ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to build a Single Tone Cadence" );
        printf( " Template\n" );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */
}
```

```
/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- global tone detection topic in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [dx_blddtcad\(\)](#)
- [dx_blddt\(\)](#)
- [dx_bldst\(\)](#)
- [dx_addtone\(\)](#)
- [dx_distone\(\)](#)
- [dx_enbtone\(\)](#)
- [r2_creatfsig\(\)](#)
- [r2_playbsig\(\)](#)

dx_bldtngen()

Name: void dx_bldtngen(tngenp, freq1, freq2, ampl1, ampl2, duration)

Inputs:

TN_GEN *tngenp	• pointer to tone generation structure
unsigned short freq1	• frequency of tone 1 in Hz
unsigned short freq2	• frequency of tone 2 in Hz
short ampl1	• amplitude of tone 1 in dB
short ampl2	• amplitude of tone 2 in dB
short duration	• duration of tone in 10 msec units

Returns: none

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Generation

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_bldtngen()** function is a convenience function that defines a tone for generation by setting up the tone generation template (**TN_GEN**) and assigning specified values to the appropriate fields. The tone generation template is placed in the user's return buffer and can then be used by the **dx_playtone()** function to generate the tone.

For more information about Global Tone Generation, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tngenp	points to the TN_GEN data structure where the tone generation template is output
freq1	specifies the frequency of tone 1 in Hz. Valid range is 200 to 3000 Hz
freq2	specifies the frequency of tone 2 in Hz. Valid range is 200 to 3000 Hz. To define a single tone, set freq1 to the desired frequency and set freq2 to 0.
ampl1	specifies the amplitude of tone 1 in dB. Valid range is 0 to -40 dB. Calling this function with ampl1 set to R2_DEFAMPL will set the amplitude to -10 dB.
ampl2	specifies the amplitude of tone 2 in dB. Valid range is 0 to -40 dB. Calling this function with ampl2 set to R2_DEFAMPL will set the amplitude to -10 dB.
duration	specifies the duration of the tone in 10 msec units. A value of -1 specifies infinite duration (the tone will only terminate upon an external terminating condition).

Generating a tone with a high frequency component (approximately 700 Hz or higher) will cause the amplitude of the tone to increase. The increase will be approximately 1 dB at 1000 Hz. Also, the amplitude of the tone will increase by 2 dB if an analog (loop start) device is used.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

None.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    TN_GEN    tngen;
    int       dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Build a Tone Generation Template.
     * This template has Frequency1 = 1140,
     * Frequency2 = 1020, amplitude at -10dB for
     * both frequencies and duration of 100 * 10 msec.
     */
    dx_bldtngen( &tngen, 1140, 1020, -10, -10, 100 );

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [TN_GEN](#) structure
- [dx_playtone\(\)](#)
- global tone generation topic in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [r2_creatfsig\(\)](#)
- [r2_playbsig\(\)](#)

`dx_cacheprompt()`

Name: `int dx_cacheprompt(brdhdl, iottp, prompthdl, mode)`

Inputs:

<code>int brdhdl</code>	• valid physical board device handle
<code>DX_IOTT *iottp</code>	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table
<code>int prompthdl</code>	• pointer to return the cached prompt handle
<code>unsigned short mode</code>	• cached prompt mode

Returns: `> 0` if successful
`-1` if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Cached Prompt Management

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3

■ Description

The `dx_cacheprompt()` function downloads voice data from multiple sources to the on-board memory. On successful completion the function returns a handle to the single cached prompt. This cached prompt handle can then be used in subsequent calls to a play function such as `dx_playiottdata()`.

For more information about cached prompt management and extended example code, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
brdhdl	specifies a valid physical board device handle (not a virtual board device) obtained by a call to <code>dx_open()</code>
iottp	points to the I/O Transfer Table structure, <code>DX_IOTT</code> , which specifies the location of voice data and the order in which data is downloaded. See <code>DX_IOTT</code> , on page 473, for information about this data structure.
prompthdl	points to an integer that represents the cached prompt handle
mode	specifies the mode in which the function will run. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>EV_ASYNC</code> – asynchronous mode • <code>EV_SYNC</code> – synchronous mode

■ Cautions

- Before using `dx_cacheprompt()`, call `dx_getcachesize()` to determine the amount of on-board memory available for storing cached prompts.
- A cached prompt that is downloaded to the board cannot be erased by any API function and remains on the board until either the firmware is re-initialized or the board is

removed/swapped from the system. Closing the physical board device handle using **dx_close()** does not flush the prompts from the on-board cache.

- If the function is called in asynchronous mode (mode = EV_ASYNC), then the cached prompt handle returned should be used only after the TDX_CACHEPROMPT event is received.
- When **iottp** parameter points to an array of DX_IOTT data structures (voice data being specified from multiple sources), the cached prompt handle that is returned refers to the beginning of the combined set of voice data that is downloaded. It is not possible to select an individual data item for playing from the cached prompt.
- WAVE files cannot be played from on-board cache memory.

■ Errors

In asynchronous mode, function returns immediately and a TDX_CACHEPROMPT event is queued upon completion. Check extended attribute function **ATDX_TERMMSK()** for the termination reason. If a failure occurs, then a TDX_ERROR event will be queued. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR()** to determine the reason for error.

In synchronous mode, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call **ATDV_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code, or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by **ATDV_LASTERR()**, see the Error Codes chapter.

■ Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int brdhdl;          /* physical board device handle */
    int promptHandle;   /* Handle of the prompt to be downloaded */
    int fd1;            /* First file descriptor for file to be downloaded */
    int fd2;            /* Second file descriptor for file to be downloaded */
    DX_IOTT iott[2];    /* I/O transfer table to download cached prompt */
    .
    .
    .
    /* Open board */
    if ((brdhdl = dx_open("brdB1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open board\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Open first VOX file to play */
    if ((fd1 = dx_fileopen("HELLO.VOX",O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
        printf("File open error\n");
        exit(2);
    }

    /* Open second VOX file to play */
    if ((fd2 = dx_fileopen("GREETING.VOX",O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
        printf("File open error\n");
        exit(2);
    }
}
```

```
/* Set up DX_IOTT */
/*This block specifies the first data file */
iott[0].io_fhandle = fd1;
iott[0].io_offset = 0;
iott[0].io_length = -1;
iott[0].io_type = IO_DEV | IO_CONT;

/*This block specifies the second data file */
iott[1].io_fhandle = fd2;
iott[1].io_offset = 0;
iott[1].io_length = -1;
iott[1].io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT

/* Download the prompts to the on-board memory */
int promptHandle;
int result = dx_cacheprompt(brdhd1, iott, &promptHandle, EV_SYNC);

}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_getcachesize\(\)](#)
- [dx_open\(\)](#)
- [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_setuio\(\)](#)

dx_chgdur()

Name: int dx_chgdur(tonetype, ontime, ondev, offtime, offdev)

Inputs:

int tonetype	• tone to modify
int ontime	• on duration
int ondev	• ontime deviation
int offtime	• off duration
int offdev	• offtime deviation

Returns: 0 on success
-1 if tone does not have cadence values
-2 if unknown tone type

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Progress Analysis

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **dx_chgdur()** function changes the standard duration definition for a call progress analysis tone, identified by **tonetype**. The voice driver comes with default definitions for each of the call progress analysis tones. The **dx_chgdur()** function alters the standard definition of the duration component.

Changing a tone definition has no immediate effect on the behavior of an application. The **dx_initcallp()** function takes the tone definitions and uses them to initialize a channel. Once a channel is initialized, subsequent changes to the tone definitions have no effect on that channel. For these changes to take effect, you must first call **dx_deltone()** followed by **dx_initcallp()**.

For more information on default tone templates as well as the call progress analysis feature, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tonetype	<p>specifies the identifier of the tone whose definition is to be modified. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TID_BUSY1 – Busy signal • TID_BUSY2 – Alternate busy signal • TID_DIAL_INTL – International dial tone • TID_DIAL_LCL – Local dial tone • TID_DIAL_XTRA – Special (extra) dial tone • TID_DISCONNECT – Disconnect tone (post-connect) • TID_FAX1 – Fax or modem tone • TID_FAX2 – Alternate fax or modem tone • TID_RINGBK1 – Ringback (detected as single tone) • TID_RINGBK2 – Ringback (detected as dual tone)
ontime	specifies the length of time that the tone is on (10 msec units)
ondev	specifies the maximum permissible deviation from ontime (10 msec units)
offtime	specifies the length of time that the tone is off (10 msec units)
offdev	specifies the maximum permissible deviation from offtime (10 msec units)

■ Cautions

This function changes only the definition of a tone. The new definition does not apply to a channel until `dx_deltones()` is called on that channel followed by `dx_initcallp()`.

■ Errors

For a list of error codes, see the Error Codes chapter.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    DX_CAP cap_s;
    int ddd, car;
    char *chnam, *dialstrg;
    chnam = "dxxxB1C1";
    dialstrg = "L1234";

    /*
     * Open channel
     */
    if ((ddd = dx_open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }
}
```

```
/*
 * Delete any previous tones
 */
if ( dx_deltone(ddd) < 0 ) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Change Enhanced call progress default local dial tone
 */
if (dx_chgfreq( TID_DIAL_LCL, 425, 150, 0, 0 ) < 0) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Change Enhanced call progress default busy cadence
 */
if (dx_chgdur( TID_BUSY1, 550, 400, 550, 400 ) < 0) {
    /* handle error */
}

if (dx_chgrepcnt( TID_BUSY1, 4 ) < 0) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Now enable Enhanced call progress with above changed settings.
 */
if (dx_initcallp( ddd )) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Set off Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Dial
 */

if ((car = dx_dial( ddd, dialstrg, (DX_CAP *) &cap_s, DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

switch( car ) {
case CR_NODIALTONE:
    printf(" Unable to get dial tone\n");
    break;
case CR_BUSY:
    printf(" %s engaged\n", dialstrg );
    break;
case CR_CNCT:
    printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
    break;
default:
    break;
}
```

```
/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}
dx_close( ddd );
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_chgfreq\(\)](#)
- [dx_chgrepcnt\(\)](#)
- [dx_deltone\(\)](#)
- [dx_initcallp\(\)](#)

dx_chgfreq()

Name: int dx_chgfreq(tonetype, freq1, freq1dev, freq2, freq2dev)

Inputs:

int tonetype	• tone to modify
int freq1	• frequency of first tone
int freq1dev	• frequency deviation for first tone
int freq2	• frequency of second tone
int freq2dev	• frequency deviation of second tone

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on failure due to bad parameter(s) for tone type
-2 on failure due to unknown tone type

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Progress Analysis

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **dx_chgfreq()** function changes the standard frequency definition for a call progress analysis tone, identified by **tonetype**. The voice driver comes with default definitions for each of the call progress analysis tones. The **dx_chgfreq()** function alters the standard definition of the frequency component.

Call progress analysis supports both single-frequency and dual-frequency tones. For dual-frequency tones, the frequency and tolerance of each component may be specified independently. For single-frequency tones, specifications for the second frequency are set to zero.

Changing a tone definition has no immediate effect on the behavior of an application. The **dx_initcallp()** function takes the tone definitions and uses them to initialize a channel. Once a channel is initialized, subsequent changes to the tone definitions have no effect on that channel. For these changes to take effect, you must first call **dx_deltone()** followed by **dx_initcallp()**.

For more information on default tone templates as well as the call progress analysis feature, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
tonetype	specifies the identifier of the tone whose definition is to be modified. It may be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TID_BUSY1 – Busy signal • TID_BUSY2 – Alternate busy signal • TID_DIAL_INTL – International dial tone • TID_DIAL_LCL – Local dial tone • TID_DIAL_XTRA – Special (extra) dial tone • TID_DISCONNECT – Disconnect tone (post-connect) • TID_FAX1 – Fax or modem tone • TID_FAX2 – Alternate fax or modem tone • TID_RINGBK1 – Ringback (detected as single tone) • TID_RINGBK2 – Ringback (detected as dual tone)
freq1	specifies the frequency of the first tone (in Hz)
freq1dev	specifies the maximum permissible deviation (in Hz) from freq1
freq2	specifies the frequency of the second tone, if any (in Hz). If there is only one frequency, freq2 is set to 0.
freq2dev	specifies the maximum permissible deviation (in Hz) from freq2

■ Cautions

This function changes only the definition of a tone. The new definition does not apply to a channel until `dx_deltone()` is called on that channel followed by `dx_initcallp()`.

■ Errors

For a list of error codes, see the Error Codes chapter.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    DX_CAP cap_s;
    int ddd, car;
    char *chnam, *dialstrg;
    chnam = "dxxxB1C1";
    dialstrg = "L1234";

    /*
     * Open channel
     */
    if ((ddd = dx_open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }
}
```

```
/*
 * Delete any previous tones
 */
if ( dx_deltone(ddd) < 0 ) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Change Enhanced call progress default local dial tone
 */
if (dx_chgfreq( TID_DIAL_LCL, 425, 150, 0, 0 ) < 0) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Change Enhanced call progress default busy cadence
 */
if (dx_chgdur( TID_BUSY1, 550, 400, 550, 400 ) < 0) {
    /* handle error */
}
if (dx_chgrepcnt( TID_BUSY1, 4 ) < 0) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Now enable Enhanced call progress with above changed settings.
 */
if (dx_initcallp( ddd )) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Set off Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Dial
 */
if ((car = dx_dial( ddd, dialstrg, (DX_CAP *) &cap_s, DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

switch( car ) {
case CR_NODIALTONE:
    printf(" Unable to get dial tone\n");
    break;
case CR_BUSY:
    printf(" %s engaged\n", dialstrg );
    break;
case CR_CNCT:
    printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
    break;
default:
    break;
}
}
```

```
/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

dx_close( ddd );
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_chgdur\(\)](#)
- [dx_chgrepent\(\)](#)
- [dx_deltone\(\)](#)
- [dx_initcallp\(\)](#)

dx_chgrepcnt()

Name: int dx_chgrepcnt(tonetype, repcnt)

Inputs: int tonetype • tone to modify
int repcnt • repetition count

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if tone does not have a repetition value
2 if unknown tone type

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Progress Analysis

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **dx_chgrepcnt()** function changes the standard repetition definition for a call progress analysis tone, identified by **tonetype**. The repetition count component refers to the number of times that the signal must repeat before being recognized as valid. The voice driver comes with default definitions for each of the call progress analysis tones. The **dx_chgrepcnt()** function alters the standard definition of the repetition count component.

Changing a tone definition has no immediate effect on the behavior of an application. The **dx_initcallp()** function takes the tone definitions and uses them to initialize a channel. Once a channel is initialized, subsequent changes to the tone definitions have no effect on that channel. For these changes to take effect, you must first call **dx_deltone()** followed by **dx_initcallp()**.

Parameter	Description
tonetype	specifies the identifier of the tone whose definition is to be modified. It may be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TID_BUSY1 – Busy signal• TID_BUSY2 – Alternate busy signal• TID_DIAL_INTL – International dial tone• TID_DIAL_LCL – Local dial tone• TID_DIAL_XTRA – Special (extra) dial tone• TID_DISCONNECT – Disconnect tone (post-connect)• TID_FAX1 – Fax or modem tone• TID_FAX2 – Alternate fax or modem tone• TID_RNGBK1 – Ringback (detected as single tone)• TID_RINGBK2 – Ringback (detected as dual tone)
repcnt	the number of times that the signal must repeat

■ Cautions

This function changes only the definition of a tone. The new definition does not apply to a channel until `dx_deltone()` is called on that channel followed by `dx_initcallp()`.

■ Errors

For a list of error codes, see the Error Codes chapter.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    DX_CAP cap_s;
    int ddd, car;
    char *chnam, *dialstrg;
    chnam = "dxxxB1C1";
    dialstrg = "L1234";

    /*
     * Open channel
     */
    if ((ddd = dx_open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Delete any previous tones
     */
    if ( dx_deltone(ddd) < 0 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Change Enhanced call progress default local dial tone
     */
    if (dx_chgfreq( TID_DIAL_LCL, 425, 150, 0, 0 ) < 0) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Change Enhanced call progress default busy cadence
     */
    if (dx_chgdur( TID_BUSY1, 550, 400, 550, 400 ) < 0) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    if (dx_chgrepcnt( TID_BUSY1, 4 ) < 0) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Now enable Enhanced call progress with above changed settings.
     */
    if (dx_initcallp( ddd )) {
        /* handle error */
    }
}
```

```
/*
 * Set off Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Dial
 */
if ((car = dx_dial( ddd, dialstrg, (DX_CAP *)&cap_s, DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC))==-1) {
    /* handle error */
}

    switch( car ) {
case CR_NODIALTONE:
    printf(" Unable to get dial tone\n");
    break;
case CR_BUSY:
    printf(" %s engaged\n", dialstrg );
    break;
case CR_CNCT:
    printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
    break;
default:
    break;
}

/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

dx_close( ddd );
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_chgdur\(\)](#)
- [dx_chgfreq\(\)](#)
- [dx_deltone\(\)](#)
- [dx_initcallp\(\)](#)

`dx_close()`

Name: `int dx_close(dev, oflags)`

Inputs: `int dev` • valid channel or board device handle
`int oflags` • reserved for future use

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if error

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Device Management

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_close()` function closes a channel device handle or board device handle that was previously opened using `dx_open()`. On DM3 boards, the `dx_close()` function also closes a physical board device that was previously opened using `dx_open()`.

This function does not affect any action occurring on a device. It does not affect the hook state or any of the parameters that have been set for the device. It releases the handle and breaks the link between the calling process and the device, regardless of whether the device is busy or idle.

Note: The `dx_close()` function disables the generation of all events.

Parameter	Description
<code>dev</code>	specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>oflags</code>	This parameter is only required on DM3 boards when using cached prompts. This parameter is reserved for future use. Set this parameter to 0.

■ Cautions

- Once a device is closed, a process can no longer act on that device using that device handle.
- Other handles for that device that exist in the same process or other processes will still be valid.
- The only process affected by `dx_close()` is the process that called the function.
- Do not use the Windows `close()` function to close a voice device; unpredictable results will occur.
- The `dx_close()` function discards any outstanding events on that handle.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain the system error value. Refer to the `dx_fileerrno()` function for a list of the possible system error values.

■ Example 1

This example illustrates how to close a channel device handle.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;          /* channel descriptor */
    .
    .
    .

    /* Open Channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    .
    .
    .

    /* Close channel */
    if (dx_close(chdev) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
}
```

■ Example 2

This example illustrates how to close a physical board device handle when using cached prompts.

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int brdhdl; /* board handle */
    .
    .
    .
    /* Open board */
    if ((brdhdl = dx_open("brdB1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open board\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }
    .
    .
    .
    dx_close(brdhdl,0);
}
```



close a channel or board device handle — dx_close()

■ **See Also**

- [dx_open\(\)](#)

dx_clracap()

Name: void dx_clracap(capp)

Inputs: *DX_CAP* *capp • pointer to call progress analysis parameter data structure

Returns: None

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Structure Clearance

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_clracap()** function clears all fields in a **DX_CAP** structure by setting them to zero. **dx_clracap()** is a VOID function that returns no value. It is provided as a convenient way of clearing a **DX_CAP** structure.

Parameter	Description
capp	pointer to call progress analysis parameter data structure, DX_CAP . For more information on this structure, see DX_CAP , on page 460.

■ Cautions

Clear the **DX_CAP** structure using **dx_clracap()** before the structure is used as an argument in a **dx_dial()** function call. This will prevent parameters from being set unintentionally.

■ Errors

None.

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    DX_CAP capp;
    int chdev;

    /* open the channel using dx_open */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    .
    .
}
```

```
/* set call progress analysis parameters before doing call progress analysis */
dx_clrcap(&cap);
cap.ca_nbrdna = 5; /* 5 rings before no answer */
.
.
/* continue with call progress analysis */
.
.
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [DX_CAP](#) data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*

dx_clrdigbuf()

Name: int dx_clrdigbuf(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_clrdigbuf()** function clears all digits in the firmware digit buffer of the channel specified by **chdev**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

The function will fail and return -1 if the channel device handle is invalid or the channel is busy.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

See the function references for **dx_getdig()**, **dx_play()**, and **dx_rec()** for more examples of how to use **dx_clrdigbuf()**.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>
```



```
main()
{
    int chdev;    /* channel descriptor */
    .
    .
    /* Open Channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Clear digit buffer */
    if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
        /* process error*/
    }
    .
    .
}
```

■ **See Also**

None.

dx_clrsvcond()

Name: int dx_clrsvcond(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_clrsvcond()** function clears all speed or volume adjustment conditions that have been previously set using **dx_setsvcond()** or the convenience functions **dx_addspddig()** and **dx_addvoldig()**.

Before resetting an adjustment condition, you must first clear all current conditions by using this function, and then reset conditions using **dx_setsvcond()**, **dx_addspddig()**, or **dx_addvoldig()**.

Parameter	Description
------------------	--------------------

chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
--------------	---

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Clear all Speed and Volume Conditions
     */
    if ( dx_clrsvcond( dxxxdev ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Clear the Speed/Volume" );
        printf( " Conditions\n" );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_setsvcond\(\)](#)
- [dx_addspddig\(\)](#)
- [dx_addvoldig\(\)](#)
- speed and volume modification tables in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [DX_SVCB](#) data structure

dx_clrtp()

Name: int dx_clrtp(tptp, size)

Inputs: DV_TPT *tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
int size • number of entries to clear

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Structure Clearance

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_clrtp()** function clears all fields except `tp_type` and `tp_nextp` in the specified number of [DV_TPT](#) structures. This function is provided as a convenient way of clearing a DV_TPT structure, before reinitializing it for a new set of termination conditions.

Parameter	Description
tptp	points to the first DV_TPT structure to be cleared
size	indicates the number of DV_TPT structures to clear. If size is set to 0, the function will return a 0 to indicate success. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT , on page 450.

- Notes:** 1. The DV_TPT is defined in *srllib.h* rather than *dxxxlib.h* since it can be used by other non-voice devices.
2. Before calling **dx_clrtp()**, you must set the `tp_type` field of [DV_TPT](#) as follows:
- IO_CONT if the next DV_TPT is contiguous
 - IO_LINK if the next DV_TPT is linked
 - IO_EOT for the last DV_TPT

■ Cautions

If `tp_type` in the [DV_TPT](#) structure is set to `IO_LINK`, you must set `tp_nextp` to point to the next DV_TPT in the chain. The last DV_TPT in the chain must have its `tp_type` field set to `IO_EOT`. By setting the `tp_type` and `tp_nextp` fields appropriately, **dx_clrtp()** can be used to clear a combination of contiguous and linked DV_TPT structures.

To reinitialize DV_TPT structures with a new set of conditions, call **dx_clrtp()** only after the links have been set up properly, as illustrated in the Example.

■ Errors

The function will fail and return -1 if IO_EOT is encountered in the `tp_type` field before the number of DV_TPT structures specified in `size` have been cleared.

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    DV_TPT tpt1[2];
    DV_TPT tpt2[2];

    /* Set up the links in the DV_TPTs */
    tpt1[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt1[1].tp_type = IO_LINK;
    tpt1[1].tp_nextp = &tpt2[0];
    tpt2[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt2[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
    /* set up the other DV_TPT fields as required for termination */
    .
    .
    /* play a voice file, get digits, etc. */
    .
    .

    /* clear out the DV_TPT structures if required */
    dx_clrtp(&tpt1[0],4);
    /* now set up the DV_TPT structures for the next play */
    .
    .
}
```

■ See Also

- DV_TPT data structure

dx_deltone()

Name: int dx_deltone(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_deltone()** function deletes all user-defined tones previously added to a channel with **dx_addtone()**. If no user-defined tones were previously enabled for this channel, this function has no effect.

Note: Calling this function deletes ALL user-defined tones set by **dx_blddt()**, **dx_bldst()**, **dx_bldstcad()**, or **dx_blddtcad()**.

Parameter	Description
-----------	-------------

chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
-------	---

■ Cautions

When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1 to indicate failure, call **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to return one of the following errors:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Delete all Tone Templates
     */
    if ( dx_deltone( dxxxdev ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Delete all the Tone Templates\n" );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}

```

■ See Also

Adding and Enabling User-defined Tones:

- [dx_addtone\(\)](#)
- [dx_enbtone\(\)](#)

Building Tones:

- [dx_blddt\(\)](#)
- [dx_bldst\(\)](#)
- [dx_bldstcad\(\)](#)
- [dx_blddtcad\(\)](#)

dx_dial()

Name: int dx_dial(chdev, dialstrp, capp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char *dialstrp	• pointer to the ASCIIZ dial string
DX_CAP *capp	• pointer to call progress analysis parameter structure
unsigned short mode	• asynchronous/synchronous setting and call progress analysis flag

Returns: 0 to indicate successful initiation (asynchronous)
 >=0 to indicate call progress analysis result if successful (synchronous)
 -1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
 dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_dial()** function dials an ASCIIZ string on an open, idle channel and optionally enables call progress analysis to provide information about the call. For detailed information on call progress analysis, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

To determine the state of the channel during a dial and/or call progress analysis, use **ATDX_STATE()**.

- Notes:**
1. **dx_dial()** doesn't affect the hook state.
 2. **dx_dial()** doesn't wait for dial tone before dialing.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
dialstrp	points to the ASCII dial string. dialstrp must contain a null-terminated string of ASCII characters. For a list of valid dialing and control characters, see Table 2 and Table 3.

Parameter	Description
capp	points to the call progress analysis parameter structure, DX_CAP . To use the default call progress analysis parameters, specify NULL in capp and DX_CALLP in mode .
mode	<p>specifies whether the ASCIIZ string will be dialed with or without call progress analysis enabled, and whether the function will run asynchronously or synchronously. This parameter is a bit mask that can be set to a combination of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DX_CALLP – enables call progress analysis • EV_ASYNC – runs dx_dial() asynchronously • EV_SYNC – runs dx_dial() synchronously (default) <p>On Springware boards, to enable call progress analysis (PerfectCall), you must call dx_initcallp() prior to calling dx_dial(). Otherwise, dx_dial() uses basic call progress analysis.</p> <p>If dx_dial() with call progress analysis is performed on a channel that is onhook, the function will only dial digits. call progress analysis will not occur.</p> <p>On DM3 boards, call progress analysis (PerfectCall) is enabled directly through dx_dial(). The dx_initcallp() function is not supported.</p>

Valid Dial String Characters

On DM3 boards, the following is a list of valid dialing and control characters.

Table 2. Valid Dial String Characters (DM3)

Characters	Description	Valid in Dial Mode	
		DTMF	MF
On Keypad			
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	digits	Yes	Yes
*	asterisk or star	Yes	Yes (KP)
#	pound, hash, number, or octothorpe	Yes	Yes (ST)
Not on Keypad			
a		Yes	Yes (ST1)
b		Yes	Yes (ST2)
c		Yes	Yes (ST3)
d		Yes	
Special Control			
,	pause for 2.5 seconds (comma)	Yes	Yes
T	Dial Mode: Tone (DTMF) (default)	Yes	Yes
M	Dial Mode: MF	Yes	Yes

When using [dx_dial\(\)](#) on DM3 boards, be aware of the following considerations:

- Dial string characters are case-sensitive.
- The default dialing mode is “T” (DTMF tone dialing).
- When you change the dialing mode by specifying the P, M, or T control characters, it becomes the new default and that dialing mode remains in effect for all dialing until a new dialing mode is specified or the system is restarted. For this reason, we recommend that you always put “T” in the dialing string for DTMF tone dialing after using the P (pulse) or M (MF) dial modes. The **dx_close()** and **dx_open()** do not reset the default dialing mode to DTMF tone dialing.
- The **dx_dial()** function does not support dial tone detection. Therefore, the call progress analysis dial tone detection tone definitions are not used: TID_DIAL_LCL, TID_DIAL_INTL, and TID_DIAL_XTRA.
- The default call progress analysis tones (for example, BUSY, BUSY_FAST, and so on) used by **dx_dial()** cannot be modified. For information on default tone templates, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.
- Dialing parameter default values can be set or retrieved using **dx_getparm()** and **dx_setparm()**; see board and channel parameter defines in these function descriptions.

On Springware boards, the following is a list of valid dialing and control characters.

Table 3. Valid Dial String Characters (Springware)

Characters	Description	Valid in Dial Mode		
		DTMF	MF	Pulse
On Keypad				
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	digits	Yes	Yes	Yes
*	asterisk or star	Yes	Yes (KP)	
#	pound, hash, number, or octothorpe	Yes	Yes (ST)	
Not on Keypad				
a		Yes	Yes (ST1)	
b		Yes	Yes (ST2)	
c		Yes	Yes (ST3)	
d		Yes		
Special Control				
,	pause (comma)	Yes	Yes	
&	flash (ampersand)	Yes	Yes	
T	Dial Mode: Tone (DTMF) (default)	Yes	Yes	Yes
P	Dial Mode: Pulse	Yes	Yes	Yes
M	Dial Mode: MF	Yes	Yes	Yes
L	call progress analysis: local dial tone	Yes	Yes	Yes
I	call progress analysis: international dial tone	Yes	Yes	Yes
X	call progress analysis: special dial tone	Yes	Yes	Yes

When using **dx_dial()** on Springware boards, be aware of the following considerations:

- Dial string characters are case-sensitive.

- The default dialing mode is “T” (DTMF tone dialing).
- When you change the dialing mode by specifying the P, M, or T control characters, it becomes the new default and that dialing mode remains in effect for all dialing until a new dialing mode is specified or the system is restarted. For this reason, we recommend that you always put “T” in the dialing string for DTMF tone dialing after using the P (pulse) or M (MF) dial modes. The `dx_close()` and `dx_open()` do not reset the default dialing mode to DTMF tone dialing.
- Intel® Dialogic® TDM bus boards do not support pulse digit dialing using `dx_dial()`.
- The L, I, and X control characters function only when dialing with PerfectCall call progress analysis.
- MF dialing is only available on systems with MF capability.
- The pause character “,” and the flash character “&” are not available in MF dialing mode. To send these characters with a string of MF digits, switch to DTMF or pulse mode before sending “,” or “&”, and then switch back to MF mode by sending an “M”. For example:
M*1234T,M5678a
- Dialing parameter default values can be set or retrieved using `dx_getparm()` and `dx_setparm()`; see the board and channel parameter defines in these function descriptions. [

Asynchronous Operation

Set the **mode** field to `EV_ASYNC`, using a bitwise OR. When running asynchronously, the function will return 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and will generate one of the following termination events to indicate completion:

`TDX_CALLP`

termination of dialing (with call progress analysis)

`TDX_DIAL`

termination of dialing (without call progress analysis)

Use SRL Event Management functions to handle the termination event.

If asynchronous `dx_dial()` terminates with a `TDX_DIAL` event, use `ATDX_TERMMSK()` to determine the reason for termination. If `dx_dial()` terminates with a `TDX_CALLP` event, use `ATDX_CPTERM()` to determine the reason for termination.

Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and will return a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

When synchronous dialing terminates, the function will return the call progress result (if call progress analysis is enabled) or 0 to indicate success (if call progress analysis isn't enabled).

Call Progress Analysis

Call progress analysis provides information about the call. If it is enabled using the **mode** parameter, it runs on the call after dialing completes. The function can be set to run using default call progress analysis parameters, or by using the call progress analysis parameter structure (`DX_CAP`).

Call progress analysis results can be retrieved using **ATDX_CPTERM()**. If **dx_dial()** is running synchronously, the call progress analysis results will also be returned by the **dx_dial()** function.

Possible call progress analysis termination reasons are:

- CR_BUSY**
line was busy
- CR_CEPT**
operator intercept
- CR_CNCT**
call connected
- CR_ERROR**
call progress analysis error
- CR_FAXTONE**
fax machine or modem
- CR_NOANS**
no answer
- CR_NODIALTONE**
no dial tone
- CR_NORB**
no ringback
- CR_STOPD**
call progress analysis stopped due to **dx_stopch()**

On DM3 boards, if call progress analysis is enabled, additional information about the call can be obtained using the following extended attribute functions:

ATDX_CONNTYPE()
Returns the connection type for a completed call

ATDX_CPERROR()
Returns call progress analysis error

ATDX_CPTERM()
Returns last call progress analysis termination

Note: On DM3 boards, the extended attribute functions that provide call progress analysis information do not return information related to functionality that is not supported; for example, **ATDX_CONNTYPE()** connection type CON_LPC and **ATDX_CPTERM()** termination reason CR_NODIALTONE.

On Springware boards, if call progress analysis is enabled, additional information about the call can be obtained using the following extended attribute functions:

ATDX_ANSRSIZ()
Returns duration of answer

ATDX_CONNTYPE()
Returns the connection type for a completed call

ATDX_CPERROR()

Returns call progress analysis error

ATDX_CPTERM()

Returns last call progress analysis termination

ATDX_CRTNID()

Returns tone identifier

ATDX_DTNFAIL()

Returns dial tone fail character

ATDX_FRQDUR()

Returns duration of first frequency detected

ATDX_FRQDUR2()

Returns duration of second frequency detected

ATDX_FRQDUR3()

Returns duration of third frequency detected

ATDX_FRQHZ()

Returns frequency of first detected tone in Hz

ATDX_FRQHZ2()

Returns frequency of second detected tone in Hz

ATDX_FRQHZ3()

Returns frequency of third detected tone in Hz

ATDX_FRQOUT()

Returns percent of frequency out of bounds

ATDX_LONGLOW()

Returns duration of longer silence

ATDX_SHORTLOW()

Returns duration of shorter silence

ATDX_SIZEHI()

Returns duration of non-silence

■ Cautions

- If you attempt to dial a channel in MF mode and do not have MF capabilities on that channel, DTMF tone dialing is used.
- Issuing a `dx_stopch()` on a channel that is dialing with call progress analysis disabled has no effect on the dial, and will return 0. The digits specified in the `dialstrp` parameter will still be dialed.
- Issuing a `dx_stopch()` on a channel that is dialing with call progress analysis enabled will cause the dialing to complete, but call progress analysis will not be executed. The digits specified in the `dialstrp` parameter will be dialed. Any call progress analysis information collected prior to the stop will be returned by extended attribute functions.
- Issue this function when the channel is idle.
- Clear the `DX_CAP` structure using `dx_clracap()` before the structure is used as an argument in a `dx_dial()` function call. This will prevent parameters from being set unintentionally.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

`EDX_BADPARAM`

Invalid parameter

`EDX_BUSY`

Channel is busy

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example

This example demonstrates how to use `dx_dial()` and call progress analysis (synchronous mode) on Springware boards. On DM3 boards, `dx_dial()` supports call progress analysis directly; you do not use `dx_initcallp()` to initialize call progress analysis.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    DX_CAP    cap_s;
    int       ddd, car;
    char      *chnam, *dialstrg;
    chnam     = "dxxxB1C1";
    dialstrg  = "L1234";

    /*
     * Open channel
     */
    if ((ddd = dx_open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Delete any previous tones
     */
    if ( dx_deltone(ddd) < 0 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Change call progress analysis default local dial tone
     */
    if (dx_chgfreq( TID_DIAL_LCL, 425, 150, 0, 0 ) < 0) {
        /* handle error */
    }
}
```

```

/*
 * Change call progress analysis default busy cadence
 */
if (dx_chgdur( TID_BUSY1, 550, 400, 550, 400 ) < 0) {
    /* handle error */
}
if (dx_chgrepcnt( TID_BUSY1, 4 ) < 0) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Now enable call progress analysis with above changed settings.
 */
if (dx_initcallp( ddd )) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Set off Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Dial
 */
if ((car = dx_dial( ddd, dialstrg, (DX_CAP *) &cap_s, DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

switch( car ) {
case CR_NODIALTONE:
    printf(" Unable to get dial tone\n");
    break;
case CR_BUSY:
    printf(" %s engaged\n", dialstrg );
    break;
case CR_CNCT:
    printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
    break;
default:
    break;
}

/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

dx_close( ddd );
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_stopch\(\)](#)
- event management functions in the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*
- [ATDX_CPTERM\(\)](#) (to retrieve termination reason and events for **dx_dial()** with call progress analysis)
- [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#) (to retrieve termination reason for **dx_dial()** without call progress analysis)

- [DX_CAP](#) data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [ATDX_ANSRSIZ\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_CPERROR\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQDUR3\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ2\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQHZ3\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_FRQOUT\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_LONGLOW\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_SHORTLOW\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_SIZEHI\(\)](#)

`dx_distone()`

Name: `int dx_distone(chdev, toneid, evt_mask)`

Inputs:

- `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
- `int toneid` • tone template identification
- `int evt_mask` • event mask

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if error

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxlib.h`

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_distone()` function disables detection of a user-defined tone on a channel, as well as the tone-on and tone-off events for that tone. Detection capability for user-defined tones is enabled on a channel by default when `dx_addtone()` is called.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
toneid	specifies the user-defined tone identifier for which detection is being disabled To disable detection of all user-defined tones on the channel, set toneid to <code>TONEALL</code> .
evt_mask	specifies whether to disable detection of the user-defined tone going on or going off. Set to one or both of the following using a bitwise-OR (<code> </code>) operator. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>DM_TONEON</code> – disable TONE ON detection <code>DM_TONEOFF</code> – disable TONE OFF detection evt_mask affects the enabled/disabled status of the tone template and remains in effect until <code>dx_distone()</code> or <code>dx_enbtone()</code> is called again to reset it.

■ Cautions

When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1 to indicate failure, call **ATDX_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to return one of the following errors:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

EDX_TNMSGSTATUS

Invalid message status setting

EDX_TONEID

Bad tone ID

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define TID_1 101

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
     * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
     */
    if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
    }

    /*
     * Bind the Tone to the Channel
     */
    if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
        printf( "LastError = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }
}
```

```

/*
 * Disable Detection of ToneId TID_1
 */
if ( dx_distone( dxxxdev, TID_1, DM_TONEON | DM_TONEOFF ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Disable Detection of Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
    printf( "LastError = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
           ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Continue Processing
 * .
 * .
 * .
 */

/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_addtone\(\)](#)
- [dx_blddt\(\)](#), [dx_bldst\(\)](#), [dx_blddtcad\(\)](#), [dx_bldstcad\(\)](#)
- [dx_enbtone\(\)](#)
- global tone detection topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [dx_getevt\(\)](#)
- [DX_CST](#) data structure
- [sr_getevtdatap\(\)](#) in the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*

dx_enbtone()

Name: int dx_enbtone(chdev, toneid, evt_mask)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle
 int toneid • tone template identification
 int evt_mask • event mask

Returns: 0 if success
 -1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
 dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_enbtone()** function enables detection of a user-defined tone on a channel, including the tone-on and tone-off events for that tone. Detection capability for tones is enabled on a channel by default when **dx_addtone()** is called.

See the **dx_addtone()** function description for information about retrieving call status transition (CST) tone-on and tone-off events.

Use **dx_enbtone()** to enable a tone that was previously disabled using **dx_distone()**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
toneid	specifies the user-defined tone identifier for which detection is being enabled To enable detection of all user-defined tones on the channel, set toneid to TONEALL.
evt_mask	specifies whether to enable detection of the user-defined tone going on or going off. Set to one or both of the following using a bitwise-OR () operator. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DM_TONEON – disable TONE ON detection• DM_TONEOFF – disable TONE OFF detection evt_mask affects the enabled/disabled status of the tone template and will remain in effect until dx_enbtone() or dx_distone() is called again to reset it.

■ Cautions

When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1 to indicate failure, call **ATDX_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to return one of the following errors:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

EDX_TONEID

Bad tone ID

EDX_TNMSGSTATUS

Invalid message status setting

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define TID_1 101

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
     * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
     */
    if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
    }

    /*
     * Bind the Tone to the Channel
     */
    if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
    }
}
```

```
    printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
           ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Enable Detection of ToneId TID_1
 */
if ( dx_enbtone( dxxxdev, TID_1, DM_TONEON | DM_TONEOFF ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Enable Detection of Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
    printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
           ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Continue Processing
 * .
 * .
 * .
 */

/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_addtone\(\)](#)
- [dx_blddt\(\)](#), [dx_bldst\(\)](#), [dx_blddtcad\(\)](#), [dx_bldstcad\(\)](#)
- [dx_distone\(\)](#)
- global tone detection in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [dx_getevt\(\)](#)
- [DX_CST](#) data structure
- [sr_getevtdatap\(\)](#) in *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*

`dx_fileclose()`

Name: `int dx_fileclose(handle)`

Inputs: `int handle` • `handle` returned from `dx_fileopen()`

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_fileclose()` function closes a file associated with the device handle returned by the `dx_fileopen()` function. See the `_close` function in the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use `dx_fileclose()` instead of `_close` to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Visual C++.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain the system error value. Refer to the `dx_fileerrno()` function for a list of the possible system error values.

■ Example

```
/*
 * Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits or at end of file
 */

#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>
```

```
main()
{
    int chdev;
    DX_IOTT iott;
    DV_TPT tpt;
    DV_DIGIT dig;
    .
    .

    /* Open the device using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
     * chdev.
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* set up DX_IOTT */
    iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1; /* play till end of file */
    if((iott.io_handle = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox",
        O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* set up DV_TPT */
    dx_clrtpt (&tpt,1);
    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT; /* only entry in the table */
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF; /* Maximum digits */
    tpt.tp_length = 4; /* terminate on four digits */
    tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF; /* Use the default flags */

    /* clear previously entered digits */
    if (dx_clrldigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Now play the file */
    if (dx_play(chdev,&iott,&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* get digit using dx_getdig( ) and continue processing. */
    .
    .
    if (dx_fileclose(iott.io_handle) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_fileopen\(\)](#)
- [dx_fileseek\(\)](#)
- [dx_fileread\(\)](#)
- [dx_filewrite\(\)](#)

`dx_fileerrno()`

Name: `int dx_fileerrno(void)`

Inputs: none

Returns: system error value

Includes: `dxxxlib.h`
`srlib.h`

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_fileerrno()` function returns the global system error value from the operating system.

Call `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain the correct system error value, which provides the reason for the error. For example, if `dx_fileopen()` fails, the error supplied by the operating system can only be obtained by calling `dx_fileerrno()`.

Caution: Unpredictable results can occur if you use the global variable `errno` directly to obtain the system error value. Earlier versions of Visual C++ use different Visual C++ runtime library names. The application and Intel® Dialogic® libraries may then be using separate C++ runtime libraries with separate `errno` values for each.

See the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* or MSDN documentation for more information on system error values and their meanings. All error values, which are defined as manifest constants in `errno.h`, are UNIX-compatible. The values valid for 32-bit Windows applications are a subset of these UNIX values.

Table 4 lists the system error values that may be returned by `dx_fileerrno()`.

Table 4. System Error Values

Value	Description
E2BIG	Argument list too long.
EACCES	Permission denied; indicates a locking or sharing violation. The file's permission setting or sharing mode does not allow the specified access. This error signifies that an attempt was made to access a file (or, in some cases, a directory) in a way that is incompatible with the file's attributes. For example, the error can occur when an attempt is made to read from a file that is not open, to open an existing read-only file for writing, or to open a directory instead of a file. The error can also occur in an attempt to rename a file or directory or to remove an existing directory.
EAGAIN	No more processes. An attempt to create a new process failed because there are no more process slots, or there is not enough memory, or the maximum nesting level has been reached.

Table 4. System Error Values

Value	Description
EBADF	Bad file number; invalid file descriptor (file is not opened for writing). Possible causes: 1) The specified file handle is not a valid file-handle value or does not refer to an open file. 2) An attempt was made to write to a file or device opened for read-only access or a locked file.
EDOM	Math argument.
EEXIST	Files exist. An attempt has been made to create a file that already exists. For example, the <code>_O_CREAT</code> and <code>_O_EXCL</code> flags are specified in an <code>_open</code> call, but the named file already exists.
EINTR	A signal was caught.
EINVAL	Invalid argument. An invalid value was given for one of the arguments to a function. For example, the value given for the origin or the position specified by offset when positioning a file pointer (by means of a call to <code>fseek</code>) is before the beginning of the file. Other possibilities are as follows: The dev/evt/handler triplet was not registered or has already been registered. Invalid timeout value. Invalid flags or pmode argument.
EIO	Error during a Windows open.
EMFILE	Too many open files. No more file handles are available, so no more files can be opened.
ENOENT	No such file or directory; invalid device name; file or path not found. The specified file or directory does not exist or cannot be found. This message can occur whenever a specified file does not exist or a component of a path does not specify an existing directory.
ENOMEM	Not enough memory. Not enough memory is available for the attempted operation. The library has run out of space when allocating memory for internal data structures.
ENOSPC	Not enough space left on the device for the operation. No more space for writing is available on the device (for example, when the disk is full).
ERANGE	Result too large. An argument to a math function is too large, resulting in partial or total loss of significance in the result. This error can also occur in other functions when an argument is larger than expected.
ESR_TMO UT	Timed out waiting for event.
EXDEV	Cross-device link. An attempt was made to move a file to a different device (using the <code>rename</code> function).

■ **Cautions**

None.

■ **Errors**

None.

■ **Example**

```
rc=dx_fileopen(FileName, O_RDONLY);
if (rc == -1) {
    printf("Error opening %s, system error: %d\n", FileName, dx_fileerrno());
}
```



return the system error value — dx_fileerrno()

■ **See Also**

None.

dx_fileopen()

Name: int dx_fileopen(filep, flags, pmode)

Inputs: const char *filep • filename
 int flags • type of operations allowed
 int pmode • permission mode

Returns: file handle if success
 -1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
 dxxxlib.h

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_fileopen()** function opens a file specified by **filep**, and prepares the file for reading and writing, as specified by **flags**. See the **_open** function in the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx_fileopen()** instead of **_open** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Visual C++.

■ Cautions

When using **dx_reciottdata()** to record WAVE files, you cannot use the O_APPEND mode with **dx_fileopen()**, because for each record, a WAVE file header will be created.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain the system error value. Refer to the **dx_fileerrno()** function for a list of the possible system error values.

■ Example

```
/* Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits or at end of file*/
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>
```

```

main()
{
    int chdev;
    DX_IOTT iott;
    DV_TPT tpt;
    DV_DIGIT dig;
    .
    .

    /* Open the device using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
     * chdev.
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* set up DX_IOTT */
    iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1; /* play till end of file */
    if((iott.io_handle = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* set up DV_TPT */
    dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT; /* only entry in the table */
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMP; /* Maximum digits */
    tpt.tp_length = 4; /* terminate on four digits */
    tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMP; /* Use the default flags */

    /* clear previously entered digits */
    if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Now play the file */
    if (dx_play(chdev,&iott,&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* get digit using dx_getdig( ) and continue processing. */
    .
    .
    if (dx_fileclose(iott.io_handle) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_fileclose\(\)](#)
- [dx_fileseek\(\)](#)
- [dx_fileread\(\)](#)
- [dx_filewrite\(\)](#)

dx_fileread()

Name: int dx_fileread(handle, buffer, count)

Inputs: int handle • handle returned from **dx_fileopen()**
void *buffer • storage location for data
unsigned int count • maximum number of bytes

Returns: number of bytes if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_fileread()** function reads data from a file associated with the file handle. The function will read the number of bytes from the file associated with the handle into the buffer. The number of bytes read may be less than the value of **count** if there are fewer than **count** bytes left in the file or if the file was opened in text mode. See the **_read** function in the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx_fileread()** instead of **_read** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Visual C++.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain the system error value. Refer to the **dx_fileerrno()** function for a list of the possible system error values.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
```

```

int cd;                /* channel device descriptor */
DX_UIO myio;          /* user definable I/O structure */

/*
 * User defined I/O functions
 */
int my_read(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;

{
    printf("My read\n");
    return(dx_fileread(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my write function
 */
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
    printf("My write \n");
    return(dx_filewrite(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my seek function
 */
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
int fd;
long offset;
int whence;
{
    printf("My seek\n");
    return(dx_fileseek(fd,offset,whence));
}

void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
{
    .
    . /* Other initialization */
    .
    DX_UIO uioblk;

    /* Initialize the UIO structure */
    uioblk.u_read=my_read;
    uioblk.u_write=my_write;
    uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;

    /* Install my I/O routines */
    dx_setuio(uioblk);
    vodat_fd = dx_fileopen("JUNK.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY);

    /*This block uses standard I/O functions */
    iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
    iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
    iott->io_offset = 0;
    iott->io_length = 20000;

```

```
/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iottp++;
iottp->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_CONT
iottp->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20001;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iottp++
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20002;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 10003;
iott->io_length = 20000;
devhandle = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0);
dx_sethook(devhandle, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC)
dx_wtring(devhandle, 1, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC);
dx_clrdigbuf;
    if(dx_rec(devhandle, iott, (DX_TPT*)NULL, RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        perror("");
        exit(1);
    }
dx_clrdigbuf(devhandle);
    if(dx_play(devhandle, iott, (DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
        perror("");
        exit(1);
    }
dx_close(devhandle);
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_fileopen\(\)](#)
- [dx_fileclose\(\)](#)
- [dx_fileseek\(\)](#)
- [dx_filewrite\(\)](#)

`dx_fileseek()`

Name: `long dx_fileseek(handle, offset, origin)`

Inputs:

<code>int handle</code>	• handle returned from <code>dx_fileopen()</code>
<code>long offset</code>	• number of bytes from the origin
<code>int origin</code>	• initial position

Returns: number of bytes read if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxplib.h`

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_fileseek()` function moves a file pointer associated with the file handle to a new location that is **offset** bytes from **origin**. The function returns the offset, in bytes, of the new position from the beginning of the file. See the `_lseek` function in the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use `dx_fileseek()` instead of `_lseek` to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Visual C++.

■ Cautions

Do not use `dx_fileseek()` against files that utilize encoding formats with headers (such as GSM). The `dx_fileseek()` function is not designed to make adjustments for the various header sizes that some encoding formats use.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain the system error value. Refer to the `dx_fileerrno()` function for a list of the possible system error values.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <windows.h>
```

```
main()
{

int cd;                /* channel device descriptor */
DX_UIO myio;          /* user definable I/O structure */

/*
 * User defined I/O functions
 */
int my_read(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
    printf("My read\n");
    return(dx_fileread(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my write function
 */
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
    printf("My write \n");
    return(dx_filewrite(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my seek function
 */
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
int fd;
long offset;
int whence;
{
    printf("My seek\n");
    return(dx_fileseek(fd,offset,whence));
}

void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
{
    .
    . /* Other initialization */
    .
    DX_UIO uioblk;

/* Initialize the UIO structure */
uioblk.u_read=my_read;
uioblk.u_write=my_write;
uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;

/* Install my I/O routines */
dx_setuio(uioblk);
vodat_fd = dx_fileopen("JUNK.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY);

/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 0;
iott->io_length = 20000;
```

```

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iottp++;
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20001;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iottp++
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20002;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 10003;
iott->io_length = 20000;
devhandle = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL);
dx_sethook(devhandle, DX_ONHOOK,EV_SYNC)
dx_wtring(devhandle,1,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC);
dx_clrdigbuf;
    if(dx_rec(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)NULL,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        perror("");
        exit(1);
    }
dx_clrdigbuf(devhandle);
    if(dx_play(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
        perror("");
        exit(1);
    }
dx_close(devhandle);

}

```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_fileopen\(\)](#)
- [dx_fileclose\(\)](#)
- [dx_fileread\(\)](#)
- [dx_filewrite\(\)](#)

dx_filewrite()

Name: int dx_filewrite(handle, buffer, count)

Inputs:

int handle	• handle returned from dx_fileopen()
void *buffer	• data to be written
unsigned int count	• number of bytes

Returns: number of bytes if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_filewrite()** function writes data from a buffer into a file associated with file handle. The write operation begins at the current position of the file pointer (if any) associated with the given file. If the file was opened for appending, the operation begins at the current end of the file. After the write operation, the file pointer is increased by the number of bytes actually written. See the **_write** function in the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx_filewrite()** instead of **_write** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Visual C++.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain the system error value. Refer to the **dx_fileerrno()** function for a list of the possible system error values.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int cd;                /* channel device descriptor */
    DX_UIO myio;          /* user definable I/O structure */
```

```

/*
 * User defined I/O functions
 */
int my_read(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
    printf("My read\n");
    return(dx_fileread(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my write function
 */
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
    printf("My write \n");
    return(dx_filewrite(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my seek function
 */
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
int fd;
long offset;
int whence;
{
    printf("My seek\n");
    return(dx_fileseek(fd,offset,whence));
}

void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
{
    .
    . /* Other initialization */
    .
    DX_UIO uioblk;

    /* Initialize the UIO structure */
    uioblk.u_read=my_read;
    uioblk.u_write=my_write;
    uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;
    /* Install my I/O routines */
    dx_setuio(uioblk);
    vodat_fd = dx_fileopen("JUNK.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY);

    /*This block uses standard I/O functions */
    iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
    iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
    iott->io_offset = 0;
    iott->io_length = 20000;

    /*This block uses my I/O functions */
    iottp++;
    iottp->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_CONT
    iottp->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
    iottp->io_offset = 20001;
    iottp->io_length = 20000;

```

```
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iottp++
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20002;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 10003;
iott->io_length = 20000;
devhandle = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL);
dx_sethook(devhandle, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC)
dx_wtring(devhandle, 1, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC);
dx_clrdigbuf;
    if(dx_rec(devhandle, iott, (DX_TPT*)NULL, RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        perror("");
        exit(1);
    }
dx_clrdigbuf(devhandle);
    if(dx_play(devhandle, iott, (DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
        perror("");
        exit(1);
    }
dx_close(devhandle);

}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_fileopen\(\)](#)
- [dx_fileclose\(\)](#)
- [dx_fileseek\(\)](#)
- [dx_fileread\(\)](#)

`dx_getcachesize()`

Name: `int dx_getcachesize(brdhdl, cachesize, flag)`

Inputs:

<code>int brdhdl</code>	• valid physical board device handle
<code>int *cachesize</code>	• pointer to current cache size
<code>unsigned short flag</code>	• flag for type of cache size

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxlib.h`

Category: Cached Prompt Management

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3

■ Description

The `dx_getcachesize()` function returns the size of the on-board memory used to store cached prompts for a board specified by the board handle.

If the flag specified is `DX_CACHETOTAL`, the function returns the total size of the memory available for the board. If the flag specified is `DX_CACHEREMAINING`, the function returns the remaining size of the cache that can be used to store additional prompts.

For more information about Cached Prompt Management and extended example code, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
<code>brdhdl</code>	specifies a valid physical board device handle obtained by a call to <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>cachesize</code>	points to an integer that represents the current cache size in bytes
<code>flag</code>	flag that indicates the type of cache size. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>DX_CACHETOTAL</code> – total size of memory available on the board • <code>DX_CACHEREMAINING</code> – remaining size of cache that can be used to store additional prompts

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to obtain the error code, or use `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to

obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by `ATDV_LASTERR()`, see the Error Codes chapter.

■ Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int brdhdl;          /* board handle */
    int cachetotal;     /* Total size of the on-board memory for storing cache prompts */
    int cacheremaining; /* Remaining size of on-board memory */
    .
    .
    .
    /* Open board */
    if ((brdhdl = dx_open("brdB1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open board\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Find the total available size of the on-board memory */
    if (dx_getcachesize(brdhdl, &cachetotal, DX_CACHETOTAL) == -1) {
        printf("Error while getting cache size \n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }
    .
    .
    .
    /* Download prompts to the on-board memory */
    .
    .
    .
    /* Check available size remaining for additional downloads */
    if (dx_getcachesize(brdhdl, &cacheremaining, DX_CACHEREMAINING) == -1) {
        printf("Error while getting cache size \n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_cacheprompt\(\)](#)
- [dx_open\(\)](#)
- [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#)

dx_getctinfo()

Name: `int dx_getctinfo(chdev, ct_devinfofop)`

Inputs: `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
`CT_DEVINFO *ct_devinfofop` • pointer to device information structure

Returns: 0 on success
 -1 on error

Includes: `dxxxlib.h`

Category: TDM Routing

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_getctinfo()` function returns information about a voice channel of a voice device. This information is contained in a `CT_DEVINFO` structure.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid voice channel handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>ct_devinfofop</code>	specifies a pointer to the <code>CT_DEVINFO</code> structure that will contain the voice channel device information

■ Cautions

This function will fail if an invalid voice channel handle is specified.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to obtain the error code or use `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

`EDX_BADPARAM`
 Parameter error

`EDX_SH_BADEXTTS`
 TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

`EDX_SH_BADINDX`
 Invalid Switch Handler index number

`EDX_SH_BADTYPE`
 Invalid local time slot channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
Blocking command is in progress

EDX_SH_LIBBSY
Switch Handler library is busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
Switch Handler library is uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING
Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK
Switch Handler clock fallback failed

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ **Example**

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <errno.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;                /* Channel device handle */
    CT_DEVINFO ct_devinfo;    /* Device information structure */

    /* Open board 1 channel 1 devices */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel dxxxB1C1.  errno = %d", errno);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Get Device Information */
    if (dx_getctinfo(chdev, &ct_devinfo) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        exit(1);
    }

    printf("%s Product Id = 0x%x, Family = %d, Mode = %d, Network = %d, Bus
        ...mode = %d, Encoding = %d", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev), ct_devinfo.ct_prodid,
        ...ct_devinfo.ct_devfamily, ct_devinfo.ct_devmode, ct_devinfo.ct_nettype,
        ...ct_devinfo.ct_busmode, ct_devinfo.ct_busencoding);
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [ag_getctinfo\(\)](#)
- [dt_getctinfo\(\)](#)

`dx_getcursv()`

Name: `int dx_getcursv(chdev, curvolp, curspeedp)`

Inputs: `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
`int * curvolp` • pointer to current absolute volume setting
`int * curspeedp` • pointer to current absolute speed setting

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_getcursv()` function returns the specified current speed and volume settings on a channel. For example, use `dx_getcursv()` to determine the speed and volume level set interactively by a listener using DTMF digits during a play. DTMF digits are set as play adjustment conditions using the `dx_setsvcond()` function, or by one of the convenience functions, `dx_addspddig()` or `dx_addvoldig()`.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained by a call to <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>curvolp</code>	points to an integer that represents the current absolute volume setting for the channel. This value will be between -30 dB and +10 dB.
<code>curspeedp</code>	points to an integer that represents the current absolute speed setting for the channel. This value will be between -50% and +50%.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

`EDX_BADPARAM`
Invalid parameter

`EDX_BADPROD`
Function not supported on this board

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ **Example**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

/*
 * Global Variables
 */

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;
    int curspeed, curvolume;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Get the Current Volume and Speed Settings
     */
    if ( dx_getcursv( dxxxdev, &curvolume, &curspeed ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Get the Current Speed and" );
        printf( " Volume Settings\n" );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    } else {
        printf( "Volume = %d Speed = %d\n", curvolume, curspeed );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_adjsv\(\)](#)
- [dx_addspddig\(\)](#)



return the specified current speed and volume settings — dx_getcursv()

- [dx_addvoldig\(\)](#)
- [dx_setsvmt\(\)](#)
- [dx_getsvmt\(\)](#)
- [dx_setsvcond\(\)](#)
- [dx_clrsvcond\(\)](#)
- speed and volume modification tables in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [DX_SVMT](#) data structure

dx_getdig()

Name: int dx_getdig(chdev, tptp, digitp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
DV_DIGIT *digitp	• pointer to User Digit Buffer structure
unsigned short mode	• asynchronous/synchronous setting

Returns: 0 to indicate successful initiation (asynchronous)
 number of digits (+1 for NULL) if successful (synchronous)
 -1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
 dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_getdig()** function initiates the collection of digits from an open channel's digit buffer. Upon termination of the function, the collected digits are written in ASCIIZ format into the local buffer, which is arranged as a **DV_DIGIT** structure.

The type of digits collected depends on the digit detection mode set by the **dx_setdigtyp()** function (for standard voice board digits) or by the **dx_addtone()** function (for user-defined digits).

Note: The channel must be idle, or the function will return an EDX_BUSY error.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for this function. For a list of possible termination conditions, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
digitp	points to the User Digit Buffer structure, DV_DIGIT, where collected digits and their types are stored in arrays. For a list of digit types, see DV_DIGIT , on page 448. For more information about creating user-defined digits, see dx_addtone() .
mode	specifies whether to run dx_getdig() asynchronously or synchronously. Specify one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EV_ASYNC – run asynchronously • EV_SYNC – run synchronously (default)

■ Asynchronous Operation

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to `EV_ASYNC`. In asynchronous mode, this function returns 0 to indicate success, and generates a `TDX_GETDIG` termination event to indicate completion. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event. For more information, see the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

When operating asynchronously, ensure that the digit buffer stays in scope for the duration of the function.

After `dx_getdig()` terminates, use the `ATDX_TERMMSK()` function to determine the reason for termination.

■ Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously. Termination of synchronous digit collection is indicated by a return value greater than 0 that represents the number of digits received (+1 for NULL). Use `ATDX_TERMMSK()` to determine the reason for termination.

The channel's digit buffer contains up to 31 digits, collected on a First-In First-Out (FIFO) basis. Since the digits remain in the channel's digit buffer until they are overwritten or cleared using `dx_clr digbuf()`, the digits in the channel's buffer may have been received prior to this function call. The `DG_MAXDIGS` define in `dxxxlib.h` specifies the maximum number of digits (that is, 31) that can be returned by a single call to `dx_getdig()`.

Note: By default, after the thirty-first digit, all subsequent digits will be discarded. You can use the `dx_setdigbuf()` function with the mode parameter set to `DX_DIGCYCLIC`, which will cause all incoming digits to overwrite the oldest digit in the buffer.

If the function is operating synchronously and there are no digits in the buffer, the return value from this function will be 1, which indicates the NULL terminator.

■ Cautions

- On DM3 boards, Global DPD is not supported (`DG_DPD_ASCII` is not available).
- Some MF digits use approximately the same frequencies as DTMF digits (see [Section 6.1, “DTMF and MF Tone Specifications”](#), on page 499). Because there is a frequency overlap, if you have the incorrect kind of detection enabled, MF digits may be mistaken for DTMF digits, and vice versa. To ensure that digits are correctly detected, only one kind of detection should be enabled at any time. To set MF digit detection, use the `dx_setdigtyp()` function.
- A digit that is set to adjust play speed or play volume (using `dx_setsvcond()`) will not be passed to `dx_getdig()`, and will not be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined both to adjust play and to terminate play, then the play adjustment will take priority.
- The `dx_getdig()` does not support terminating on a user-defined tone (GTD). Specifying `DX_TONE` in the `DV_TPT` `tp_termno` field has no effect on `dx_getdig()` termination and will be ignored.
- In a TDM bus configuration, when a caller on one voice board is routed in a conversation on an analog line with a caller on another voice board (analog inbound/outbound configuration) and either caller sends a DTMF digit, both voice channels will detect the DTMF digit if the

corresponding voice channels are listening. This occurs because the network functionality of the voice board cannot be separated from the voice functionality in an analog connection between two callers. In this situation, you are not able to determine which caller sent the DTMF digit.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_BADTPT

Invalid **DV_TPT** entry

EDX_BUSY

Channel busy

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example 1

This example illustrates how to use **dx_getdig()** in synchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    DV_TPT tpt[3];
    DV_DIGIT digp;
    int chdev, numdigs, cnt;

    /* open the channel with dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor
     * in chdev
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* initiate the call */
    .
    .

    /* Set up the DV_TPT and get the digits */
    dx_clrtpt(tpt,3);
    tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF; /* Maximum number of digits */
    tpt[0].tp_length = 4; /* terminate on 4 digits */
    tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF; /* terminate if already in buf. */

    tpt[1].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_LCOFF; /* LC off termination */
    tpt[1].tp_length = 3; /* Use 30 msec (10 msec resolution timer) */
    tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_LCOFF|TF_10MS; /* level triggered, clear history,
```

```

* 10 msec resolution */
tpt[2].tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME; /* Function Time */
tpt[2].tp_length = 100; /* 10 seconds (100 msec resolution timer) */
tpt[2].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME; /* Edge-triggered */

/* clear previously entered digits */
if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}
if ((numdigs = dx_getdig(chdev,tpt, &digp, EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

for (cnt=0; cnt < numdigs; cnt++) {
    printf("\nDigit received = %c, digit type = %d",
        digp.dg_value[cnt], digp.dg_type[cnt]);
}

/* go to next state */
.
.
}

```

■ Example 2

This example illustrates how to use **dx_getdig()** in asynchronous mode.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define MAXCHAN 24

int digit_handler();
DV_TPT stpt[3];
DV_DIGIT digp[256];

main()
{
    int i, chdev[MAXCHAN];
    char *chnamep;
    int srlmode;

    /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
    srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
    if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {

        /* Set chnamep to the channel name - e.g., dxxxB1C1 */
        /* open the channel with dx_open( ). Obtain channel device
        * descriptor in chdev[i]
        */
        if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chnamep,NULL)) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }
        /* Using sr_enbhdler(), set up handler function to handle dx_getdig()
        * completion events on this channel.
        */
        if (sr_enbhdler(chdev[i], TDX_GETDIG, digit_handler) == -1) {

```

```

        /* process error */
    }
    /* initiate the call */
    .
    .

    /* Set up the DV_TPT and get the digits */
    dx_clrtpt(tpt,3);

    tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;           /* Maximum number of digits */
    tpt[0].tp_length = 4;                   /* terminate on 4 digits */
    tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;          /* terminate if already in buf*/

    tpt[1].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_LCOFF;           /* LC off termination */
    tpt[1].tp_length = 3;                   /* Use 30 msec (10 msec resolution timer) */
    tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_LCOFF|TF_10MS;    /* level triggered, clear
        * history, 10 msec resolution */

    tpt[2].tp_type = IO_EOT;
    tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;        /* Function Time */
    tpt[2].tp_length = 100;                /* Use 10 seconds (100 msec resolution timer) */
    tpt[2].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;         /* Edge triggered */

    /* clear previously entered digits */
    if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev[i]) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    if (dx_getdig(chdev[i], tpt, &digp[chdev[i]], EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
}

/* Use sr_waitevt() to wait for the completion of dx_getdig().
 * On receiving the completion event, TDX_GETDIG, control is transferred
 * to the handler function previously established using sr_enbhdlr().
 */
.
.
}

int digit_handler()
{
    int chfd;
    int cnt, numdigs;
    chfd = sr_getevtdev();
    numdigs = strlen(digp[chfd].dg_value);
    for(cnt=0; cnt < numdigs; cnt++) {
        printf("\nDigit received = %c, digit type = %d",
            digp[chfd].dg_value[cnt], digp[chfd].dg_type[cnt]);
    }

    /* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
    .
    .
    return 0;
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_addtone\(\)](#)
- [dx_setdigtyp\(\)](#)
- [DV_DIGIT](#) data structure



collect digits from a channel digit buffer — dx_getdig()

- [dx_sethook\(\)](#)

dx_GetDllVersion()

Name: dx_GetDllVersion (dwfileverp, dwprodverp)

Inputs: LPDWORD dwfileverp • voice DLL version number
LPDWORD dwprodverp • product version of this release

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: dxxxlib.h
srllib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_GetDllVersion()** function returns the voice DLL version number for the file and product.

Dialogic DLL Version Number functions return the file version number and product version number. The file version number specifies the version of the DLL. The product version number specifies the version of the software release that includes the DLL. Each function returns both version numbers in hexadecimal format. For example, if the DLL version is 4.13, the function returns it as 0x0004000D. If the product version is 11.3, the function returns it as 0x000bB0003. In each case, the high word represents the major number, and the low word represents the minor number.

This function has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
dwfileverp	pointer to where to return file version information
dwprodverp	pointer to where to return product version information

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

None.

■ **Example**

```

/*$ dx_GetDllVersion( ) example $*/
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
int InitDevices( )
{
    DWORD dwfilever, dwprodver;
    /*****
    * Initialize all the DLLs required. This will cause the DLLs to be
    * loaded and entry points to be resolved. Entry points not resolved
    * are set up to point to a default not implemented function in the
    * 'C' library. If the DLL is not found all functions are resolved
    * to not implemented.
    *****/
    if (sr_libinit(DLGC_MT) == -1) {
        /* Must be already loaded, only reason if sr_libinit( ) was already called */
    }
    /* Call technology specific dx_libinit( ) functions to load voice DLL */
    if (dx_libinit(DLGC_MT) == -1) {
        /* Must be already loaded, only reason if dx_libinit( ) was already called */
    }
    /*****
    * Voice library initialized so all other voice functions may be called
    * as normal. Display the version number of the DLL
    *****/
    dx_GetDllVersion(&dwfilever, &dwprodver);
    printf("File Version for voice DLL is %d.%02d\n",
           HIWORD(dwfilever), LOWORD(dwfilever));
    printf("Product Version for voice DLL is %d.%02d\n",
           HIWORD(dwprodver), LOWORD(dwprodver));
    /* Now open all the voice devices */
}

```

■ **See Also**

- **fx_GetDllVersion()**
- **sr_GetDllVersion()**
- **dt_GetDllVersion()**

dx_getevt()

Name: int dx_getevt(chdev, eblkp, timeout)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DX_EBLK *eblkp	• pointer to Event Block structure
int timeout	• timeout value in seconds

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Status Transition Event

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_getevt()** function monitors channel events synchronously for possible call status transition events in conjunction with **dx_setevtmsk()**. The **dx_getevt()** function blocks and returns control to the program after one of the events set by **dx_setevtmsk()** occurs on the channel specified in the **chdev** parameter. The **DX_EBLK** structure contains the event that ended the blocking.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
eblkp	points to the Event Block structure DX_EBLK , which contains the event that ended the blocking
timeout	specifies the maximum amount of time in seconds to wait for an event to occur. timeout can have one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • number of seconds – maximum length of time dx_getevt() will wait for an event. When the time specified has elapsed, the function will terminate and return an error. • -1 – dx_getevt() will block until an event occurs; it will not time out. • 0 – The function will return -1 immediately if no event is present.

Note: When the time specified in **timeout** expires, **dx_getevt()** will terminate and return an error. Use the Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR()** to determine the cause of the error, which in this case is **EDX_TIMEOUT**.

■ Cautions

It is recommended that you enable only one process per channel. The event that **dx_getevt()** is waiting for may change if another process sets a different event for that channel. See **dx_setevtmsk()** for more information.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

`EDX_BADPARAM`

Invalid parameter

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

`EDX_TIMEOUT`

Timeout time limit is reached

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;          /* channel descriptor */
    int timeout;       /* timeout for function */
    DX_EBLK eblk;      /* Event Block Structure */
    .
    .
    .

    /* Open Channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Set RINGS or WINK as events to wait on */
    if (dx_setevtmsk(chdev,DM_RINGS|DM_WINK) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Set timeout to 5 seconds */
    timeout = 5;
    if (dx_getevt(chdev,&eblk,timeout) == -1){
        /* process error */
        if (ATDV_LASTERR(chdev) == EDX_TIMEOUT) { /* check if timed out */
            printf("Timed out waiting for event.\n");
        }
        else {
            /* further error processing */
            .
            .
        }
    }

    switch (eblk.ev_event) {
    case DE_RINGS:
        printf("Ring event occurred.\n");
        break;
    case DE_WINK:
        printf("Wink event occurred.\n");
    }
```

```
        break;  
    }  
    .  
    .  
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_setevtmsk\(\)](#)
- [DX_EBLK](#) data structure

`dx_getfeaturelist()`

Name: `int dx_getfeaturelist(chdev, feature_tablep)`

Inputs: `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
`FEATURE_TABLE *feature_tablep` • pointer to features information structure

Returns: 0 on success
 -1 on error

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxplib.h`

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_getfeaturelist()` function returns information about the features supported on the device. This information is contained in the `FEATURE_TABLE` data structure.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid voice channel handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>feature_tablep</code>	specifies a pointer to the <code>FEATURE_TABLE</code> data structure that contains the bitmasks of various features. For more information on this structure, see <code>FEATURE_TABLE</code> , on page 487.

■ Cautions

This function fails if an invalid voice channel handle is specified.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to obtain the error code or use `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

`EDX_BADPARAM`
 Parameter error

`EDX_SH_BADEXTTS`
 TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

`EDX_SH_BADINDX`
 Invalid Switch Handler index number

- EDX_SH_BADTYPE
Invalid local time slot channel type (voice, analog, etc.)
- EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
Blocking command is in progress
- EDX_SH_LIBBSY
Switch Handler library is busy
- EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
Switch Handler library is uninitialized
- EDX_SH_MISSING
Switch Handler is not present
- EDX_SH_NOCLK
Switch Handler clock fallback failed
- EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ **Example**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

void main(int argc, char ** argv)
{
    char    chname[32] = "dxxxB1C1";
    int     dev;
    FEATURE_TABLE feature_table;

    if ((dev = dx_open(chname, 0)) == -1) {
        printf("Error opening \"%s\"\n", chname);
        exit(1);
    }

    if (dx_getfeaturelist(dev, &feature_table) == -1) {
        printf("%s: Error %d getting featurelist\n", chname, ATDV_LASTERR(dev));
        exit(2);
    }

    printf("\n%s: Play Features:-\n", chname);
    if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ADPCM) {
        printf("ADPCM ");
    }
    if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_PCM) {
        printf("PCM ");
    }
    if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ALAW) {
        printf("ALAW ");
    }
    if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ULAW) {
        printf("ULAW ");
    }
    if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_LINEAR) {
        printf("LINEAR ");
    }
    if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ADSI) {
        printf("ADSI ");
    }
    if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_DRT6KHZ) {
```



```
    printf("DRT6KHZ ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_DRT8KHZ) {
    printf("DRT8KHZ ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_DRT11KHZ) {
    printf("DRT11KHZ");
}

printf("\n\n%s: Record Features:-\n", cname);
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_ADPCM) {
    printf("ADPCM ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_PCM) {
    printf("PCM ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_ALAW) {
    printf("ALAW ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_ULAW) {
    printf("ULAW ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_LINEAR) {
    printf("LINEAR ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_ADSI) {
    printf("ADSI ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_DRT6KHZ) {
    printf("DRT6KHZ ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_DRT8KHZ) {
    printf("DRT8KHZ ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_DRT11KHZ) {
    printf("DRT11KHZ");
}

printf("\n\n%s: Tone Features:-\n", cname);
if (feature_table.ft_tone & FT_GTDENABLED) {
    printf("GTDENABLED ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_tone & FT_GTGENABLED) {
    printf("GTGENABLED ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_tone & FT_CADENCE_TONE) {
    printf("CADENCE_TONE");
}

printf("\n\n%s: E2P Board Configuration Features:-\n", cname);
if (feature_table.ft_e2p_brd_cfg & FT_DPD) {
    printf("DPD ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_e2p_brd_cfg & FT_SYNTTELLECT) {
    printf("SYNTTELLECT");
}

printf("\n\n%s: FAX Features:-\n", cname);
if (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_FAX) {
    printf("FAX ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_VFX40) {
    printf("VFX40 ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_VFX40E) {
    printf("VFX40E ");
}
```

```
if (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_VFX40E_PLUS) {
    printf("VFX40E_PLUS");
}
if( (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_FAX_EXT_TBL)
&& !(feature_table.ft_send & FT_SENDFAX_TXFILE_ASCII) )
    printf("SOFTFAX !\n");
}

printf("\n\n%s: FrontEnd Features:-\n", chname);
if (feature_table.ft_front_end & FT_ANALOG) {
    printf("ANALOG ");
}
if (feature_table.ft_front_end & FT_EARTH_RECALL) {
    printf("EARTH_RECALL");
}

printf("\n\n%s: Miscellaneous Features:-\n", chname);
if (feature_table.ft_misc & FT_CALLERID) {
    printf("CALLERID");
}
printf("\n");

dx_close(dev);
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_getctinfo\(\)](#)

`dx_getparm()`

Name: `int dx_getparm(dev, parm, valuep)`

Inputs:

<code>int dev</code>	• valid channel or board device handle
<code>unsigned long parm</code>	• parameter type to get value of
<code>void *valuep</code>	• pointer to variable for returning parameter value

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_getparm()` function returns the current parameter settings for an open device. This function returns the value of one parameter at a time.

A different set of parameters is available for board and channel devices. Board parameters affect all channels on the board. Channel parameters affects the specified channel only.

The channel must be idle (that is, no I/O function running) when calling `dx_getparm()`.

Parameter	Description
<code>dev</code>	Specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code> .

Parameter	Description
parm	<p>Specifies the define for the parameter type whose value is to be returned in the variable pointed to by valuep.</p> <p>The voice device parameters allow you to query and control device-level information and settings related to the voice functionality. These parameters are described in the <code>dx_setparm()</code> function description.</p> <p>For DM3 boards, board parameter defines are described in Table 12, “Voice Board Parameters (DM3)”, on page 364. For Springware boards, board parameter defines are described in Table 13, “Voice Board Parameters (Springware)”, on page 364.</p> <p>For DM3 boards, channel parameter defines are described in Table 14, “Voice Channel Parameters (DM3)”, on page 366. For Springware boards, channel parameter defines are described in Table 15, “Voice Channel Parameters (Springware)”, on page 366.</p>
valuep	<p>Points to the variable where the value of the parameter specified in parm should be returned.</p> <p>Note: You must use a <code>void*</code> cast on the returned parameter value, as demonstrated in the Example section code for this function.</p> <p>Note: valuep should point to a variable large enough to hold the value of the parameter. The size of a parameter is encoded in the define for the parameter. The defines for parameter sizes are <code>PM_SHORT</code>, <code>PM_BYTE</code>, <code>PM_INT</code>, <code>PM_LONG</code>, <code>PM_FLSTR</code> (fixed length string), and <code>PM_VLSTR</code> (variable length string). Most parameters are of type short.</p>

■ **Cautions**

Clear the variable in which the parameter value is returned prior to calling **`dx_getparm()`**, as illustrated in the Example section. The variable whose address is passed to should be of a size sufficient to hold the value of the parameter.

■ **Errors**

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **`ATDV_LASTERR()`** and **`ATDV_ERRMSGP()`** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_BUSY

Channel is busy (when channel device handle is specified) or first channel is busy (when board device handle is specified)

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **`dx_fileerrno()`** to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int bddev;
    unsigned short parmval;

    /* open the board using dx_open( ). Obtain board device descriptor in
     * bddev
     */
    if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    parmval = 0;    /* CLEAR parmval */

    /* get the number of channels on the board. DXBD_CHNUM is of type
     * unsigned short as specified by the PM_SHORT define in the definition
     * for DXBD_CHNUM in dxxlib.h. The size of the variable parmval is
     * sufficient to hold the value of DXBD_CHNUM.
     */
    if (dx_getparm(bddev, DXBD_CHNUM, (void *)&parmval) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    printf("\nNumber of channels on board = %d",parmval);
    .
    .
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_setparm\(\)](#)

dx_GetRscStatus()

Name: int dx_GetRscStatus(chdev, rsctype, status)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle
 int rsctype • type of resource
 int *status • pointer to assignment status

Returns: 0 if success
 -1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
 dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **dx_GetRscStatus()** function returns the assignment status of the shared resource for the specified channel.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
rsctype	specifies the type of shared resource: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RSC_FAX – shared fax resource (DSP-based Group 3 Fax, also known as Softfax)
status	points to the data that represents the assignment status of the resource: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RSC_ASSIGNED – a shared resource of the specified rsctype is assigned to the channel• RSC_NOTASSIGNED – a shared resource of the specified rsctype is not assigned to the channel

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example

```

/* Check whether a shared Fax resource is assigned to the voice channel */
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <faxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev ; /* Fax channel device handle */
    int status;

    /*Open the Voice channel resource (device) using dx_open(). */
    :
    :

    /*Open the FAX channel resource(device) */
    if((chdev = fx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
        /*Error opening device */
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /*Get current Resource Status*/
    if(dx_GetRscStatus(chdev, RSC_FAX, &status) == -1) {
        printf("Error - %s (error code %d)\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev), ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
        if(ATDV_LASTERR(chdev) == EDX_SYSTEM) {
            /* Perform system error processing */
        }
    }
    else {
        printf("The resource status ::%d\n", status);
    }
}

```

■ See Also

- DSP Fax topic in the *Fax Software Reference*

dx_getsvmt()

Name: int dx_getsvmt(chdev, tabletype, svmtmp)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle
unsigned short tabletype • type of table to retrieve (speed or volume)
DX_SVMT * svmtmp • pointer to speed or volume modification table structure to retrieve

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_getsvmt()** function returns the current speed or volume modification table to the **DX_SVMT** structure.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained by a call to dx_open()
tabletype	specifies whether to retrieve the speed or the volume modification table: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SV_SPEEDTBL – retrieve the speed modification table values• SV_VOLUMETBL – retrieve the volume modification table values
svmtmp	points to the DX_SVMT structure that contains the speed and volume modification table entries

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD
Function not supported on this board

EDX_SPDVOL
Must specify either SV_SPEEDTBL or SV_VOLUMETBL

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

/*
 * Global Variables
 */

main()
{
    DX_SVMT    svmt;
    int        dxxxdev, index;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Get the Current Volume Modification Table
     */
    memset( &svmt, 0, sizeof( DX_SVMT ) );
    if ( dx_getsvmt( dxxxdev, SV_VOLUMETBL, &svmt ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Get the Current Volume" );
        printf( " Modification Table\n" );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    } else {
        printf( "Volume Modification Table is:\n" );
        for ( index = 0; index < 10; index++ ) {
            printf( "decrease[ %d ] = %d\n", index, svmt.decrease[ index ] );
        }

        printf( "origin = %d\n", svmt.origin );
        for ( index = 0; index < 10; index++ ) {
            printf( "increase[ %d ] = %d\n", index, svmt.increase[ index ] );
        }
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }
}
```

```
    /* Terminate the Program */  
    exit( 0 );  
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_addspddig\(\)](#)
- [dx_addvoldig\(\)](#)
- [dx_adjsv\(\)](#)
- [dx_clrsvcond\(\)](#)
- [dx_getcursv\(\)](#)
- [dx_setsvcond\(\)](#)
- [dx_setsvmt\(\)](#)
- speed and volume modification tables in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [DX_SVMT](#) data structure

`dx_getxmitslot()`

Name: `int dx_getxmitslot(chdev, sc_tsinfo)`

Inputs: `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
`SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfo` • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

Returns: 0 on success
 -1 on error

Includes: `dxlib.h`

Category: TDM routing

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_getxmitslot()` function returns the time division multiplexing (TDM) bus time slot number of the voice transmit channel. The TDM bus time slot information is contained in an `SC_TSINFO` structure that includes the number of the TDM bus time slot connected to the voice transmit channel. For more information on this structure, see [SC_TSINFO](#), on page 491.

Note: TDM bus convenience function `nr_scroute()` includes `dx_getxmitslot()` functionality.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>sc_tsinfo</code>	specifies a pointer to the data structure SC_TSINFO

A voice channel on an TDM bus-based board can transmit on only one TDM bus time slot.

■ Cautions

- This function fails when an invalid channel device handle is specified.
- On DM3 boards, this function is supported in a flexible routing configuration but not a fixed routing configuration. This document assumes that a flexible routing configuration is the configuration of choice. For more information on API restrictions in a fixed routing configuration, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to obtain the error code or use `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to obtain a descriptive error message. The error codes returned by `ATDV_LASTERR()` are:

`EDX_BADPARAM`
 Parameter error

- EDX_SH_BADCMD
Command is not supported in current bus configuration
- EDX_SH_BADINDEX
Invalid Switch Handler index number
- EDX_SH_BADLCLTS
Invalid channel number
- EDX_SH_BADMODE
Function is not supported in current bus configuration
- EDX_SH_BADTYPE
Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)
- EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
Blocking command is in progress
- EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT
Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus
- EDX_SH_LIBBSY
Switch Handler library is busy
- EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
Switch Handler library is uninitialized
- EDX_SH_MISSING
Switch Handler is not present
- EDX_SH_NOCLK
Switch Handler clock fallback failed
- EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ **Example**

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <errno.h>

main()
{
    int      chdev;          /* Channel device handle */
    SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo;    /* Time slot information structure */
    long     scts;          /* TDM bus time slot */

    /* Open board 1 channel 1 devices */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel dxxxB1C1.  errno = %d", errno);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
    sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
    sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarray = &scts;
}
```



get TDM bus time slot number of voice transmit channel — `dx_getxmitslot()`

```
/* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of voice channel 1 on board ...1 */
if (dx_getxmitslot(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(1);
}
printf("%s transmitting on TDM bus time slot %d", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev),scts);
return(0);
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_listen\(\)](#)
- [dt_listen\(\)](#) in the *Digital Network Interface Software Reference*
- [fx_listen\(\)](#) in the *Fax Software Reference*

dx_getxmitslotecr()

Name: int dx_getxmitslotecr(chdev, sc_tsinfo)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle
SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfo • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: dxxxlib.h

Category: Echo Cancellation Resource

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **dx_getxmitslotecr()** function returns the transmit time slot number assigned to the echo cancellation resource (ECR) of the specified voice channel device. The time slot information is contained in an SC_TSINFO structure. For more information on this structure, see [SC_TSINFO](#), on page 491.

Note: The ECR functions have been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) API functions. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the *Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide* and *Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
sc_tsinfo	specifies a pointer to the data structure SC_TSINFO

■ Cautions

This function fails when:

- An invalid channel device handle is specified.
- The ECR feature is not enabled on the board specified.
- The ECR feature is not supported on the board specified.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. The error codes returned by **ATDV_LASTERR()** are:

EDX_BADPARAM
Parameter error

EDX_SH_BADCMD	Function is not supported in current bus configuration
EDX_SH_BADINDX	Invalid Switch Handler index number
EDX_SH_BADLCLTS	Invalid channel number
EDX_SH_BADMODE	Function is not supported in current bus configuration
EDX_SH_BADTYPE	Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)
EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK	Blocking function is in progress
EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT	Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus
EDX_SH_LIBBSY	Switch Handler library is busy
EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT	Switch Handler library is not initialized
EDX_SH_MISSING	Switch Handler is not present
EDX_SH_NOCLK	Switch Handler clock fallback failed
EDX_SYSTEM	Error from operating system; use dx_fileerrno() to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;                /* Channel device handle */
    SC_TSINFO  sc_tsinfo;    /* Time slot information structure */
    long scts;               /* TDM bus time slot */

    /* Open board 1 channel 1 devices */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
    sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
    sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;
}
```

```
/* Get TDM bus time slot on which the echo-cancelled signal will be transmitted */
if (dx_getxmitslotcr(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(1);
}

printf("%s transmits the echo cancelled signal on %d", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev), scts);
return(0);
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_listenecr\(\)](#)
- [dx_listenecrex\(\)](#)
- [dx_unlistenecr\(\)](#)
- [dx_getxmitslot\(\)](#)

`dx_gtcallid()`

Name: `int dx_gtcallid (chdev, bufferp)`

Inputs: `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
`unsigned char *bufferp` • pointer to buffer where calling line Directory Number is returned

Returns: 0 success
-1 error return code

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxplib.h`

Category: Caller ID

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `dx_gtcallid()` function returns the calling line Directory Number (DN) sent by the Central Office (CO). On successful completion, a NULL-terminated string containing the caller's phone number (DN) is placed in the buffer. Non-numeric characters (punctuation, space, dash) may be included in the number string; however, the string may not be suitable for dialing without modification.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when a channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>bufferp</code>	pointer to buffer where calling line Directory Number (DN) is returned <i>Note:</i> Make sure to allocate a buffer size large enough to accommodate the DN returned by this function.

Caller ID information is available for the call from the moment the ring event is generated and until the call is either disconnected (for answered calls) or until rings are no longer received from the CO (for unanswered calls). If the call is answered before caller ID information has been received from the CO, caller ID information will not be available.

If the call is not answered and the ring event is received before the caller ID information has been received from the CO, caller ID information will not be available until the beginning of the second ring (CLASS, ACLIP) or the beginning of the first ring (CLIP, JCLIP).

To determine if caller ID information has been received from the CO before issuing a `dx_gtcallid()` or `dx_gtextcallid()` caller ID function, check the event data in the event block. When the ring event is received, the event data field in the event block is bitmapped and indicates that caller ID information is available when bit 0 (LSB) is set to a 1.

Based on the caller ID options provided by the CO and for applications that require only the calling line Directory Number (DN), issue the **dx_gtcallid()** function to get the calling line DN.

Based on the caller ID options provided by the CO and for applications that require additional caller ID information, issue the **dx_gtextcallid()** function for each type of caller ID message required.

■ Cautions

- If caller ID is enabled, on-hook digit detection (DTMF, MF, and global tone detection) will not function.
- This function does not differentiate between a checksum error and no caller ID.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BUSY
Channel is busy

EDX_CLIDBLK
Caller ID is blocked or private or withheld (other information may be available using **dx_gtextcallid()**)

EDX_CLIDINFO
Caller ID information is not sent or caller ID information is invalid

EDX_CLIDOOA
Caller ID is out of area (other information may be available using **dx_gtextcallid()**)

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```
/*$ dx_gtcallid( ) example $*/  
  
#include <windows.h>  
#include <sys/types.h>  
#include <stddef.h>  
#include <stdio.h>  
#include <stdlib.h>  
#include <string.h>  
#include <ctype.h>  
  
/* Intel(r) Dialogic(r) Includes */  
#include "srllib.h"  
#include "dxxlib.h"
```



```
int main()
{
    int numRings = 2;          /* In the US */
    int ringTimeout = 20;     /* 20 seconds */
    int chdev;                /* Channel descriptor */
    unsigned short parmval;
    unsigned char buffer[81];

    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev=dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
        exit(0);
    }

    /* Enable the caller ID functionality */
    parmval = DX_CALLIDENABLE;
    if (dx_setparm(chdev, DXCH_CALLID, (void *) &parmval) == -1) {
        /* process error */
        exit(0);
    }

    /******
    * Set the number of rings required for a RING event to permit
    * receipt of the caller ID information. In the US, caller ID
    * information is transmitted between the first and second rings
    * *****/
    parmval = numRings;       /* 2 in the US */
    if (dx_setparm(chdev, DXCH_RINGCNT, &parmval) == -1) {
        /* process error */
        exit(0);
    }

    /* Put the channel onhook */
    if (dx_sethook(chdev, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
        exit(0);
    }

    /* Wait for 2 rings and go offhook (timeout after 20 seconds) */
    if (dx_wtring(chdev, numRings, DX_OFFHOOK, ringTimeout) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Get just the caller ID */
    if (dx_gtcallid(chdev, buffer) == -1) {
        /* Can check the specific error code */
        if (ATDV_LASTERR(chdev) == EDX_CLIDBLK) {
            printf("Caller ID information blocked \n");
        }
        else if (ATDV_LASTERR(chdev) == EDX_CLIDOOA) {
            printf("Caller out of area \n");
        }
        else {
            /* Or print the pre-formatted error message */
            printf("Error: %s \n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        }
    }
    else {
        printf("Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
    }

    /******
    * If the message is an MDM (Multiple Data Message), then
    * additional information is available.
    * First get the frame and check the frame type. If Class MDM,
    * get and print additional information from submessages.
    * *****/
}
```

```
if ( dx_gttextcallid(chdev,CLIDINFO_FRAMETYPE, buffer) != -1) {
    if(buffer[0] == CLASSFRAME_MDM) {
        /* Get and print the date and time */
        if (dx_gttextcallid(chdev, MCLASS_DATETIME, buffer) == -1) {
            /* process error */
            printf("Error: %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        }
        else {
            printf("Date/Time = %s\n", buffer);
        }

        /* Get and print the caller name */
        if (dx_gttextcallid(chdev, MCLASS_NAME, buffer) == -1) {
            /* process error */
            printf("Error: %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        }
        else {
            printf("Caller Name = %s\n", buffer);
        }

        /* Get and print the Dialed Number */
        if (dx_gttextcallid(chdev, MCLASS_DDN, buffer) == -1) {
            /* process error */
            printf("Error: %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        }
        else {
            printf("Dialed Number = %s\n", buffer);
        }
    }
    else {
        printf("Submessages not available - not an MDM message\n");
    }
}
dx_close(chdev);
return(0);
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_gttextcallid\(\)](#)
- [dx_wtcallid\(\)](#)
- [dx_setparm\(\)](#)
- [dx_setevtmsk\(\)](#)
- [dx_getevt\(\)](#)
- [DX_EBLK](#) data structure

`dx_gtextcallid()`

Name: `int dx_gtextcallid (chdev, infotype, bufferp)`

Inputs:

<code>int chdev</code>	• channel device handle
<code>int infotype</code>	• message type ID
<code>unsigned char *bufferp</code>	• pointer to where to return the requested caller ID message

Returns: 0 success
-1 error return code

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxlib.h`

Category: Caller ID

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `dx_gtextcallid()` function returns the requested caller ID message by specifying the Message Type ID. The application can issue this function as many times as required to get the desired caller ID messages (such as date and time, calling line subscriber name, reason why caller ID is not available).

The format and content of the caller ID messages are based on published telecommunication standards. The actual formatting and content of the data returned depend on the implementation and level of service provided by the originating and destination Central Offices.

Note: For CLASS and ACLIP, do not use Multiple Data Message Type IDs with caller ID information in Single Data Message format.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when a channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
infotype	the Message Type ID for the specific caller ID information to receive. Message Type IDs for CLASS, ACLIP, JCLIP and CLIP are listed on the following pages. See Table 5, “Caller ID Common Message Types” , on page 251, Table 6, “Caller ID CLASS Message Types (Multiple Data Message)” , on page 252, Table 7, “Caller ID ACLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)” , on page 252, Table 8, “Caller ID CLIP Message Types” , on page 253, and Table 9, “Caller ID JCLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)” , on page 253.
bufferp	pointer to buffer where the requested caller ID message is to be stored. All returns are NULL terminated.

■ Cautions

- To allow the reception of caller ID information from the central office before answering a call (application channel goes off-hook):
 - For CLASS and ACLIP, set the ring event to occur on or after the second ring.
 - For CLIP and JCLIP, set the ring event to occur on or after the first ring.

Note: If the call is answered before caller ID information has been received from the CO, caller ID information will not be available.

- CLASS and ACLIP: Do not use Multiple Data Message Type IDs with caller ID information in Single Data Message format.
- Make sure the buffer size is large enough to hold the caller ID message(s) returned by this function.
- JCLIP operation requires that the Japanese country-specific parameter file be installed and configured (select Japan in the Dialogic country configuration).
- If the application program performs a `dx_sethook()` on an on-hook channel device during the short period before the first ring and when the channel is receiving JCLIP caller ID information, the function will return an error.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

`EDX_BADPARAM`

Invalid parameter

`EDX_BUSY`

Channel is busy

`EDX_CLIDBLK`

Caller ID is blocked or private or withheld (**infotype** = `CLIDINFO_CALLID`)

`EDX_CLIDINFO`

Caller ID information not sent, sub-message(s) requested not available or caller ID information invalid

`EDX_CLIDOOA`

Caller ID is out of area (**infotype** = `CLIDINFO_CALLID`)

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

All Message Types (**infotype**) can produce an `EDX_CLIDINFO` error. Message Type `CLIDINFO_CALLID` can also produce `EDX_CLIDOOA` and `EDX_CLIDBLK` errors.

■ Message Types

Common Message Types

The following standard Message Types are available for:

- CLASS (Single Data Message)

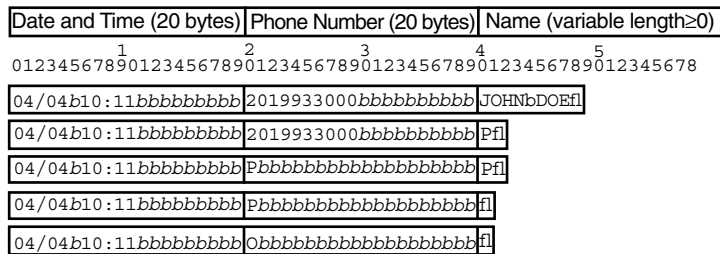
- CLASS (Multiple Data Message)
- ACLIP (Single Data Message)
- ACLIP (Multiple Data Message)
- CLIP
- JCLIP

All returns are NULL terminated.

Table 5. Caller ID Common Message Types

Value	Definition>Returns
CLIDINFO_CMPLT	All caller ID information as sent from the CO (maximum of 258 bytes; includes header and length byte at the beginning). Can produce EDX_CLIDINFO error.
CLIDINFO_GENERAL	Date and time (20 bytes - formatted with / and : characters; padded with spaces). Caller phone number or reason for absence (20 bytes; padded with spaces). Caller name or reason for absence (variable length ≥0; not padded). Can produce EDX_CLIDINFO error. See Figure 1.
CLIDINFO_CALLID	Caller ID (phone number). Can produce EDX_CLIDINFO, EDX_CLIDOOA, and EDX_CLIDBLK errors.
CLIDINFO_FRAME TYPE	Indicates caller ID frame. Does not apply to CLIP. Can produce EDX_CLIDINFO error. Values (depending upon service type): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CLASSFRAME_SDM • CLASSFRAME_MDM • ACLIPFRAME_SDM • ACLIPFRAME_MDM • JCLIPFRAME_MDM

Figure 1. Format of General Caller ID Information



Legend:
 b=Blank
 f=Null
 O=Out of Area
 P=Private

Message Types for CLASS (Multiple Data Message)

See Table 5 for the standard Message Types that can also be used. Table 6 lists Message Types that can produce an EDX_CLIDINFO error. All returns are NULL terminated.

Table 6. Caller ID CLASS Message Types (Multiple Data Message)

Value	Definition>Returns
MCLASS_DATETIME	Date and Time (as sent by CO without format characters / and :)
MCLASS_DN	Calling line directory number (digits only)
MCLASS_DDN	Dialed number (digits only)
MCLASS_ABSENCE1	Reason for absence of caller ID (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private
MCLASS_REDIRECT	Call forward: 0 = universal; 1 = busy; 2 = unanswered
MCLASS_QUALIFIER	L = long distance call
MCLASS_NAME	Calling line subscriber name
MCLASS_ABSENCE2	Reason for absence of name (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private

Message Types for ACLIP (Multiple Data Message)

See Table 5, “Caller ID Common Message Types”, on page 251 for the standard Message Types that can also be used. Table 7 lists Message Types that can produce an EDX_CLIDINFO error. All returns are NULL terminated.

Table 7. Caller ID ACLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)

Value	Definition>Returns
MACLIP_DATETIME	Date and Time (as sent by CO without format characters / and :)
MACLIP_DN	Calling line directory number (digits only)
MACLIP_DDN	Dialed number (digits only)
MACLIP_ABSENCE1	Reason for absence of caller ID (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private
MACLIP_REDIRECT	Call forward: 0 = universal; 1 = busy; 2 = unanswered
MACLIP_QUALIFIER	L = long distance call
MACLIP_NAME	Calling line subscriber name
MACLIP_ABSENCE2	Reason for absence of name (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private

Message Types for CLIP

See Table 5, “Caller ID Common Message Types”, on page 251 for the standard Message Types that can also be used. Table 8 lists Message Types that can produce an EDX_CLIDINFO error. All returns are NULL terminated.

Table 8. Caller ID CLIP Message Types

Value	Definition>Returns
CLIP_DATETIME	Date and Time (as sent by CO without format characters / and :)
CLIP_DN	Calling line directory number (digits only)
CLIP_DDND	Dialed number (digits only)
CLIP_ABSENCE1	Reason for absence of caller ID (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private
CLIP_NAME	Calling line subscriber name
CLIP_ABSENCE2	Reason for absence of name (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private
CLIP_CALLTYPE	1 = voice call, 2 = ring back when free call, 129 = message waiting call
CLIP_NETMSG	Network Message System status: number of messages waiting

Message Types for JCLIP (Multiple Data Message)

See Table 5, “Caller ID Common Message Types”, on page 251 for the standard Message Types that can also be used. Table 9 lists Message Types that can produce an EDX_CLIDINFO error. All returns are NULL terminated.

Table 9. Caller ID JCLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)

Value	Definition>Returns
JCLIP_DN	Calling line directory number (digits only)
JCLIP_DDND	Dialed number (digits only)
JCLIP_ABSENCE1	Reason for absence of caller ID (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area or unkown reason, P = private (denied by call originator), C = public phone, S = service conflict (denied by call originator’s network)
JCLIP_ABSENCE2	Reason for absence of name (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area or unkown reason, P = private (denied by call originator), C = public phone, S = service conflict (denied by call originator’s network)

By passing the proper Message Type ID, the `dx_gtextcallid()` function can be used to retrieve the desired message(s). For example:

- CLIDINFO_CMPLT can be used to get the complete caller ID frame including header, length, sub-message(s) as sent by the CO
- CLIDINFO_GENERAL can be used to get messages including date and time (formatted), caller’s Directory Number (DN), and name
- CLIDINFO_CALLID can be used to get caller’s Directory Number (DN)
- CLIDINFO_FRAMETYPE can be used to determine the type of caller ID frame (for example: CLASS SDM or CLASS MDM, ACLIP SDM or ACLIP MDM, JCLIP MDM)
- MCLASS_DDND can be used to get the dialed number for CLASS MDM (digits only)
- MACLIP_DDND can be used to get the dialed number for ACLIP MDM (digits only)
- CLIP_NAME can be used to get the calling line subscriber name for CLIP

- MACLIP_NAME can be used to get the calling line subscriber name for ACLIP

Caller ID information is available for the call from the moment the ring event is generated (if the ring event is set to occur on or after the second ring (CLASS, ACLIP) or set to occur on or after the first ring (CLIP, JCLIP)) until either of the following occurs:

- If the call is answered (the application channel goes off-hook), the caller ID information is available to the application until the call is disconnected (the application channel goes on-hook).
- If the call is not answered (the application channel remains on-hook), the caller ID information is available to the application until rings are no longer received from the Central Office (signaled by ring off event, if enabled).

■ Example

```
/*$ dx_gtextcallid( ) example to obtain all available caller ID information $*/

#include <windows.h>
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <ctype.h>
/* Dialogic Includes */
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

int main()
{
    int numRings = 2;          /* In the US */
    int ringTimeout = 20;     /* 20 seconds */
    int chdev;                /* Channel descriptor */
    unsigned short parmval;
    unsigned char buffer[81];
    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev=dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
        exit(0);
    }

    /* Enable the caller ID functionality */
    parmval = DX_CALLIDENABLE;
    if (dx_setparm(chdev, DXCH_CALLID, (void *) &parmval) == -1) {
        /* process error */
        exit(0);
    }

    /******
     * Set the number of rings required for a RING event to permit
     * receipt of the caller ID information. In the US, caller ID
     * information is transmitted between the first and second rings
     * *****/
    parmval = numRings;      /* 2 in the US */
    if (dx_setparm(chdev, DXCH_RINGCNT, &parmval) == -1) {
        /* process error */
        exit(0);
    }
}
```



```
/* Put the channel onhook */
if (dx_sethook(chdev, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
    exit (0);
}

/* Wait for 2 rings and go offhook (timeout after 20 seconds) */
if (dx_wtring(chdev, numRings, DX_OFFHOOK, ringTimeout) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/*****
 * If the message is an MDM (Multiple Data Message), then
 * individual submessages are available.
 * First get the frame and check the frame type.  If Class MDM,
 * get and print information from submessages.
 *****/
if ( dx_gtextcallid(chdev, CLIDINFO_FRAME_TYPE, buffer) != -1) {
    if(buffer[0] == CLASSFRAME_MDM) {
        /* Get and print the caller ID */
        if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, MCLASS_DN, buffer) != -1) {
            printf("Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
        }
        /* This is another way to obtain caller ID (regardless of frame type)*/
        else if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, CLIDINFO_CALLID, buffer) != -1) {
            printf("Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
        }
        else {
            /* print the reason for the Absence of caller ID */
            printf("Caller ID not available: %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        }
        /* Get and print the Caller Name */
        if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, MCLASS_NAME, buffer) != -1) {
            printf("Caller Name = %s\n", buffer);
        }
        /* Get and print the Date and Time */
        if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, MCLASS_DATETIME, buffer) != -1) {
            printf("Date/Time = %s\n", buffer);
        }
        /* Get and print the Dialed Number */
        if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, MCLASS_DDN, buffer) != -1) {
            printf("Dialed Number = %s\n", buffer);
        }
    }
}
else {
    printf("Submessages not available - not an MDM message\n");
    /* Get just the caller ID */
    if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, CLIDINFO_CALLID, buffer) != -1) {
        printf("Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
    }
    else {
        /* print the reason for the absence of caller ID */
        printf("Caller ID not available: %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    }
    /*****
     * If desired, the date/time, caller name, and caller ID can
     * be obtained together.
     *****/
    if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, CLIDINFO_GENERAL, buffer) != -1) {
        printf("Date/Time, Caller Number, and Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
    }
}
```

```
        else {
            /* Print out the error message */
            printf("Error: %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        }
    }
    dx_close(chdev);
    return(0);
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_gtcallid\(\)](#)
- [dx_wtcallid\(\)](#)

`dx_gtsernum()`

Name: `int dx_gtsernum (devd, subfcn, buffp)`

Inputs:

<code>int devd</code>	• valid board device handle
<code>int subfcn</code>	• sub-function
<code>void *buffp</code>	• pointer to buffer for returned serial number

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `dxxxlib.h`
`srllib.h`

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_gtsernum()` function returns the board serial number, either the standard serial number or the silicon serial number, where supported. When available, the silicon serial number is the preferred method for uniquely identifying boards.

The board serial number consists of eight ASCII characters and is printed on the serial number sticker on the board. The silicon serial number consists of an additional six-byte serial number encoded into the board and can include non-printable characters.

The serial number is supported on all boards, and the silicon serial number is supported on ProLine/2V, D/41H and D/21H boards.

The serial number and silicon serial number can be used for developing software security in an application program. For example, an application program can be “locked” to an Intel® Dialogic® board as part of the application installation procedure, by getting and saving the serial number in a secure place within the application. From then on, when the application is executed, it can check for the presence of the board and match it with the board serial number secured within the application program.

Parameter	Description
<code>devd</code>	valid board device handle

Parameter	Description
subfcn	specifies one of the following sub-functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GS_SN – returns the standard board serial number, consisting of eight ASCII characters followed by a NULL byte. This number is printed on the serial number sticker attached to the board. • GS_SSN – returns the board silicon serial number (if supported), consisting of six bytes of any value, including 0x00. An EDX_BADPROD error is returned if the specified board does not support the silicon serial number.
buffp	pointer to buffer where the serial number is returned

■ **Cautions**

The silicon serial number (**GS_SSN**) can only be obtained from ProLine/2V, D/41H and D/21H boards.

■ **Errors**

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value. The board device is busy.

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid device handle or sub-function.

EDX_BADPROD

The board does not support **GS_SSN** (silicon serial number).

■ **Example**

```

/*$ dx_gtsernum( ) example $*/

#include "stdio.h"
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxlib.h"

void main(int argc, char **argv)
{
    int dev;
    char serial[10];
    /* open the board device */
    if ((dev=dx_open("dxxxB1",0 )) == -1) {
        printf("Error opening dxxxB1\n");
        exit(1);
    }

    /* get the board serial number and display it */
    if (dx_gtsernum(dev, GS_SN, serial) == 0) {
        printf("dxxxB1: %s\n", serial);
    } else {
        printf("Error %d, %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(dev), ATDV_ERRMSGP(dev));
    }
    dx_close(dev);
    exit(0);
}

```



retrieve the board serial number — dx_gtsernum()

■ **See Also**

- [dx_open\(\)](#)

dx_initcallp()

Name: int dx_initcallp(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Progress Analysis

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

On Springware boards, the **dx_initcallp()** function initializes and activates call progress analysis on the channel identified by **chdev**. In addition, this function adds all tones used in call progress analysis to the channel's global tone detection (GTD) templates.

On DM3 boards, call progress analysis is enabled directly through the **dx_dial()** function.

On Springware boards, to use call progress analysis, **dx_initcallp()** must be called prior to using **dx_dial()** on the specified channel. If **dx_dial()** is called before initializing the channel with **dx_initcallp()**, then call progress analysis will operate in basic mode only for that channel.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

Call progress analysis allows the application to detect three different types of dial tone, two busy signals, ringback, and two fax or modem tones on the channel. It is also capable of distinguishing between a live voice and an answering machine when a call is connected. Parameters for these capabilities are downloaded to the channel when **dx_initcallp()** is called.

The voice driver comes equipped with useful default definitions for each of the signals mentioned above. The application can change these definitions through the **dx_chgdur()**, **dx_chgfreq()**, and **dx_chgrepent()** functions. The **dx_initcallp()** function takes whatever definitions are currently in force and uses these definitions to initialize the specified channel.

Once a channel is initialized with the current tone definitions, these definitions cannot be changed for that channel without deleting all tones (via **dx_deltones()**) and re-initializing with another call to **dx_initcallp()**. **dx_deltones()** also disables call progress analysis. Note, however, that **dx_deltones()** will erase all user-defined tones from the channel (including any global tone detection information), and not just the call progress analysis tones.

■ Cautions

When you issue this function, the channel must be idle.

■ Errors

For a list of error codes, see the Error Codes chapter.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    DX_CAP    cap_s;
    int       ddd, car;
    char      *chnam, *dialstrg;
    chnam     = "dxxxB1C1";
    dialstrg  = "L1234";

    /*
     * Open channel
     */
    if ((ddd = dx_open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Delete any previous tones
     */
    if ( dx_deltone(ddd) < 0 ) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Change Enhanced call progress default local dial tone
     */
    if (dx_chgfreq( TID_DIAL_LCL, 425, 150, 0, 0 ) < 0) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Change Enhanced call progress default busy cadence
     */
    if (dx_chgdur( TID_BUSY1, 550, 400, 550, 400 ) < 0) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    if (dx_chgrepcnt( TID_BUSY1, 4 ) < 0) {
        /* handle error */
    }

    /*
     * Now enable Enhanced call progress with above changed settings.
     */
    if (dx_initcallp( ddd )) {
        /* handle error */
    }
}
```

```
/*
 * Set off Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

/*
 * Dial
 */
if ((car = dx_dial( ddd, dialstrg, (DX_CAP *)&cap_s, DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC))==-1) {
    /* handle error */
}
switch( car ) {
case CR_NODIALTONE:
    printf(" Unable to get dial tone\n");
    break;
case CR_BUSY:
    printf(" %s engaged\n", dialstrg );
    break;
case CR_CNCT:
    printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
    break;
default:
    break;
}
/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

dx_close( ddd );
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_chgdur\(\)](#)
- [dx_chgfreq\(\)](#)
- [dx_chgrepent\(\)](#)
- [dx_deltone\(\)](#)
- [dx_TSFStatus\(\)](#)

dx_libinit()

Name: dx_libinit (flags)

Inputs: unsigned short flags • specifies the programming model

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_libinit()** function initializes the voice library DLL by loading and resolving all entry points in *LIBDXXMT.DLL*.

Parameter	Description
flags	This flag has two possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DLGC_MT – specify if using a multi-threaded or window callback model • DLGC_ST – specify if using the single-threaded model

■ Cautions

The **sr_libinit()** function must be called prior to using the **dx_libinit()** function.

■ Errors

The **dx_libinit()** function fails if the library has already been initialized. For example, if you try to make a second call to **sr_libinit()**, it fails.

■ Example

```

/*$ dx_libinit() example $*/

#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
int InitDevices()

```

```

{
    DWORD dwfilever, dwprodver;
    /******
    * Initialize all the DLLs required. This will cause the DLLs to be
    * loaded and entry points to be resolved. Entry points not resolved
    * are set up to point to a default not implemented function in the
    * 'C' library. If the DLL is not found all functions are resolved
    * to not implemented.
    *****/

    if (sr_libinit(DLGC_MT) == -1) {
        /* Must be already loaded, only reason if sr_libinit( ) was already called */
    }

    /* Call technology specific dx_libinit( ) functions to load voice DLL */
    if (dx_libinit(DLGC_MT) == -1) {
        /* Must be already loaded, only reason if dx_libinit( ) was already called */
    }

    /******
    * Voice library initialized so all other voice functions may be called
    * as normal. Display the version number of the DLL
    *****/
    dx_GetDllVersion(&dwfilever, &dwprodver);
    printf("File Version for voice DLL is %d.%02d\n",
           HIWORD(dwfilever), LOWORD(dwfilever));
    printf("Product Version for voice DLL is %d.%02d\n",
           HIWORD(dwprodver), LOWORD(dwprodver));
    /* Now open all the voice devices */
}

```

■ See Also

- **fx_libinit()** in the *Fax Software Reference*
- **sr_libinit()** in the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*

`dx_listen()`

Name: `int dx_listen(chdev, sc_tsinfof)`

Inputs: `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
`SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfof` • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: `dxxxlib.h`

Category: TDM Routing

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_listen()` function connects a voice listen channel to a TDM bus time slot. This function uses the information stored in the `SC_TSINFO` data structure to connect the receive voice (listen) channel to a TDM bus time slot. This function sets up a half-duplex connection. For a full-duplex connection, the receive (listen) channel of the other device must be connected to the voice transmit channel.

Note: TDM bus convenience function `nr_scroute()` includes `dx_listen()` functionality.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>sc_tsinfof</code>	specifies a pointer to the <code>SC_TSINFO</code> structure

Upon return from the `dx_listen()` function, the voice receive channel will be connected to the TDM bus time slot.

Although multiple voice channels may listen (be connected) to the same TDM bus time slot, the receive of a voice channel can connect to only one TDM bus time slot.

■ Cautions

- This function fails when an invalid channel device handle is specified or when an invalid TDM bus time slot number is specified.
- On DM3 boards, this function is supported in a flexible routing configuration but not a fixed routing configuration. This document assumes that a flexible routing configuration is the configuration of choice. For more information on API restrictions in a fixed routing configuration, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to obtain the error code or use `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

<code>EDX_BADPARAM</code>	Parameter error
<code>EDX_SH_BADCMD</code>	Command is not supported in current bus configuration
<code>EDX_SH_BADEXTTS</code>	TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate
<code>EDX_SH_BADINDX</code>	Invalid Switch Handler index number
<code>EDX_SH_BADLCLTS</code>	Invalid channel number
<code>EDX_SH_BADMODE</code>	Function not supported in current bus configuration
<code>EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK</code>	Blocking command is in progress
<code>EDX_SH_LCLTSCNCT</code>	Channel is already connected to TDM bus
<code>EDX_SH_LIBBSY</code>	Switch Handler library busy
<code>EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT</code>	Switch Handler library uninitialized
<code>EDX_SH_MISSING</code>	Switch Handler is not present
<code>EDX_SH_NOCLK</code>	Switch Handler clock fallback failed
<code>EDX_SYSTEM</code>	Windows system error

■ Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxlib.h>
#include <errno.h>

main()
{
    int          chdev;          /* Channel device handle */
    SC_TSINFO    sc_tsinfo;     /* Time slot information structure */
    long         scts;          /* TDM bus time slot */
```

```

/* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
    printf("Cannot open channel dxxxB1C1.  errno = %d", errno);
    exit(1);
}

/* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

/* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of analog channel 1 on board 1 */
if (ag_getxmitslot(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(1);
}

/* Connect the receive of voice channel 1 on board 1 to TDM bus time slot
...of analog channel 1 */
if (dx_listen(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(1);
}
}

```

■ **See Also**

- [ag_getxmitslot\(\)](#)
- [dt_getxmitslot\(\)](#) in the *Digital Network Interface Software Reference*
- [fx_getxmitslot\(\)](#) in the *Fax Software Reference*
- [dx_unlisten\(\)](#)
- [dx_unlistenecr\(\)](#)

dx_listenecr()

Name: int dx_listenecr(chdev, sc_tsinfo)

Inputs: int chdev • handle of voice channel device on which echo cancellation is to be performed
 SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfo • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

Returns: 0 on success
 -1 on error

Includes: dxlib.h

Category: Echo Cancellation Resource

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **dx_listenecr()** function enables echo cancellation resource (ECR) mode on a specified voice channel and connects the voice channel to the echo-referenced signal on the specified TDM bus time slot. The TDM bus time slot information is contained in the SC_TSINFO data structure. For more information on this structure, see [SC_TSINFO](#), on page 491.

Note: The ECR functions have been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) API functions. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the *Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide* and *Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
sc_tsinfo	specifies a pointer to the SC_TSINFO structure

Note: For this function, NLP is enabled by default. If you do not want NLP enabled, use [dx_listenecrex\(\)](#) with NLP disabled.

The sc_numts field of the [SC_TSINFO](#) structure must be set to 1. The sc_tsarrayp field of the SC_TSINFO structure must be initialized with a pointer to a valid array. The first element of this array must contain a valid TDM bus time-slot number (between 0 and 1023) which was obtained by issuing a call to **xx_getxmitslot()** (where xx_ is ag_, dt_, dx_, fx_, or ms_) or [dx_getxmitslotecr\(\)](#), depending on the application of the function. Upon return from the **dx_listenecr()** function, the echo canceller of the specified voice channel is connected to the TDM bus time slot specified, and it uses the signal carried on the TDM bus time slot as the echo-reference signal for echo cancellation.

■ Cautions

This function fails when:

- An invalid channel device handle is specified.
- An invalid TDM bus time-slot number is specified.
- The ECR feature is not enabled on the board specified.
- The ECR feature is not supported on the board specified.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to obtain the error code or use `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

`EDX_BADPARAM`

Parameter error

`EDX_SH_BADCMD`

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

`EDX_SH_BADEXTTS`

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

`EDX_SH_BADINDX`

Invalid Switch Handler index number

`EDX_SH_BADLCLTS`

Invalid channel number

`EDX_SH_BADMODE`

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

`EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK`

Blocking function is in progress

`EDX_SH_LCLTSCNCT`

Channel is already connected to TDM bus

`EDX_SH_LIBBSY`

Switch Handler library is busy

`EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT`

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

`EDX_SH_MISSING`

Switch Handler is not present

`EDX_SH_NOCLK`

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#include <msilib.h>

main()
{
    int msdev1, chdev2;          /* MSI/SC Station, and Voice Channel device handles */
    SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo;       /* Time slot information structure */
    long scts;                  /* TDM bus time slot */

    /* Open MSI/SC board 1 station 1 device */
    if ((msdev1 = ms_open("msiB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Open board 1 channel 2 device */
    if ((chdev2 = dx_open("dxxxB1C2", 0)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
    sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
    sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

    /* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of MSI/SC station 1 on board 1 */
    if (ms_getxmitslot(msdev1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(msdev1));
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Connect the echo-reference receive of voice channel 2 on board 1 to
    the transmit signal of msdev1 */
    if (dx_listenecr(chdev2, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev2));
        exit(1);
    }
    /* Continue
    .
    .
    .
    /* Then perform xx_unlisten()s and dx_unlistenecr(), plus all xx_close()s */
    return(0);
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_getxmitslotecr\(\)](#)
- [dx_listen\(\)](#)
- [dx_listenecrex\(\)](#)
- [dx_unlistenecr\(\)](#)
- [xx_getxmitslot\(\)](#), where xx refers to the type of device such as ag_ (analog), dt_ (digital network interface), dx_ (voice), fx_ (fax), and ms_ (modular station interface)

`dx_listenecrex()`

Name: `int dx_listenecrex(chdev, sc_tsinfo, ecrctp)`

Inputs:

<code>int chdev</code>	• handle of voice channel device on which echo cancellation will be performed
<code>SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfo</code>	• pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure
<code>DX_ECRCT void *ecrctp</code>	• pointer to ECR characteristic structure

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: `dxxxlib.h`

Category: Echo Cancellation Resource

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `dx_listenecrex()` function performs identically to `dx_listenecr()` and also modifies the characteristics of the echo canceller. The characteristics of the echo canceller can be set using the `DX_ECRCT` structure. For more information on this structure, see [DX_ECRCT](#), on page 472.

Note: The ECR functions have been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) API functions. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the *Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide* and *Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>sc_tsinfo</code>	specifies a pointer to the SC_TSINFO structure
<code>ecrctp</code>	specifies a pointer to the DX_ECRCT structure cast to a (void *)

One characteristic of the echo canceller that can be set using `dx_listenecrex()` is non-linear processing (NLP). When NLP is activated, the output of the echo canceller is replaced with an estimate of the background noise. The NLP provides full echo suppression as long as the echo-reference signal contains speech signals and the echo-carrying signal does **not**. In this case, the echo canceller cancels the echo and maintains the full duplex connection.

Note: Disable NLP when using the echo canceller output for voice recognition algorithms as NLP may clip the beginning of speech.

■ Cautions

This function fails when:

- An invalid channel device handle is specified.

- The ECR feature is not enabled on the board specified.
- The ECR feature is not supported on the board specified.
- The characteristic table contains invalid fields.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX_BADPARAM

Parameter error

EDX_SH_BADCMD

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX_SH_BADINDEX

Invalid Switch Handler index number

EDX_SH_BADLCLTS

Invalid channel number

EDX_SH_BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADTYPE

Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK

Blocking function is in progress

EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT

Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

EDX_SH_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ **Example**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <msilib.h>

main()
{
    int          msdev1, chdev2;    /* MSI/SC Station and Voice Channel device handles */
    SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo;          /* Time slot information structure */
    DX_ECRCT dx_ecrct;           /* ECR Characteristic Table */
    long        scts;            /* TDM bus time slot */

    /* Open MSI/SC board 1 station 1 device */
    if ((msdev1 = ms_open("msiB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Open board 1 channel 2 device */
    if ((chdev2 = dx_open("dxxxB1C2", 0)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
    sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
    sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

    /* Fill in the ECR Characteristic Table : with NLP turned off */
    dx_ecrct.ct_length = size_of_ecr_ct;
    dx_ecrct.ct_NLPflag = ECR_CT_DISABLE;

    /* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of MSI/SC station 1 on board 1 */
    if (ms_getxmitslot(msdev1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(msdev1));
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Connect the echo-reference receive of voice channel 2 on board 1 to
    the transmit signal of msdev1 */
    if (dx_listenecr(chdev2, &sc_tsinfo, (void *)&dx_ecrct) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev2));
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Continue
    .
    .
    .
    */
    /* Then perform xx_unlisten()s and dx_unlistenecr(), plus all xx_close()s */
    return(0);
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_listenecr\(\)](#)

dx_mreciottdata()

Name: dx_mreciottdata (devd, iotp, tptp, xpb, mode, sc_tsinfo)

Inputs:

int devd	• valid channel device handle
DX_IOTT *iotp	• pointer to I/O transfer table
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to termination control block
DX_XPB *xpb	• pointer to I/O transfer parameter block
USHORT *mode	• switch to set audible tone, or DTMF termination
SC_TSINFO *sc_tsinfo	• pointer to time slot information structure

Returns: 0 success
-1 error return code

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_mreciottdata()** function records voice data from two TDM bus time slots. The data may be recorded to a combination of data files, memory or custom devices.

This function is used for the transaction record feature, which allows you to record two TDM bus time slots from a single channel. Voice activity on two channels can be summed and stored in a single file, device, and/or memory.

- Notes:**
1. This function is not supported on HDSI (High Density Station Interface) products, because HDSI products do not support routable voice resources.
 2. The transaction record feature is not supported on the D/41ESC, VFX/40ESC, and VFX/40ESCplus boards. For up-to-date information on board support, see the latest Release Guide.

Parameter	Description
devd	specifies the valid channel device handle on which the recording is to occur. The channel descriptor may be that associated with either of the two TDM bus transmit time slots or a third device also connected to the TDM bus.
iotp	points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, <code>DX_IOTT</code> , which specifies the order of recording and the location of voice data. This structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if using asynchronously. See DX_IOTT , on page 473, for more information on this data structure.
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, <code>DV_TPT</code> , which specifies the termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
xpb	points to a <code>DX_XPB</code> structure, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution for I/O data transfer. This structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if using asynchronously. For more information on this structure, see DX_XPB , on page 482.
mode	specifies the attributes of the recording mode. One or more of the following values can be specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – standard play mode • <code>RM_TONE</code> – transmits a 200 msec tone before initiating record. If this mode is not selected, no tone is transmitted (default).
sc_tsinfo	points to an <code>SC_TSINFO</code> structure and specifies the TDM bus transmit time slot values of the two time slots being recorded. In the <code>SC_TSINFO</code> structure, <code>sc_numts</code> should be set to 2 for channel recording and <code>sc_tsarray</code> should point to an array of two long integers, specifying the two TDM bus transmit time slots from which to record.

Note: When using `RM_TONE` bit for tone-initiated record, each time slot must be “listening” to the transmit time slot of the recording channel; the alert tone can only be transmitted on the recording channel’s transmit time slot.

After `dx_mreciottdata()` is called, recording continues until one of the following occurs:

- `dx_stopch()` is called on the channel whose device handle is specified in the `devd` parameter
- the data requirements specified in the `DX_IOTT` structure are fulfilled
- one of the conditions for termination specified in the `DV_TPT` structure is satisfied

■ Cautions

- All files specified in the `DX_IOTT` structure are of the file format specified in `DX_XPB`.
- All files recorded will have the same data encoding and rate as `DX_XPB`.
- When recording VOX files, the data format is specified in `DX_XPB` rather than through the `dx_setparm()` function.
- Voice data files that are specified in the `DX_IOTT` structure must be opened with the `O_BINARY` flag.

- When using MSI/SC stations for transaction recording, make sure a full duplex connection is established. You must issue an **ms_listen()** even though the MSI/SC station is used only for transmitting.
- Because the DSP sums the PCM values of the two TDM bus time slots before processing them during transaction recording, all voice-related terminating conditions or features such as DTMF detection, Automatic Gain Control (AGC), and sample rate change will apply to both time slots. In other words, for terminating conditions specified by a DTMF digit, either time slot containing the DTMF digit will stop the recording. Also, maximum silence length requires simultaneous silence from both time slots to meet the specification.
- If both time slots transmit a DTMF digit at the same time, the recording will contain an unintelligible result.
- Since this API uses **dx_listen()** to connect the channel to the first specified time slot, any error returned from **dx_listen()** will terminate the API with the error indicated.
- The API will connect the channel to the time slot specified in the SC_TSINFO data structure **sc_tsarrayp[0]** field and remain connected after the function has been completed. Both **sc_tsarrayp[0]** and **sc_tsarrayp[1]** must be within the range 0 to 1023. No checking is done to verify that **sc_tsarrayp[0]** or **sc_tsarrayp[1]** has been connected to a valid channel.
- Upon termination of the **dx_mreciottdata()** function, the recording channel continues to listen to the first time slot (pointed to by **sc_tsarray[0]**).
- The application should check for a TDX_RECORD event with T_STOP event data after executing a **dx_stopch()** function during normal and transaction recording. This will ensure that all data is written to the disk.
- The recording channel can only detect a loop current drop on a physical analog front end that is associated with that channel. If you have a configuration where the recording channel is not listening to its corresponding front end, you will have to design the application to detect the loop current drop and issue a **dx_stopch()** to the recording device. The recording channel hook state should be off-hook while the recording is in progress.
- The transaction record feature may not detect a DTMF digit over a dial tone.
- When using **dx_mreciottdata()** and a dial tone is present on one of the time slots, digits will not be detected until dial tone is no longer present. This is because the DSP cannot determine the difference between dial tone and DTMF tones.
- Tone termination conditions such as DTMF and TONE apply only to the primary input of the function; that is, the TDM time slot specified in the SC_TSINFO data structure **sc_tsarrayp[0]** field.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

- EDX_BADDEV
Invalid device handle
- EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid **DX_IOTT** entry
- EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter passed

EDX_BADTPT

Invalid `DV_TPT` entry

EDX_BUSY

Busy executing I/O function

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define MAXLEN 10000

main()
{
    int devh1, devh2, devh3;
    short fd;
    DV_TPT tpt;
    DX_IOTT iott[2];
    DX_XPB xpb;
    SC_TSINFO tsinfo;
    long scts;
    long tslots[32];
    char basebufp[MAXLEN];

    /* open two voice channels */
    if ((devh1 = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
        printf("Could not open dxxxB1C1\n");
        exit (1);
    }

    if ((devh2 = dx_open("dxxxB1C2", NULL)) == -1) {
        printf("Could not open dxxxB1C2\n");
        exit (1);
    }

    if ((devh3 = dx_open("dxxxB1C3", NULL)) == -1) {
        printf("Could not open dxxxB1C2\n");
        exit (1);
    }

    if ((fd = dx_fileopen("file.vox", O_CREAT | O_RDWR | O_BINARY)) == -1){
        printf("File open error\n");
        exit (1);
    }

    /*
     * Get channels' external time slots
     * and fill in tslots[] array
     */

    tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
    tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;
```

```
if (dx_getxmitslot (devh1, &tsinfo) == -1 )
    { /* Handle error */ }
tslots[0] = scts;
if (dx_getxmitslot (devh2, &tsinfo) == -1 )
    { /* Handle error */ }
tslots[1] = scts;

/* Set up SC_TSINFO structure */
tsinfo.sc_numts = 2;
tsinfo.sc_tsarray = &tslots[0];

/* Set up DX_XPB structure */
xpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
xpb.wDataFormat = 0;
xpb.nSamplesPerSec = 0L;
xpb.wBitsPerSample = 0;

/*Set up DV_TPT structure */
dx_clrtp ( &tpt, 1);
tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 1;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;

/* Set up DX_IOTT structure */
iott[0].io_fhandle = fd;
iott[0].io_type = IO_DEV;
iott[0].io_offset = 0;
iott[0].io_length = MAXLEN;
iott[0].io_offset = IO_EOT;

/* And record from both voice channels */
if (dx_mreciottdata(devh3, &iott[0], &tpt, &xpb, RM_TONE, &tsinfo) == -1) {
    printf("Error recording from dxxxB1C1 and dxxxB1C2\n");
    printf("error = %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
    exit(2);
}

/* Display termination condition value */
printf ("The termination value = %d\n", ATDX_TERMMSK (devh1));

/* And close three voice channels */
if (dx_close(devh3) == -1){
    printf("Error closing devh3 \n");
    /* Perform system error processing */
    exit(3);
}

if (dx_close(devh2) == -1) {
    printf("Error closing devh2\n");
    /* Perform system error processing */
    exit (3);
}

if (dx_close(devh1) == -1) {
    printf("Error closing devh1\n");
    /* Perform system error processing */
    exit (3);
}

if (dx_fileclose(fd) == -1){
    printf("File close error \n");
    exit(1);
}
/* And finish */
return;
}
```



record voice data from two TDM bus time slots — dx_mreciottdata()

■ **See Also**

- [dx_rec\(\)](#)
- [dx_play\(\)](#)
- [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#)

dx_open()

Name: int dx_open(namep, oflags)

Inputs: char *namep • pointer to device name to open

Returns: >0 to indicate valid device handle if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Device Management

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_open()** function opens a voice board device, channel device, or physical board device, and returns a unique device handle to identify the device. All subsequent references to the opened device must be made using the handle until the device is closed. A device can be opened more than once by any number of processes.

The device handle returned by this function is defined by Intel. It is not a standard operating system file descriptor. Any attempts to use operating system commands such as **read()**, **write()**, or **ioctl()** will produce unexpected results.

By default, the maximum number of times you can simultaneously open the same channel in your application is set to 30 in the Windows Registry.

Parameter	Description
namep	Points to an ASCII string that contains the name of the valid device. These valid devices can be either boards or channels. The standard board device naming convention for voice devices is: dxxxB1, dxxxB2, and so on. The standard channel device naming convention for voice devices is: dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2, and so on. On DM3 boards, if issuing this function for cached prompt management, then this parameter points to a physical board device. The physical board device naming convention is: brdB1, brdB2, and so on. For more information on cached prompt management, see the <i>Voice API Programming Guide</i> .

■ Cautions

- Do not use the Windows **open()** function to open a voice device. Unpredictable results will occur.

- In applications that spawn child processes from a parent process, the device handle is not inheritable by the child process. Make sure devices are opened in the child process.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain the system error value. Refer to the **dx_fileerrno()** function for a list of the possible system error values.

■ Example 1

This example illustrates how to open a channel device.

```
#include <windows.h>
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxplib.h"

main()
{
    int chdev;          /* channel descriptor */
    .
    .
    .

    /* Open Channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    .
    .
}
```

■ Example 2

This example illustrates how to open a physical board device when using cached prompts.

```
#include <windows.h>
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxplib.h"

main()
{
    int brdhdl;        /* board handle */
    .
    .
    .

    /* Open board */
    if ((brdhdl = dx_open("brdB1",0)) == -1) {
        /* process system error */
        exit(1);
    }
    .
    .
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_close\(\)](#)

dx_play()

Name: int dx_play(chdev, iottp, tptp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DX_IOTT *iottp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table structure
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
unsigned short mode	• asynchronous/synchronous playing mode bit mask for this play session

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_play()** function plays recorded voice data, which may come from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. In the case of DM3 boards, voice data may also come from already downloaded cached prompts.

For a single file synchronous play, **dx_playf()** is more convenient because you do not have to set up a **DX_IOTT** structure. See the **dx_playf()** function description for more information.

To specify format information about the data to be played, including file format, data encoding, sampling rate, and bits per sample, use **dx_playiottdata()**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	Specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open() . On DM3 boards, if issuing dx_play() to play voice data from a cached prompt, then this first parameter specifies the brdBn physical board device handle. For more information on cached prompt management, see the <i>Voice API Programming Guide</i> .
iottp	Points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, DX_IOTT , which specifies the order of playback and the location of voice data. See DX_IOTT , on page 473, for information about the data structure.

Parameter	Description
tptp	<p>Points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for playing. For more information on this function, see DV_TPT, on page 450.</p> <p>Note: In addition to DV_TPT terminations, the function can fail due to maximum byte count, dx_stopch(), or end of file. See ATDX_TERMMSK() for a full list of termination reasons.</p>
mode	<p>Defines the play mode and asynchronous/synchronous mode. One or more of the play mode parameters listed below may be selected in the bit mask for play mode combinations (see Table 10).</p> <p>Choose one only:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EV_ASYNC – run asynchronously • EV_SYNC – run synchronously (default) <p>On DM3 boards, choose one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MD_ADPCM – play using Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (4 bits per sample). Playing with ADPCM is the default setting. • MD_PCM – play using Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm • PM_ALAW – play using A-law • PM_SR6 – play using 6 kHz sampling rate (6000 samples per second) • PM_SR8 – play using 8 kHz sampling rate (8000 samples per second) • PM_TONE – transmit a tone before initiating play. If this mode is not selected, no tone will be transmitted. No tone transmitted is the default setting. <p>On Springware boards, choose one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MD_ADPCM – play using Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (4 bits per sample). Playing with ADPCM is the default setting. • MD_PCM – play using Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (8 bits per sample) • PM_ALAW – play using A-law • PM_ADSI – play using the ADSI protocol without an alert tone preceding play. If ADSI protocol mode is selected, it is not necessary to select any other play mode parameters. If ADSI data will be transferred, PM_ADSI should be ORed with the EV_SYNC or EV_ASYNC parameter in the mode parameter. • PM_ADSIALERT – play using the ADSI protocol with an alert tone preceding play. If ADSI protocol mode is selected, it is not necessary to select any other play mode parameters. PM_ADSIALERT should be ORed with the EV_SYNC or EV_ASYNC parameter in the mode parameter. • PM_SR6 – play using 6 kHz sampling rate (6000 samples per second) • PM_SR8 – play using 8 kHz sampling rate (8000 samples per second) • PM_TONE – transmit a tone before initiating play. If this mode is not selected, no tone will be transmitted. No tone transmitted is the default setting.

- Notes:**
1. The rate specified in the last play function applies to the next play function, unless the rate was changed in the parameter DXCH_PLAYDRATE using **dx_setparm()**.
 2. Specifying PM_SR6 or PM_SR8 changes the setting of the parameter DXCH_PLAYDRATE. DXCH_PLAYDRATE can also be set and queried using **dx_setparm()** and **dx_getparm()**. The default setting for DXCH_PLAYDRATE is 6 kHz.
 3. Make sure data is played using the same encoding algorithm and sampling rate used when the data was recorded.
 4. **dx_play()** will run synchronously if you do not specify EV_ASYNC, or if you specify EV_SYNC (default).
 5. Intel® Dialogic® boards enable the user to select either A-law or mu-law encoding of data. The default on the board is set to mu-law and returns to mu-law after each play. The A-law parameters must be passed each time the play function is called.

Table 10 shows play mode selections when transmitting or not transmitting a tone before initiating play. The first column of the table lists the two play features (tone or no tone), and the first row lists each type of encoding algorithm (ADPCM or PCM) and data storage rate for each algorithm/sampling rate combination in parenthesis (24 kbps, 32 kbps, 48 kbps, or 64 kbps).

Select the desired play feature in the first column of the table and look across that row until the column containing the desired encoding algorithm and data-storage rate is reached. The play modes that must be entered in the mode bit mask are provided where the feature row and encoding algorithm/data-storage rate column intersect. Parameters listed in braces, { }, are default settings and do not have to be specified.

Table 10. Play Mode Selections

Feature(s)	ADPCM (24 kbps)	ADPCM (32 kbps)	PCM (48 kbps)	PCM (64 kbps)
Tone	PM_TONE PM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM}	PM_TONE PM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM}	PM_TONE PM_ALAW* PM_SR6 MD_PCM	PM_TONE PM_ALAW* PM_SR8 MD_PCM
No Tone	PM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM}	PM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM}	PM_SR6 MD_PCM	PM_SR8 MD_PCM
{ } = Default modes. * = Select if file was encoded using A-law				

■ **Asynchronous Operation**

To run this function asynchronously set the **mode** field to EV_ASYNC. When running asynchronously, this function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a TDX_PLAY termination event to indicate completion.

Termination conditions for play are set using the DV_TPT structure. Play continues until all data specified in DX_IOTT has been played, or until one of the conditions specified in DV_TPT is satisfied.

Termination of asynchronous play is indicated by a TDX_PLAY event. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event.

After **dx_play()** terminates, the current channel's status information, including the reason for termination, can be accessed using extended attribute functions. Use the **ATDX_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for termination.

Note: The **DX_IOTT** structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.

■ Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

Termination conditions for play are set using the **DV_TPT** structure. Play continues until all data specified in **DX_IOTT** has been played, or until one of the conditions specified in **DV_TPT** is satisfied.

Termination of synchronous play is indicated by a return value of 0. After **dx_play()** terminates, use the **ATDX_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for termination.

■ Cautions

Whenever **dx_play()** is called, its speed and volume is based on the most recent adjustment made using **dx_adjsv()** or **dx_setsvcond()**.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_BADIOTT

Invalid **DX_IOTT** entry

EDX_BADTPT

Invalid **DV_TPT** entry

EDX_BUSY

Busy executing I/O function

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example 1

This example illustrates how to use **dx_play()** in synchronous mode.

```
/* Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits or at end of file*/
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>
```

```

main()
{
    int      chdev;
    DX_IOTT  iott;
    DV_TPT   tpt;
    DV_DIGIT dig;
    .
    .

    /* Open the device using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
     * chdev.
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* set up DX_IOTT */
    iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1; /* play till end of file */
    if((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY|O_BINARY))
        == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* set up DV_TPT */
    dx_clrtpt (&tpt,1);
    tpt.tp_type   = IO_EOT;           /* only entry in the table */
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;      /* Maximum digits */
    tpt.tp_length = 4;               /* terminate on four digits */
    tpt.tp_flags  = TF_MAXDTMF;      /* Use the default flags */

    /* clear previously entered digits */
    if (dx_clrldigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Now play the file */
    if (dx_play(chdev,&iott,&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    /* get digit using dx_getdig( ) and continue processing. */
    .
    .
}

```

■ Example 2

This example illustrates how to use **dx_play()** in asynchronous mode.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define MAXCHAN 24

int play_handler();
DX_IOTT prompt[MAXCHAN];
DV_TPT tpt;
DV_DIGIT dig;

```

```

main()
{
    int chdev[MAXCHAN], index, index1;
    char *chname;
    int i, srlmode, voxfd;

    /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
    srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
    if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* initialize all the DX_IOTT structures for each individual prompt */
    .
    .

    /* Open the vox file to play; the file descriptor will be used
     * by all channels.
     */
    if ((voxfd = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* For each channel, open the device using dx_open(), set up a DX_IOTT
     * structure for each channel, and issue dx_play() in asynchronous mode. */
    for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {

        /* Set chname to the channel name, e.g., dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2,... */
        /* Open the device using dx_open(). chdev[i] has channel device
         * descriptor.
         */
        if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chname,NULL)) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }

        /* Use sr_enbhdr() to set up handler function to handle play
         * completion events on this channel.
         */
        if (sr_enbhdr(chdev[i], TDX_PLAY, play_handler) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }

        /* Set the DV_TPT structures up for MAXDTMF. Play until one digit is
         * pressed or the file is played
         */
        dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
        tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT; /* only entry in the table */
        tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF; /* Maximum digits */
        tpt.tp_length = 1; /* terminate on the first digit */
        tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF; /* Use the default flags */
        prompt[i].io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT; /* play from file */
        prompt[i].io_bufp = 0;
        prompt[i].io_offset = 0;
        prompt[i].io_length = -1; /* play till end of file */
        prompt[i].io_nextp = NULL;
        prompt[i].io_fhandle = voxfd;

        /* play the data */
        if (dx_play(chdev[i],&prompt[i],&tpt,EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }
    }
}

```

```

/* Use sr_waitevt to wait for the completion of dx_play().
 * On receiving the completion event, TDX_PLAY, control is transferred
 * to the handler function previously established using sr_enbhdrlr().
 */
.
.
}

int play_handler()
{
    long term;
    /* Use ATDX_TERMSK() to get the reason for termination. */
    term = ATDX_TERMSK(sr_getevtdev());
    if (term & TM_MAXDTMF) {
        printf("play terminated on receiving DTMF digit(s)\n");
    } else if (term & TM_EOD) {
        printf("play terminated on reaching end of data\n");
    } else {
        printf("Unknown termination reason: %x\n", term);
    }

    /* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
    .
    .
    return 0;
}

```

■ Example 3

This example illustrates how to define and play an alert tone, receive acknowledgement of the alert tone, and use `dx_play()` to transfer ADSI data.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

int parm;
DV_TPT tpt[2];
DV_DIGIT digit;
TN_GEN tngen;
DX_IOTT iott;

main(argc,argv)
    int argc;
    char* argv[];
{
    int chfd;
    char channame[12];
    parm = SR_POLLMODE;
    sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, &parm);

    /*
     * Open the channel using the command line arguments as input
     */
    sprintf(channame, "%sC%s", argv[1],argv[2]);

    if ((chfd = dx_open(channame, NULL)) == -1) {
        printf("Board open failed on device %s\n",channame);
        exit(1);
    }
    printf("Devices open and waiting ..... \n");

    /*
     * Take the phone off-hook to talk to the ADSI phone

```

```

* This assumes we are connected through a Skutch Box.
*/

if (dx_sethook( chfd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    printf("sethook failed\n");
    while (1) {
        sleep(5);
        dx_clrldigbuf( chfd );
        printf("Digit buffer cleared ..\n");

        /*
        * Generate the alert tone
        */
        iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
        iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("message.asc",O_RDONLY);
        iott.io_length = -1;
        parm = DM_D

        if (dx_setparm( chfd, DXCH_DTINITSET, (void *)parm) ==-1){
            printf ("dx_setparm on DTINITSET failed\n");
            exit(1);
        }

        if (dx_play(chfd,&iott,(DV_TPT *)NULL, PM_ADSIALERT|EV_SYNC) ==-1) {
            printf("dx_play on the ADSI file failed\n");
            exit(1);
        }
    }
}
dx_close(chfd);
exit(0);
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_playf\(\)](#)
- [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_playvox\(\)](#)
- [dx_setparm\(\)](#), [dx_getparm\(\)](#)
- [dx_adjsv\(\)](#) (for speed or volume control)
- [dx_setsvcond\(\)](#) (for speed or volume control)
- [DX_IOTT](#) data structure (to identify source or destination of the voice data)
- event management functions in *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*
- [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#)
- [DV_TPT](#) data structure (to specify a termination condition)
- [dx_setuio\(\)](#)

dx_playf()

Name: int dx_playf(chdev, fnamep, tptp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char *fnamep	• pointer to name of file to play
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
unsigned short mode	• playing mode bit mask for this play session

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

dx_playf() is a convenience function that synchronously plays voice data or transfers ADSI data (using the ADSI protocol) from a single file.

Note: Although this function can be used for transmitting ADSI data, the **dx_RxIottData()**, **dx_TxIottData()**, and **dx_TxRxIottData()** functions are recommended as the preferred method.

Calling **dx_playf()** is the same as calling **dx_play()** and specifying a single file entry in the **DX_IOTT** structure. Using **dx_playf()** is more convenient for single file playback, because you do not have to set up a **DX_IOTT** structure for one file, and the application does not need to open the file. The **dx_playf()** function opens and closes the file specified by **fnamep**.

Parameter	Description
fnamep	points to the file from which voice data will be played

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

- EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid [DX_IOTT](#) entry
- EDX_BADTPT
Invalid [DX_TPT](#) entry
- EDX_BUSY
Busy executing I/O function
- EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use [dx_fileerrno\(\)](#) to obtain error value

■ **Source Code**

```

/*****
 *      NAME: int dx_playf(devd,filep,tptp,mode)
 * DESCRIPTION: This function opens and plays a
 *              named file.
 *      INPUTS: devd - channel descriptor
 *              tptp - pointer to the termination control block
 *              filep - pointer to file name
 *      OUTPUTS: Data is played.
 *      RETURNS: 0 - success -1 - failure
 *      CALLS: open() dx_play() close()
 *      CAUTIONS: none.
 *****/

int dx_playf(devd,filep,tptp,mode)
int     devd;
char    *filep;
DV_TPT  *tptp;
USHORT  mode;

{
    DX_IOTT iott;
    int     rval;

    /*
     * If Async then return Error
     * Reason: IOTT's must be in scope for the duration of the play
     */
    if ( mode & EV_ASYNC ) {
        return( -1 );
    }

    /* Open the File */
    if ((iott.io_fhandle = open(filep,O_RDONLY)) == -1) {
        return -1;
    }

    /* Use dx_play() to do the Play */
    iott.io_type = IO_EOT | IO_DEV;
    iott.io_offset = (unsigned long)0;
    iott.io_length = -1;

    rval = dx_play(devd,&iott,tptp,mode);

    if (close(iott.io_fhandle) == -1) {
        return -1;
    }

    return rval;
}

```

■ **Example**

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    DV_TPT tpt[2];

    /* Open the channel using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
     * chdev.
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Set up the DV_TPT structures for MAXDTMF. Play until one digit is
     * pressed or the file has completed play
     */
    dx_clrtpt(tpt,1);
    tpt[0].tp_type = IO_EOT; /* only entry in the table */
    tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF; /* Maximum digits */
    tpt[0].tp_length = 1; /* terminate on the first digit */
    tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF; /* Use the default flags */
    if (dx_playf(chdev,"weather.vox",tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    .
    .
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_play\(\)](#)
- [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_playvox\(\)](#)
- [dx_setparm\(\)](#), [dx_getparm\(\)](#)
- [dx_adjsv\(\)](#) (for speed or volume control)
- [dx_setsvcond\(\)](#) (for speed or volume control)
- [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#)
- [DV_TPT](#) data structure (to specify a termination condition)

`dx_playiottdata()`

Name: short `dx_playiottdata(chdev, iottp, tptp, xpbp, mode)`

Inputs:

<code>int chdev</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>DX_IOTT *iottp</code>	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table
<code>DV_TPT *tptp</code>	• pointer to Termination Parameter Block
<code>DX_XPB *xpbp</code>	• pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter Block
<code>unsigned short mode</code>	• play mode

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_playiottdata()` function plays back recorded voice data, which may come from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. In the case of DM3 boards, voice data may also come from already downloaded cached prompts.

The file format for the files to be played is specified in the `wFileFormat` field of the `DX_XPB`. Other fields in the `DX_XPB` describe the data format. For files that include data format information (for example, WAVE files), these other fields are ignored.

The `dx_playiottdata()` function is similar to `dx_play()`, but takes an extra parameter, `xpbp`, which allows you to specify format information about the data to be played. This includes file format, data encoding, sampling rate, and bits per sample.



Parameter	Description
chdev	<p>Specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open().</p> <p>On DM3 boards, if issuing dx_playiottdata() to play voice data from a cached prompt, then this first parameter specifies the brdBn physical board device handle. For more information on cached prompt management, see the <i>Voice API Programming Guide</i>.</p>
iottp	<p>Points to the I/O Transfer Table structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of playback and the location of voice data. See DX_IOTT, on page 473, for information about the data structure.</p> <p>The order of playback and the location of the voice data is specified in an array of DX_IOTT structures pointed to by iottp.</p>
tptp	<p>Points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for this function. For more information on termination conditions, see DV_TPT, on page 450.</p>
xpbp	<p>Points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block, DX_XPB. The file format for the files to be played is specified in the wFileFormat field of the DX_XPB. Other fields in the DX_XPB describe the data format.</p> <p>For more information about this structure, see the description for DX_XPB, on page 482. For information about supported data formats, see the <i>Voice API Programming Guide</i>.</p>
mode	<p>Specifies the play mode and synchronous/asynchronous mode. For a list of all valid values, see the dx_play() function description.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PM_TONE – play 200 msec audible tone • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode

■ **Cautions**

- All files specified in the [DX_IOTT](#) table must be of the same file format type and match the file format indicated in [DX_XPB](#).
- All files specified in the [DX_IOTT](#) table must contain data of the type described in [DX_XPB](#).
- When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in [DX_XPB](#) rather than through the mode argument of this function.
- The [DX_IOTT](#) data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.
- The [DX_XPB](#) data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.
- When set to play WAVE files, all other fields in the [DX_XPB](#) are ignored.
- When set to play WAVE files, this function will fail if an unsupported data format is attempted to be played. For information about supported data formats, see the description for [DX_XPB](#), on page 482 and the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

■ Errors

In asynchronous mode, the function returns immediately and a TDX_PLAY event is queued upon completion. Check `ATDX_TERMMSK()` for the termination reason. If a failure occurs, then a TDX_ERROR event will be queued. Use `ATDV_LASTERR()` to determine the reason for error.

In synchronous mode, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, one of the following reasons will be contained by `ATDV_LASTERR()`:

EDX_BADIOTT

Invalid `DX_IOTT` setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE

Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY

Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD

Unsupported command or WAVE file format

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

EDX_XPBPARM

Invalid `DX_XPB` setting

■ Example 1

This example illustrates how to play back a VOX file in synchronous mode.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;      /* channel descriptor */
    int fd;        /* file descriptor for file to be played */
    DX_IOTT iott;  /* I/O transfer table */
    DV_TPT tpt;   /* termination parameter table */
    DX_XPB xpb;   /* I/O transfer parameter block */
    .
    .
    .

    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
    tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
}
```

```

/* Open VOX file to play */
if ((fd = dx_fileopen("HELLO.VOX",O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
    printf("File open error\n");
    exit(2);
}

/* Set up DX_IOTT */
iott.io_fhandle = fd;
iott.io_bufp    = 0;
iott.io_offset  = 0;
iott.io_length  = -1;
iott.io_type    = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;

/*
 * Specify VOX file format for ADPCM at 8KHz
 */
xpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
xpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_DIALOGIC_ADPCM;
xpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
xpb.wBitsPerSample = 4;

/* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
    printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
    exit(3);
}

/* Start playback */
if (dx_playiottdata(chdev,&iott,&tpt,&xpb,EV_SYNC)==-1) {
    printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(4);
}
}

```

■ Example 2

This example illustrates how to play back a cached prompt (VOX file) that has already been downloaded to on-board memory.

```

#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int chdev;          /* channel descriptor */
    int brdhdl;        /* board handle */
    int promptHandle;  /* Handle of the prompt to be downloaded */
    int fd;            /* file descriptor for file to be played */
    DX_IOTT iott[2];   /* I/O transfer table for the play operation*/
    DX_IOTT iottp;     /* I/O transfer table for the download cache prompt*/
    DV_TPT tpt;        /* termination parameter table */
    DX_XPB xpb;        /* I/O transfer parameter block */
    .
    .
    .
    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }
}

```

```

/* Open board */
if ((brdhdl = dx_open("brdB1",0)) == -1) {
    printf("Cannot open board\n");
    /* Perform system error processing */
    exit(1);
}

/* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 1;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;

/* Open VOX file to play */
if ((fd = dx_fileopen("HELLO.VOX",O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
    printf("File open error\n");
    exit(2);
}

/* Download a prompt to the on-board memory */
int prompthdl;
promptHandle = dx_cacheprompt(brdhdl, &iottp, &prompthdl, EV_SYNC)

/* Set up DX_IOTT */
/*This block specifies a regular data file */
iott[0].io_fhandle = fd;
iott[0].io_bufp = 0;
iott[0].io_offset = 0;
iott[0].io_length = -1;
iott[0].io_type = IO_DEV | IO_CONT;

/*This block specifies the downloaded cache prompt */
iott[1].io_type = IO_CACHED | IO_EOT
iott[1].io_fhandle = promptHandle;
iott[1].io_offset = 0;
iott[1].io_length = -1;

/*
 * Specify VOX file format for ADPCM at 8KHz
 */
xpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
xpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_DIALOGIC_ADPCM;
xpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
xpb.wBitsPerSample = 4;

/* Start playback */
if (dx_playiottdata(chdev,iott,&tpt,&xpb,EV_SYNC)==-1) {
    printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(4);
}
}

```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_play\(\)](#)
- [dx_playf\(\)](#)
- [dx_playwav\(\)](#)
- [dx_playvox\(\)](#)
- [dx_setuio\(\)](#)

dx_playtone()

Name: int dx_playtone(chdev, tngenp, tptp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
TN_GEN *tngenp	• pointer to the Tone Generation template structure
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to a Termination Parameter Table structure
int mode	• asynchronous/synchronous

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Generation

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_playtone()** function plays tones defined by the **TN_GEN** structure, which defines the frequency, amplitude, and duration of a single- or dual-frequency tone to be played.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
tngenp	points to the TN_GEN structure, which defines the frequency, amplitude, and duration of a single- or dual-frequency tone. For more information, see TN_GEN , on page 492. You can use the dx_bldtngen() function to set up the structure.
tptp	points to the DV_TPT data structure, which specifies a terminating condition for this function. For more information, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
mode	specifies whether to run this function asynchronously or synchronously. Set to one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EV_ASYNC – run dx_playtone() asynchronously • EV_SYNC – run dx_playtone() synchronously (default)

■ Asynchronous Operation

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to **EV_ASYNC**. This function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a **TDX_PLAYTONE** termination event to indicate completion. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event; see the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference* for more information.

Set termination conditions using a [DV_TPT](#) structure, which is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter. After **dx_playtone()** terminates, use the [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#) function to determine the reason for termination.

■ Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

Set termination conditions using a [DV_TPT](#) structure, which is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter. After **dx_playtone()** terminates, use the [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#) function to determine the reason for termination.

■ Cautions

- The channel must be idle when calling this function.
- If the tone generation template contains an invalid `tg_dflag`, or the specified amplitude or frequency is outside the valid range, **dx_playtone()** will generate a `TDX_ERROR` event if asynchronous, or -1 if synchronous.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use [ATDV_LASTERR\(\)](#) and [ATDV_ERRMSGP\(\)](#) to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

`EDX_AMPLGEN`

Invalid amplitude value in [TN_GEN](#) structure

`EDX_BADPARAM`

Invalid parameter

`EDX_BADPROD`

Function not supported on this board

`EDX_BADTPT`

Invalid [DV_TPT](#) entry

`EDX_BUSY`

Busy executing I/O function

`EDX_FLAGGEN`

Invalid `tn_dflag` field in [TN_GEN](#) structure

`EDX_FREQGEN`

Invalid frequency component in [TN_GEN](#) structure

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use [dx_fileerrno\(\)](#) to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>
```

```

#define TID_1 101

main()
{
    TN_GEN    tngen;
    DV_TPT    tpt[ 5 ];
    int       dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
     * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
     */
    if ( dx_blddt( TID_1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
    }

    /*
     * Bind the Tone to the Channel
     */
    if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Enable Detection of ToneId TID_1
     */
    if ( dx_enbtone( dxxxdev, TID_1, DM_TONEON | DM_TONEOFF ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Enable Detection of Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Build a Tone Generation Template.
     * This template has Frequency1 = 1140,
     * Frequency2 = 1020, amplitude at -10dB for
     * both frequencies and duration of 100 * 10 msec.
     */
    dx_bldtngen( &tngen, 1140, 1020, -10, -10, 100 );

    /*
     * Set up the Terminating Conditions
     */
    tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_TONE;
    tpt[0].tp_length = TID_1;
    tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_TONE;
    tpt[0].tp_data = DX_TONEON;

    tpt[1].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_TONE;
    tpt[1].tp_length = TID_1;
    tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_TONE;

```

```

tpt[1].tp_data = DX_TONEOFF;

tpt[2].tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;
tpt[2].tp_length = 6000;
tpt[2].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;

if (dx_playtone( dxxxdev, &tngen, tpt, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ){
    printf( "Unable to Play the Tone\n" );
    printf( "LastError = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
           ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Continue Processing
 * .
 * .
 * .
 */

/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}

```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_bldtngen\(\)](#)
- [TN_GEN](#) data structure
- global tone generation topic in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- event management functions in *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*
- [DV_TPT](#) data structure (to specify a termination condition)
- [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#)

dx_playtoneEx()

Name: int dx_playtoneEx(chdev, tngencadp, tptp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
TN_GENCAD *tngencadp	• pointer to the Cadenced Tone Generation template structure
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to a Termination Parameter Table structure
int mode	• asynchronous/synchronous

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Generation

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_playtoneEx()** function plays the cadenced tone defined by **TN_GENCAD**, which describes a signal by specifying the repeating elements of the signal (the cycle) and the number of desired repetitions. The cycle can contain up to four segments, each with its own tone definition and on/off duration, which creates the signal pattern or cadence. Each segment consists of a **TN_GEN** single- or dual-tone definition (frequency, amplitude and duration) followed by a corresponding off-time (silence duration) that is optional. The **dx_bldtngen()** function can be used to set up the **TN_GEN** components of the **TN_GENCAD** structure. The segments are seamlessly concatenated in ascending order to generate the signal cycle.

This function returns the same errors, return codes, and termination events as the **dx_playtone()** function. Also, the **TN_GEN** array in the **TN_GENCAD** data structure has the same requirements as the **TN_GEN** used by the **dx_playtone()** function.

Set termination conditions using the **DV_TPT** structure. This structure is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter. After **dx_playtoneEx()** terminates, use the **ATDX_TERMMSK()** function to determine the termination reason.

For signals that specify an infinite repetition of the signal cycle (**cycles = 255**) or an infinite duration of a tone (**tg_dur = -1**), you must specify the appropriate termination conditions in the **DV_TPT** structure used by **dx_playtoneEx()**. Be aware that on DM3 boards, valid values for the **cycles** field of **TN_GENCAD** is 1 to 40 cycles. On Springware boards, valid values are from 1 to 255 (255 = infinite repetitions).

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
tnrencadp	<p>On DM3 boards, points to a TN_GENCAD structure (which defines a signal by specifying a cycle and its number of repetitions).</p> <p>On Springware boards, points to a TN_GENCAD structure (which defines a signal by specifying a cycle and its number of repetitions), or specifies one of the following predefined, standard, PBX call progress signals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CP_DIAL – dial tone • CP_REORDER – reorder tone (paths-busy, all-trunks-busy, fast busy) • CP_BUSY – busy tone (slow busy) • CP_RINGBACK1 – audible ring tone 1 (ringback tone) • CP_RINGBACK2 – audible ring tone 2 (slow ringback tone) • CP_RINGBACK1_CALLWAIT – special audible ring tone 1 • CP_RINGBACK2_CALLWAIT – special audible ring tone 2 • CP_RECALL_DIAL – recall dial tone • CP_INTERCEPT – intercept tone • CP_CALLWAIT1 – call waiting tone 1 • CP_CALLWAIT2 – call waiting tone 2 • CP_BUSY_VERIFY_A – busy verification tone (Part A) • CP_BUSY_VERIFY_B – busy verification tone (Part B) • CP_EXEC_OVERRIDE – executive override tone • CP_FEATURE_CONFIRM – confirmation tone • CP_STUTTER_DIAL – Stutter dial tone (same as message waiting dial tone) • CP_MSG_WAIT_DIAL – message waiting dial tone (same as stutter dial tone)
tptp	points to the DV_TPT data structure, which specifies one or more terminating conditions for this function. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
mode	<p>specifies whether to run this function asynchronously or synchronously. Set to one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EV_ASYNC – run the function asynchronously • EV_SYNC – run the function synchronously (default)

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to **EV_ASYNC**. When running asynchronously, this function will return 0 to indicate that it has initiated successfully, and will generate a **TDX_PLAYTONE** termination event to indicate successful termination.

By default, this function will run synchronously, and will return a 0 to indicate successful termination of synchronous play.

■ Cautions

- The channel must be idle when calling this function.

- If a **TN_GEN** tone generation template contains an invalid `tg_dflag`, or the specified amplitude or frequency is outside the valid range, **dx_playtoneEx()** will generate a **TDX_ERROR** event if asynchronous, or -1 if synchronous.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_AMPLGEN

Invalid amplitude value in **TN_GEN** structure

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX_BADTPT

Invalid **DV_TPT** entry

EDX_BUSY

Busy executing I/O function

EDX_FLAGGEN

Invalid `tg_dflag` field in **TN_GEN** structure

EDX_FREQGEN

Invalid frequency component in **TN_GEN** structure

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```

/*$ dx_playtoneEx( ) example $*/

#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    TN_GEN      tngen;
    TN_GENCAD   tngencad;
    DV_TPT      tpt[ 2 ];
    int         dxxxxdev;
    long        term;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }
}

```



play the cadenced tone defined by TN_GENCAD — dx_playtoneEx()

```
/*
 * Set up the Terminating Conditions.
 * (Play until a digit is pressed or until time-out at 45 seconds.)
 */

tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt[0].tp_length = 1;
tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;

tpt[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;
tpt[1].tp_length = 450;
tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;

/*
 * Build a custom cadence dial tone to indicate that a priority message is waiting.
 * Signal cycle has 4 segments & repeats forever (cycles=255) until tpt termination:
 * Note that cycles = 255 is supported on Springware but not on DM3 boards.
 * 1) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 125 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
 * 2) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 10 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
 * 3) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 10 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
 * 4) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 10 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
 */

tngencad.cycles = 255;
tngencad.numsegs = 4;
tngencad.offtime[0] = 10;
tngencad.offtime[1] = 10;
tngencad.offtime[2] = 10;
tngencad.offtime[3] = 10;

dx_bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[0], 350, 440, -17, -17, 125 );
dx_bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[1], 350, 440, -17, -17, 10 );
dx_bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[2], 350, 440, -17, -17, 10 );
dx_bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[3], 350, 440, -17, -17, 10 );

/*
 * Play the custom dial tone.
 */
if (dx_playtoneEx( dxxxdev, &tngencad, tpt, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Play the Cadenced Tone\n" );
    printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Examine termination reason in bitmap.
 * If time-out caused termination, play reorder tone.
 */
if((term = ATDX_TERMSK(dxxxdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
    /* Process error */
}

if(term & TM_MAXTIME) {
    /*
     * Play the standard Reorder Tone (fast busy) using the predefined tone
     * from the set of standard call progress signals.
     */
    if (dx_playtoneEx( dxxxdev, CP_REORDER, tpt, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Play the Cadenced Tone\n" );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
```

```
        ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }
}

/* Terminate the Program */
dx_close( dxxxdev );
exit( 0 );
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_playtone\(\)](#)
- [dx_bldtngen\(\)](#)
- [TN_GEN](#) data structure
- [TN_GENCAD](#) data structure

`dx_playvox()`

Name: SHORT `dx_playvox(chdev, filenamep, tptp, xpbp, mode)`

Inputs:

<code>int chdev</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>char *filenamep</code>	• pointer to name of file to play
<code>DV_TPT *tptp</code>	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
<code>DX_XPB*xpbp</code>	• pointer to I/O Transfer parameter block structure
<code>unsigned short mode</code>	• play mode

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_playvox()` convenience function plays voice data stored in a single VOX file. This function calls `dx_playiottdata()`.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
filenamep	points to name of VOX file to play
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, <code>DV_TPT</code> , which specifies termination conditions for this function. For more information on termination conditions, see <code>DV_TPT</code> , on page 450.
xpbp	points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block structure, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution of the voice data. For more information, see <code>DX_XPB</code> , on page 482. If <code>xpbp</code> is set to <code>NULL</code> , this function interprets the data as 6 kHz linear ADPCM.
mode	specifies the play mode. The following two values must be ORed together: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>PM_TONE</code> – play 200 msec audible tone • <code>EV_SYNC</code> – synchronous operation (must be specified)

■ Cautions

When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in `DX_XPB` rather than through the mode parameter of `dx_playvox()`.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, one of the following reasons will be contained by **ATDV_LASTERR()**:

- EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid **DX_IOTT** setting
- EDX_BADWAVFILE
Invalid WAVE file
- EDX_BUSY
Channel is busy
- EDX_SH_BADCMD
Unsupported command or WAVE file format
- EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value. System I/O errors
- EDX_XPBPARAM
Invalid **DX_XPB** setting

■ Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int chdev;          /* channel descriptor */
    DV_TPT tpt;        /* termination parameter table */
    .
    .

    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
    tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;

    /* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
    if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
        printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
        exit(3);
    }

    /* Start 6KHz ADPCM playback */
    if (dx_playvox(chdev, "HELLO.VOX", &tpt, NULL, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        exit(4);
    }
}
}
```



play voice data stored in a single VOX file — dx_playvox()

■ **See Also**

- [dx_play\(\)](#)
- [dx_playf\(\)](#)
- [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_playwav\(\)](#)

dx_playwav()

Name: SHORT dx_playwav(chdev, filenamep, tptp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char *filenamep	• pointer to name of file to play
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
unsigned short mode	• play mode

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_playwav()** convenience function plays voice data stored in a single WAVE file. This function calls **dx_playiottdata()**.

The function does not specify a **DX_XPB** structure because the WAVE file contains the necessary format information.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for playing. For more information on this function, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
filenamep	points to the name of the file to play
mode	specifies the play mode. The following two symbolic values can be used individually or ORed together: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PM_TONE – play 200 msec audible tone • EV_SYNC – synchronous operation (must be specified)

■ Cautions

This function fails when an unsupported WAVE file format is attempted to be played. For information on supported data formats, see the description for **DX_XPB**, on page 482 and the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, one of the following reasons will be contained by **ATDV_LASTERR()**:

EDX_BADIOTT

Invalid **DX_IOTT** setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE

Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY

Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD

Unsupported command or WAVE file format

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

EDX_XPBPARM

Invalid **DX_XPB** setting

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;          /* channel descriptor */
    DV_TPT tpt;        /* termination parameter table */
    .
    .
    .

    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
    tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;

    /* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
    if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
        printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
        exit(3);
    }

    /* Start playback */
    if (dx_playwav(chdev,"HELLO.WAV",&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        exit(4);
    }
}
```

dx_playwav() — play voice data stored in a single WAVE file



}

■ See Also

- [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_playvox\(\)](#)

`dx_rec()`

Name: `int dx_rec(chdev, iottp, tptp, mode)`

Inputs:

- `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
- `DX_IOTT *iottp` • pointer to I/O Transfer Table structure
- `DV_TPT *tptp` • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
- `unsigned short mode` • asynchronous/synchronous setting and recording mode bit mask

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_rec()` function records voice data from a single channel. The data may be recorded to a combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. The order in which voice data is recorded is specified in the `DX_IOTT` structure.

After `dx_rec()` is called, recording continues until `dx_stopch()` is called, until the data requirements specified in the `DX_IOTT` are fulfilled, or until one of the conditions for termination in the `DV_TPT` is satisfied. When `dx_rec()` terminates, the current channel's status information, including the reason for termination, can be accessed using extended attribute functions. Use the `ATDX_TERMMSK()` function to determine the reason for termination.

Note: For a single file synchronous record, `dx_recf()` is more convenient because you do not have to set up a `DX_IOTT` structure. See the function description of `dx_recf()` for information.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>iottp</code>	points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, <code>DX_IOTT</code> , which specifies the order of recording and the location of voice data. This structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if using asynchronously. See <code>DX_IOTT</code> , on page 473, for more information on this data structure.

Parameter	Description
tptp	<p>points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 450.</p> <p>Note: In addition to DV_TPT terminations, the function can fail due to maximum byte count, dx_stopch(), or end of file. See ATDX_TERMMSK() for a full list of termination reasons.</p>
mode	<p>defines the recording mode. One or more of the values listed below may be selected in the bit mask using bitwise OR (see Table 11 for record mode combinations).</p> <p>Choose one only:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EV_ASYNC – run asynchronously • EV_SYNC – run synchronously (default) <p>Choose one or more:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MD_ADPCM – record using Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (4 bits per sample). Recording with ADPCM is the default setting. • MD_GAIN – record with Automatic Gain Control (AGC). Recording with AGC is the default setting. • MD_NOGAIN – record without AGC • MD_PCM – record using Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (8 bits per sample) • RM_ALAW – record using A-law • RM_TONE – transmit a tone before initiating record. If this mode is not selected, no tone will be transmitted (the default setting). • RM_SR6 – record using 6 kHz sampling rate (6000 samples per second). This is the default setting. • RM_SR8 – record using 8 kHz sampling rate (8000 samples per second)

- Notes:**
1. If both MD_ADPCM and MD_PCM are set, MD_PCM will take precedence. If both MD_GAIN and MD_NOGAIN are set, MD_NOGAIN will take precedence. If both RM_TONE and NULL are set, RM_TONE takes precedence. If both RM_SR6 and RM_SR8 are set, RM_SR6 will take precedence.
 2. Specifying RM_SR6 or RM_SR8 in mode changes the setting of the parameter DXCH_RECRDRATE. DXCH_RECRDRATE can also be set and queried using **dx_setparm()** and **dx_getparm()**. The default setting for DXCH_RECRDRATE is 6 kHz.
 3. If A-law data encoding is selected (RM_ALAW), the A-law parameters must be passed each time the record function is called or the setting will return to mu-law (the default).
 4. The rate specified in the last record function will apply to the next record function, unless the rate was changed in the parameter DXCH_RECRDRATE using **dx_setparm()**.
 5. When using the RM_TONE bit for tone-initiated record, each time slot must be “listening” to the transmit time slot of the recording channel because the alert tone can only be transmitted on the recording channel transmit time slot.

Table 11 shows recording mode selections. The first column of the table lists all possible combinations of record features, and the first row lists each type of encoding algorithm (ADPCM or PCM) and the data-storage rate for each algorithm/sampling rate combination in parenthesis (24 kbps, 32 kbps, 48 kbps, or 64 kbps).

Select the desired record feature in the first column of the table and move across that row until the column containing the desired encoding algorithm and data storage rate is reached. The record modes that must be entered in `dx_rec()` are provided where the features row, and encoding algorithm/data storage rate column intersect. Parameters listed in braces, { }, are default settings and do not have to be specified.

Table 11. Record Mode Selections

Feature	ADPCM (24 kbps)	ADPCM (32 kbps)	PCM (48 kbps)	PCM (64 kbps)
AGC No Tone	RM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM} {MD_GAIN}	RM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM} {MD_GAIN}	RM_SR6 RM_ALAW* MD_PCM {MD_GAIN}	RM_SR8 RM_ALAW* MD_PCM {MD_GAIN}
No AGC No Tone	MD_NOGAIN RM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM}	MD_NOGAIN RM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM}	MD_NOGAIN RM_SR6 MD_PCM	MD_NOGAIN RM_SR8 MD_PCM
AGC Tone	RM_TONE RM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM} {MD_GAIN}	RM_TONE RM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM} {MD_GAIN}	RM_TONE RM_ALAW* RM_SR6 MD_PCM {MD_GAIN}	RM_TONE RM_ALAW* RM_SR8 MD_PCM {MD_GAIN}
No AGC Tone	MD_NOGAIN RM_TONE RM_SR6 {MD_ADPCM}	MD_NOGAIN RM_TONE RM_SR8 {MD_ADPCM}	MD_NOGAIN MD_PCM RM_SR6 RM_TONE RM_ALAW*	MD_NOGAIN MD_PCM RM_SR8 RM_TONE RM_ALAW*
{} = Default modes. * = Select if A-law encoding is required				

■ **Asynchronous Operation**

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to `EV_ASYNC`. When running asynchronously, this function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a `TDX_RECORD` termination event to indicate completion.

Set termination conditions using the `DV_TPT` structure, which is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter.

Termination of asynchronous recording is indicated by a `TDX_RECORD` event. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) event management functions to handle the termination event.

After `dx_rec()` terminates, use the `ATDX_TERMMSK()` function to determine the reason for termination.

Note: The `DX_IOTT` data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.

■ Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

Set termination conditions using the `DV_TPT` structure, which is pointed to by the `tptp` parameter. After `dx_rec()` terminates, use the `ATDX_TERMMSK()` function to determine the reason for termination.

■ Cautions

On DM3 boards using a flexible routing configuration, voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for any voice streaming functions, such as `dx_rec()`, to work. In other words, you must issue a `dx_listen()` function call on the device handle before calling any voice streaming function for that device handle. Furthermore, the `dx_listen()` function must be called within the same process as the voice streaming functions. The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

- EDX_BADDEV
Invalid Device Descriptor
- EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid `DX_IOTT` entry
- EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter
- EDX_BADTPT
Invalid `DX_TPT` entry
- EDX_BUSY
Busy executing I/O function
- EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example 1

This example illustrates how to using `dx_rec()` in synchronous mode.

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define MAXLEN 10000
```

```

main()
{
    DV_TPT tpt;
    DX_IOTT iott[2];
    int chdev;
    char basebufp[MAXLEN];

    /*
     * open the channel using dx_open()
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /*
     * Set up the DV_TPT structures for MAXDTMF
     */
    dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;           /* last entry in the table */
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;    /* Maximum digits */
    tpt.tp_length = 1;             /* terminate on the first digit */
    tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;     /* Use the default flags */

    /*
     * Set up the DX_IOTT. The application records the voice data to memory
     * allocated by the user.
     */

    iott[0].io_type = IO_MEM|IO_CONT; /* Record to memory */
    iott[0].io_bufp = basebufp;      /* Set up pointer to buffer */
    iott[0].io_offset = 0;           /* Start at beginning of buffer */
    iott[0].io_length = MAXLEN;      /* Record 10,000 bytes of voice data */

    iott[1].io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT; /* Record to file, last DX_IOTT entry */
    iott[1].io_bufp = 0;             /* Set up pointer to buffer */
    iott[1].io_offset = 0;           /* Start at beginning of buffer */
    iott[1].io_length = MAXLEN;      /* Record 10,000 bytes of voice data */

    if((iott[1].io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("file.vox",
        _RDWR|_O_CREAT|_O_TRUNC|_O_BINARY,0666)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* clear previously entered digits */
    if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    if (dx_rec(chdev,&iott[0],&tpt,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    /* Analyze the data recorded */
    .
    .
}

```

■ Example 2

This example illustrates how to use **dx_rec()** in asynchronous mode.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

```

```

#define MAXLEN 10000
#define MAXCHAN 24

int record_handler();
DV_TPT tpt;
DX_IOTT iott[MAXCHAN];
int chdev[MAXCHAN];
char basebufp[MAXCHAN][MAXLEN];

main()
{
    int i, srlmode;
    char *chname;
    /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
    srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
    if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Start asynchronous dx_rec() on all the channels. */
    for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {

        /* Set chname to the channel name, e.g., dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2,... */
        /*
        * open the channel using dx_open( )
        */
        if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chname,NULL)) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }

        /* Using sr_enbhdr(), set up handler function to handle record
        * completion events on this channel.
        */
        if (sr_enbhdr(chdev[i], TDX_RECORD, record_handler) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }

        /*
        * Set up the DV_TPT structures for MAXDTMF
        */
        dx_clrtppt(&tpt,1);
        tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT; /* last entry in the table */
        tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF; /* Maximum digits */
        tpt.tp_length = 1; /* terminate on the first digit */
        tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF; /* Use the default flags */

        /*
        * Set up the DX_IOTT. The application records the voice data to memory
        * allocated by the user.
        */
        iott[i].io_type = IO_MEM|IO_EOT; /* Record to memory, last DX_IOTT
        * entry */
        iott[i].io_bufp = basebufp[i]; /* Set up pointer to buffer */
        iott[i].io_offset = 0; /* Start at beginning of buffer */
        iott[i].io_length = MAXLEN; /* Record 10,000 bytes voice data */

        /* clear previously entered digits */
        if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }

        /* Start asynchronous dx_rec() on the channel */
        if (dx_rec(chdev[i],&iott[i],&tpt,RM_TONE|EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }
    }
}

```

```

/* Use sr_waitevt to wait for the completion of dx_rec().
 * On receiving the completion event, TDX_RECORD, control is transferred
 * to a handler function previously established using sr_enbhdr().
 */
.
.
}

int record_handler()
{
    long term;

    /* Use ATDX_TERMMSK() to get the reason for termination. */
    term = ATDX_TERMMSK(sr_getevtdev());
    if (term & TM_MAXDTMF) {
        printf("record terminated on receiving DTMF digit(s)\n");
    } else if (term & TM_NORMTERM) {
        printf("normal termination of dx_rec()\n");
    } else {
        printf("Unknown termination reason: %x\n", term);
    }
    /* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
    .
    .
    return 0;
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_recf\(\)](#)
- [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_recm\(\)](#)
- [dx_recmf\(\)](#)
- [dx_recvox\(\)](#)
- [dx_setparm\(\)](#)
- [dx_getparm\(\)](#)
- [DX_IOTT](#) data structure (to identify source or destination of the voice data)
- event management functions in *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*
- [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#)
- [DV_TPT](#) data structure (to specify a termination condition)
- [dx_setuio\(\)](#)

dx_recf()

Name: int dx_recf(chdev, fnamep, tptp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char *fnamep	• pointer to file to record to
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
unsigned short mode	• recording mode bit mask for this record session

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_recf()** function is a convenience function that records voice data from a channel to a single file.

Calling **dx_recf()** is the same as calling **dx_rec()** and specifying a single file entry in the **DX_IOTT** structure. Using **dx_recf()** is more convenient for recording to one file, because you do not have to set up a **DX_IOTT** structure for one file, and the application does not need to open the file. The **dx_recf()** function opens and closes the file specified by **fnamep**.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
fnamep	points to the file from which voice data will be recorded
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT , which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
mode	defines the recording mode. One or more of the values listed in the mode description of dx_rec() may be selected in the bitmask using bitwise OR (see Table 11, “Record Mode Selections” , on page 315 for record mode combinations).

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

- EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid `DX_IOTT` entry
- EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter
- EDX_BADTPT
Invalid `DX_TPT` entry
- EDX_BUSY
Busy executing I/O function
- EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Source Code

```

/*****
 *      NAME: int dx_recf(devd,filep,tptp,mode)
 * DESCRIPTION: Record data to a file
 *      INPUTS: devd - channel descriptor
 *              tptp - TPT pointer
 *              filep - ASCIIIZ string for name of file to read into
 *              mode - tone initiation flag
 *      OUTPUTS: Data stored in file, status in CSB pointed to by csbp
 *      RETURNS: 0 or -1 on error
 *      CALLS: open() dx_rec() close()
 *      CAUTIONS: none.
 *****/

*/
int dx_recf(devd,filep,tptp,mode)
int    devd;
char   *filep;
DV_TPT *tptp;
USHORT mode;
{

int    rval;
DX_IOTT iott;
/*
 * If Async then return Error
 * Reason: IOTT's must be in scope for the duration of the record
 */
if ( mode & EV_ASYNC ) {
return( -1 );
}

/* Open the File */
if ((iott.io_fhandle = open(filep, (O_WRONLY|O_CREAT|O_TRUNC),0666)) == -
1) {
return -1;
}

/* Use dx_rec() to do the record */
iott.io_type = IO_EOT | IO_DEV;
iott.io_offset = (long)0;
iott.io_length = -1;

```

```

    rval = dx_rec(devd,&iott,tptp,mode);

    if (close(iott.io_fhandle) == -1) {
        return -1;
    }

    return rval;
}

```

■ Example

```

#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    long termtype;
    DV_TPT tpt[2];

    /* Open the channel using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
     * chdev
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Set the DV_TPT structures up for MAXDTMF and MAXSIL */
    dx_clrtpt(tpt,2);
    tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF; /* Maximum digits */
    tpt[0].tp_length = 1; /* terminate on the first digit */
    tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF; /* Use the default flags */

    /*
     * If the initial silence period before the first non-silence period
     * exceeds 4 seconds then terminate. If a silence period after the
     * first non-silence period exceeds 2 seconds then terminate.
     */
    tpt[1].tp_type = IO_EOT; /* last entry in the table */
    tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_MAXSIL; /* Maximum silence */
    tpt[1].tp_length = 20; /* terminate on 2 seconds of
     * continuous silence */
    tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_MAXSIL|TF_SETINIT; /* Use the default flags and
     * initial silence flag */
    tpt[1].tp_data = 40; /* Allow 4 seconds of initial
     * silence */
    if (dx_recf(chdev,"weather.vox",tpt,RM_TONE) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    termtype = ATDX_TERMMASK(chdev); /* investigate termination reason */
    if (termtype & TM_MAXDTMF) {
        /* process DTMF termination */
    }
    . . .
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_rec\(\)](#)
- [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_recm\(\)](#)



- [dx_recmf\(\)](#)
- [dx_recvox\(\)](#)
- [dx_setparm\(\)](#)
- [dx_getparm\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#)
- DV_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)

dx_reciottdata()

Name: short dx_reciottdata(chdev, iottp, tptp, xpbp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DX_IOTT *iottp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table structure
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
DX_XPB*xpbp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter block
unsigned short mode	• play mode

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_reciottdata()** function records voice data to multiple destinations, a combination of data files, memory, or custom devices.

dx_reciottdata() is similar to **dx_rec()**, but takes an extra parameter, **xpbp**, which allows the user to specify format information about the data to be recorded. This includes file format, data encoding, sampling rate, and bits per sample.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
iottp	points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, DX_IOTT , which specifies the order of recording and the location of voice data. This structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if using asynchronously. See DX_IOTT , on page 473, for more information on this data structure.
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT , which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT , on page 450.

Parameter	Description
<code>xpbp</code>	points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block, <code>DX_XPB</code> , which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution for I/O data transfer. For more information on this structure, see Table , “DX_XPB” , on page 482.
<code>mode</code>	Specifies the record mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>EV_ASYNC</code> – asynchronous mode • <code>EV_SYNC</code> – synchronous mode • <code>PM_TONE</code> – play 200 msec audible tone

■ Cautions

- On High Density Station Interface (HDSI) boards, this function is supported provided that the correct play/record PCD file is downloaded.
- On DM3 boards using a flexible routing configuration, voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for any voice streaming functions, such as `dx_rec()`, to work. In other words, you must issue a `dx_listen()` function call on the device handle before calling any voice streaming function for that device handle. Furthermore, the `dx_listen()` function must be called within the same process as the voice streaming functions. The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.
- All files specified in the `DX_IOTT` table will be of the file format described in `DX_XPB`.
- All files recorded to will have the data encoding and sampling rate as described in `DX_XPB`.
- When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in `DX_XPB` rather than through the `dx_setparm()` function.
- The `DX_IOTT` data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.
- The `DX_XPB` data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.

■ Errors

In asynchronous mode, function returns immediately and a `TDX_RECORD` event is queued upon completion. Check `ATDX_TERMMSK()` for the termination reason. If a failure occurs, then a `TDX_ERROR` event will be queued. Use `ATDV_LASTERR()` to determine the reason for error.

In synchronous mode, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, one of the following reasons will be contained by `ATDV_LASTERR()`:

`EDX_BADIOTT`

Invalid `DX_IOTT` setting

`EDX_BADWAVFILE`

Invalid WAVE file

`EDX_BUSY`

Channel is busy

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

EDX_XPBPARAM

Invalid `DX_XPB` setting

EDX_SH_BADCMD

Unsupported command or WAVE file format

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;          /* channel descriptor */
    int fd;            /* file descriptor for file to be played */
    DX_IOTT iott;      /* I/O transfer table */
    DV_TPT tpt;        /* termination parameter table */
    DX_XPB xpb;        /* I/O transfer parameter block */
    .
    .
    .

    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
    tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;

    /* Open file */
    if ((fd = dx_fileopen("MESSAGE.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
        printf("File open error\n");
        exit(2);
    }

    /* Set up DX_IOTT */
    iott.io_fhandle = fd;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1;
    iott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;

    /*
     * Specify VOX file format for PCM at 8KHz.
     */
    xpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
    xpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_PCM;
    xpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
    xpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;

    /* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
    if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
        printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
        exit(3);
    }
}
```



```
/* Play intro message */
if (dx_playwav(chdev, "HELLO.WAV", &tpt, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(4);
}

/* Start recording */
if (dx_reciottdata(chdev, &iott, &tpt, &xpb, PM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    printf("Error recording file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(4);
}
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_rec\(\)](#)
- [dx_recf\(\)](#)
- [dx_recvox\(\)](#)
- [dx_recwav\(\)](#)
- [dx_setuio\(\)](#)

dx_recvox()

Name: SHORT dx_recvox(chdev, filenamep, tptp, xpbp, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
char *filenamep	• pointer to name of file to record to
DV_TPT *tptp	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
DX_XPB *xpbp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter Block structure
unsigned short mode	• record mode

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_recvox()** function records voice data from a channel to a single VOX file. This is a convenience function. If **xpbp** is set to NULL, it records at 6 kHz linear ADPCM.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
filenamep	points to the name of the VOX file to record to
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
xpbp	points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block structure, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution of the voice data. For more information, see DX_XPB , on page 482. If xpbp is set to NULL, this function interprets the data as 6 kHz linear ADPCM.
mode	specifies the record mode. The following two values must be ORed together: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PM_TONE – play 200 msec audible tone • EV_SYNC – synchronous operation (must be specified)

■ Cautions

- On DM3 boards using a flexible routing configuration, voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for any voice streaming functions, such as **dx_rec()**, to work. In

other words, you must issue a `dx_listen()` function call on the device handle before calling any voice streaming function for that device handle. Furthermore, the `dx_listen()` function must be called within the same process as the voice streaming functions. The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.

- When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in `DX_XPB` rather than through the mode parameter of `dx_recvox()`.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, one of the following reasons will be contained by `ATDV_LASTERR()`:

`EDX_BADIOTT`

Invalid `DX_IOTT` setting

`EDX_BUSY`

Channel is busy

`EDX_SH_BADCMD`

Unsupported command or VOX file format

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value.

`EDX_XPBPARAM`

Invalid `DX_XPB` setting

■ Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int chdev;           /* channel descriptor */
    DV_TPT tpt;         /* termination parameter table */
    DX_XPB xpb;        /* I/O transfer parameter block */
    .
    .
    .

    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
    tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;

    /* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
    if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
        printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
        exit(3);
    }
}
```

```
/* Start playback */
if (dx_playwav(chdev, "HELLO.WAV", &tpt, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(4);
}

/* clear digit buffer */
dx_clrdigbuf(chdev);

/* Start 6KHz ADPCM recording */
if (dx_recvox(chdev, "MESSAGE.VOX", &tpt, NULL, RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1){
    printf("Error recording file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(4);
}
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_rec\(\)](#)
- [dx_recf\(\)](#)
- [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_recwav\(\)](#)

`dx_recwav()`

Name: SHORT `dx_recwav(chdev, filenamep, tptp, xpbp, mode)`

Inputs:

<code>int chdev</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>char *filenamep</code>	• pointer to name of file to record to
<code>DV_TPT *tptp</code>	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure
<code>DX_XPB *xpbp</code>	• pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter Block
<code>unsigned short mode</code>	• record mode

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_recwav()` convenience function records voice data to a single WAVE file. This function in turn calls `dx_reciottdata()`.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
tptp	points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, <code>DV_TPT</code> , which specifies termination conditions for playing. For more information on this function, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
filenamep	points to the name of the file to record to
xpbp	points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block, <code>DX_XPB</code> , which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution. For more information on this structure, see DX_XPB , on page 482. <i>Note:</i> If xpbp is set to NULL, the function will record in 11 kHz linear 8-bit PCM.
mode	specifies the play mode. The following two symbolic values may be used individually or ORed together: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>EV_SYNC</code> – synchronous operation (must be specified) • <code>PM_TONE</code> – play 200 msec audible tone

■ Cautions

On DM3 boards using a flexible routing configuration, voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for any voice streaming functions, such as **dx_rec()**, to work. In other words, you must issue a **dx_listen()** function call on the device handle before calling any voice streaming function for that device handle. Furthermore, the **dx_listen()** function must be called within the same process as the voice streaming functions. The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, one of the following reasons will be contained by **ATDV_LASTERR()**:

EDX_BADIOTT

Invalid **DX_IOTT** setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE

Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY

Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD

Unsupported command or WAVE file format

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

EDX_XPBPARM

Invalid **DX_XPB** setting

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;           /* channel device handle */
    DV_TPT tpt;         /* termination parameter table */
    DX_XPB xpb;         /* I/O transfer parameter block */
    .
    .
    .

    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

```
/* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 1;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;

/* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
    printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
    exit(3);
}

/* Start playback */
if (dx_playwav(chdev,"HELLO.WAV",&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(4);
}

/* clear digit buffer */
dx_clrdigbuf(chdev);

/* Start 11 kHz PCM recording */
if (dx_recwav(chdev,"MESSAGE.WAV", &tpt, (DX_XPB *)NULL,PM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    printf("Error recording file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(4);
}
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_recvox\(\)](#)

dx_RxlottData()

Name: int dx_RxIottData(chdev, iottp, lpTerminations, wType, lpParams, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DX_IOTT *iottp	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table
DV_TPT *lpTerminations	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table
int wType	• data type
LPVOID lpParams	• pointer to data type-specific information
int mode	• function mode

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI)

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_RxIottData()** function is used to receive data on a specified channel. The data may come from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. The **wType** parameter specifies the type of data to be received, for example ADSI data.

After **dx_RxIottData()** is called, data reception continues until one of the following occurs:

- **dx_stopch()** is called
- the data requirements specified in the **DX_IOTT** are fulfilled
- the channel detects end of FSK data
- one of the conditions in the **DV_TPT** is satisfied

If the channel detects end of FSK data, the function is terminated. Use **ATDX_TERMMSK()** to return the reason for the last I/O function termination on the channel. Possible return values are:

TM_EOD
End of FSK data detected on receive

TM_ERROR
I/O device error

TM_MAXDATA
Maximum data reached; returned when the last I/O function terminates on DX_MAXDATA

TM_MAXTIME
Maximum function time exceeded

TM_USRSTOP
Function stopped by user

Upon asynchronous completion of `dx_RxIottData()`, the TDX_RXDATA event is posted.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
iottp	points to the I/O Transfer Table. The iottp parameter specifies the destination for the received data. This is the same DX_IOTT structure used in <code>dx_playiottdata()</code> and <code>dx_reciottdata()</code> . See DX_IOTT , on page 473, for more information on this data structure.
lpTerminations	points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for the device handle. Supported values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DX_MAXTIME • DX_MAXDATA (valid values are 1 - 65535 for tp_length field) For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
wType	specifies the type of data to be received. To receive ADSI data, set wType to DT_ADSI.
lpParams	points to information specific to the data type specified in wType . The format of the parameter block depends on wType . For ADSI data, set lpParams to point to an ADSI_XFERSTRUC structure. For more information on this structure, see ADSI_XFERSTRUC , on page 444.
mode	specifies how the function should execute, either EV_ASYNC (asynchronous) or EV_SYNC (synchronous)

■ Cautions

Library level data is buffered when it is received. Applications can adjust the size of the buffers to address buffering delay. The DXCH_RXDATABUFSIZE channel parameter can be used with the `dx_setparm()` and `dx_getparm()` functions to adjust the buffer size.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1 to indicate an error, use the SRL Standard Attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to obtain the error code or you can use `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to obtain a descriptive error message.

Possible error codes from the `dx_RxIottData()` function include the following:

- EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid [DX_IOTT](#) (pointer to I/O transfer table)
- EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid data mode

EDX_BUSY

Channel already executing I/O function

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

This example illustrates how to use **dx_RxIottData()** in synchronous mode.

```
// Synchronous receive ADSI data

#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    DX_IOTT iott = {0};
    char *devnamep = "dxxxB1C1";
    char buffer[16];
    ADSI_XFERSTRUC adsimode;
    DV_TPT tpt;
    int chdev;
    .
    .
    .

    sprintf(buffer, "RECEIVE.ADSI");
    if ((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen(buffer, O_BINARY)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(2);
    }

    if ((chdev = dx_open(devnamep, 0)) == -1) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Error opening channel %s\n", devnamep);
        dx_fileclose(iott.io_fhandle);
        exit(1);
    }
    .
    .
    .

    // destination is a file
    iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1;

    adsimode.cbSize = sizeof(adsimode);
    adsimode.dwRxDataMode = ADSI_NOALERT;

    printf("Waiting for incoming ring\n");
    dx_wtring(chdev, 2, DX_OFFHOOK, -1);

    // Specify maximum time termination condition in the TPT.
    // Application specific value is used to terminate dx_RxIottData()
    // if end of data is not detected over a specified duration.

    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
    if (dx_clrtpt(&tpt, 1) == -1) {
        // Process error
    }
}
```



```
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;
tpt.tp_length = 1000;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;

if (dx_RxIottData(chdev, &iott, NULL, DT_ADSI, &adsimode, EV_SYNC) < 0) {
    fprintf(stderr, "ERROR: dx_TxIottData failed on Channel %s; error:
        %s\n", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev), ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
}
.
.
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_TxIottData\(\)](#)
- [dx_TxRxIottData\(\)](#)

dx_sendevt()

Name: int dx_sendevt(dev, evttype, evtdatap, evtlen, flags)

Inputs:

int dev	• valid channel device handle
long evttype	• type of event to be sent
void *evtdatap	• pointer to data block associated with evttype
short evtlen	• length of the data block in bytes
unsigned short flags	• which processes will receive this event

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 error return code

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Status Transition Event

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **dx_sendevt()** function allows inter-process event communication. The event type parameter, **evttype**, and its associated data are sent to one or all processes that have the **dev** device opened.

Parameter	Description
dev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
evttype	specifies the type of event to be sent. See the following page for more information on defining the type of event.
evtdatap	points to a data block associated with evttype . <i>Note:</i> The evtdatap parameter can be NULL and the evtlen parameter 0 if there is no data associated with an event type.
evtlen	specifies the length of the data block in bytes (between 0 and 256)
flags	determines which processes are going to receive this event. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EVFL_SENDESELF – Only the process calling dx_sendevt() will receive the event. • EVFL_SENDOOTHERS – All processes that have the device opened except the process calling dx_sendevt() will receive the event. • EVFL_SENDALL – All processes that have the device opened will receive the event.

The events generated by this function can be retrieved using **sr_waitevt()**, by registering an event handler via **sr_enbhdr()**, or by calling **dx_getevt()** to catch the event if the **evttype** is set to TDX_CST.

The application can define the **evtttype** and **evtdata** to be any values as long as **evtttype** is greater than 0x1FFFFFFF and less than 0x7FFFFFF0. The only exception to this rule is the use of this function to stop **dx_wtring()** and **dx_getevt()** by sending TDX_CST events. To unblock a process waiting in **dx_wtring()** or **dx_getevt()**, send an event of type TDX_CST to that process. The **evtlen** will be the size of the **DX_CST** structure and **evtdata** will point to a **DX_CST** structure with **cst.cst_event** set to **DE_STOPRINGS** or **DE_STOPGETEVT** as the case may be.

■ Cautions

- This function will fail if an invalid device handle is specified.
- No event will be generated if event type value is greater than 0x7FFFFFF0.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1 to indicate an error, use the SRL Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or you can use **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. The error codes returned by **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** are:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int      dev;          /* Dialogic device handle */
    DX_CST  cst;          /* TDX_CST event data block */

    /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
    if ((dev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Set up DX_CST structure */
    cst.cst_event = DE_STOPGETEVT;
    cst.cst_data = 0;

    /* Send the event to all other processes that have dxxxB1C1 open */
    if (dx_sendevt(dev, TDX_CST, &cst, sizeof(DX_CST), EVFL_SENDOOTHERS) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(dev));
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_getevt\(\)](#)
- [sr_enbhdr\(\)](#)

dx_sendevt() — *allow inter-process event communication*



- *sr_waitevt()*

`dx_setchxfercnt()`

Name: `int dx_setchxfercnt(chdev, bufnum, bufsize_identifier)`

Inputs:

<code>int chdev</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>int bufnum</code>	• allows for smaller driver data transfer buffer size
<code>int bufsize_identifier</code>	• equate for a buffer size

Returns: 0 to indicate successful completion
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxlib.h`

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_setchxfercnt()` function sets the bulk queue buffer size for the channel. This function can change the size of the buffer used to transfer voice data between a user application and the Intel® Dialogic® hardware.

The `dx_setchxfercnt()` allows a smaller driver data transfer buffer size. The minimum buffer size is 1 kbytes, and the largest is 32 kbytes. In general, this function is used in conjunction with the User I/O feature; for more information, see the `dx_setuio()` function. This function sets up the frequency with which the application-registered read or write functions are called by the voice dll. For applications requiring more frequent access to voice data in smaller chunks, you can use `dx_setchxfercnt()` on a per channel basis to lower the buffer size.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid device handle obtained when the device was opened using <code>xx_open()</code> , where “xx” is the prefix identifying the device to be opened
<code>bufsize_identifier</code>	specifies the bulk queue buffer size for the channel. Use one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – sets the buffer size to 4 kbytes • 1 – sets the buffer size to 8 kbytes • 2 – sets the buffer size to 16 kbytes • 3 – sets the buffer size to 32 kbytes (default) • 4 – sets the buffer size to 2 kbytes • 5 – sets the buffer size to 1 kbytes • 6 – sets the buffer size to 1.5 kbytes Equates for these values are not available as #define in any header file.

■ Cautions

- This function fails if an invalid device handle is specified.
- Do not use this function unless it is absolutely necessary to change the data transfer size between a user application and Intel® Dialogic® hardware. Setting the buffer size to a smaller value can degrade system performance because data is transferred in smaller chunks.
- A wrong buffer size can result in loss of data.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1 to indicate failure, use the SRL Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. The error codes returned by **ATDV_LASTERR()** are:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int dev; /* device handle */

    /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
    if ((dev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Set the bulk data transfer buffer size to 1.5 kilobytes
    */
    if (dx_setchxfercnt(dev, 6) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(dev));
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_setuio\(\)](#)
- [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#)
- **DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE** in [dx_setparm\(\)](#)

`dx_setdevuio()`

Name: `int dx_setdevuio(chdev, devuio, retuio)`

Inputs:

- `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
- `DX_UIO *devuio` • pointer to user I/O routines structure
- `DX_UIO **retuio` • pointer to return pointer for user I/O routines structure

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 error return code

Includes: `dxxxlib.h`
`srlib.h`

Category: I/O

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_setdevuio()` function installs and retrieves user-defined I/O functions on a per channel device basis. The user I/O functions installed using this function are used on all subsequent I/O operations performed on the channel even if the application installs global user I/O functions for all devices using the `dx_setuio()` function. The user I/O functions are installed by installing a pointer to a `DX_UIO` structure which contains addresses of the user-defined I/O functions.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	the channel for which the user-defined I/O functions will be installed
<code>devuio</code>	a pointer to an application-defined global <code>DX_UIO</code> structure which contains the addresses of the user-defined I/O functions. This pointer to the <code>DX_UIO</code> structure will be stored in the voice DLL for the specified <code>chdev</code> channel device. The application must not overwrite the <code>DX_UIO</code> structure until <code>dx_setdevuio()</code> has been called again for this device with the pointer to another <code>DX_UIO</code> structure.
<code>retuio</code>	the address of a pointer to a <code>DX_UIO</code> structure. Any previously installed I/O functions for the <code>chdev</code> device are returned to the application as a pointer to <code>DX_UIO</code> structure in <code>retuio</code> . If this is the first time <code>dx_setdevuio()</code> is called for a device, then <code>retuio</code> will be filled with the pointer to the global <code>DX_UIO</code> structure which may contain addresses of the user-defined I/O function that apply to all devices. Either of <code>devuio</code> or <code>retuio</code> may be NULL, but not both at the same time. If <code>retuio</code> is NULL, the <code>dx_setdevuio()</code> function will only install the user I/O functions specified via the <code>DX_UIO</code> pointer in <code>devuio</code> but will not return the address of the previously installed <code>DX_UIO</code> structure. If <code>devuio</code> is NULL, then the previously installed <code>DX_UIO</code> structure pointer will be returned in <code>retuio</code> but no new functions will be installed.

■ Cautions

- The `DX_UIO` structure pointed to by `devuiop` must not be altered until the next call to `dx_setdevuio()` with new values for user-defined I/O functions.
- For proper operation, it is the application's responsibility to properly define the three `DX_UIO` user routines: `u_read`, `u_write` and `u_seek`. NULL is not permitted for any function. Refer to `DX_UIO`, on page 481 for more information.
- On DM3 boards, user-defined I/O functions installed by `dx_setdevuio()` are called in a different thread than the main application thread. If data is being shared among these threads, the application must carefully protect access to this data using appropriate synchronization mechanisms (such as mutex) to ensure data integrity.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1 to indicate an error, use the SRL Standard Attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to obtain the error code or you can use `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to obtain a descriptive error message. The error codes returned by `ATDV_LASTERR()` are:

```
EDX_BADDEV
    Invalid device descriptor

EDX_BADPARAM
    Invalid parameter
```

■ Example

```
#include "windows.h"
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

int chdev;                /* channel descriptor */
DX_UIO devuiop;          /* User defined I/O functions */
DX_UIO *getuiop;         /* Retrieve I/O functions */

int appread(fd, ptr, cnt)
    int      fd;
    char     *ptr;
    unsigned cnt;
{
    printf("appread: Read request\n");
    return(read(fd, ptr, cnt));
}

int appwrite(fd, ptr, cnt)
    int      fd;
    char     *ptr;
    unsigned cnt;
{
    printf("appwrite: Write request\n");
    return(write(fd, ptr, cnt));
}

int appseek(fd, offset, whence)
    int      fd;
    long     offset;
    int      whence;
{
    printf("appseek: Seek request\n");
    return(lseek(fd, offset, whence));
}
```

```
main(argc, argv)
    int      argc;
    char     *argv[];
{
    /* Open channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }
    .
    . /* Other initialization */
    .

    /* Initialize the device specific UIO structure */
    devio.u_read = appread;
    devio.u_write = appwrite;
    devio.u_seek = appseek;

    /* Install the applications I/O routines */
    if (dx_setdevuio(chdev, &devio, &getiop) == -1) {
        printf("error registering the UIO routines = %d\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev) );
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_setuio\(\)](#)

dx_setdigbuf()

Name: int dx_setdigbuf(chdev, mode)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle
 int mode • digit buffering mode

Returns: 0 if successful
 -1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
 dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **dx_setdigbuf()** function sets the digit buffering mode that will be used by the voice driver. Once the digit buffer is full (31 digits), the application may select whether subsequent digits will be ignored or will overwrite the oldest digits in the queue.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained by a call to dx_open()
mode	specifies the type of digit buffering that will be used. Mode can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DX_DIGCYCLIC – Incoming digits will overwrite the oldest digits in the buffer if the buffer is full.• DX_DIGTRUNC – Incoming digits will be ignored if the digit buffer is full (default).

■ Cautions

When you call **dx_setdigbuf()**, the function clears the previously detected digits in the digit buffer.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

EDX_TIMEOUT
Timeout limit is reached

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chfd;

    int init_digbuf()
    {
        /* open the device using dx_open, chfd has the device handle */
        /*
         * Set up digit buffering to be Cyclic. When digit
         * queue overflows oldest digit will be overwritten
         */
        if (dx_setdigbuf(chfd, DX_DIGCYCLIC) == -1) {
            printf("Error during setdigbuf %s\n", ATDV_ERRMGSP(chfd));
            return(1);
        }
        return(0);
    }
}
```

■ See Also

None.

dx_setdigtyp()

Name: int dx_setdigtyp(chdev, dmask)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle
 unsigned short dmask • type of digit the channel will detect

Returns: 0 if successful
 -1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
 dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_setdigtyp()** function controls the types of digits the voice channel detects.

- Notes:** 1. This function only applies to the standard voice board digits; that is, DTMF, MF, DPD. To set user-defined digits, use the **dx_addtone()** function.
2. **dx_setdigtyp()** does not clear the previously detected digits in the digit buffer.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
dmask	sets the type of digits the channel will detect. More than one type of digit detection can be enabled in a single function call, as shown in the function example. On DM3 boards, the following are valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DM_DTMF – enable DTMF digit detection• DM_MF – enable MF digit detection• NULL – disable digit detection On Springware boards, the following are valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DM_DTMF – enable DTMF digit detection (default setting)• DM_APD – enable audio pulse digits detection• DM_MF – enable MF digit detection• DM_DPD – enable dial pulse digit (DPD) detection• DM_DPDZ – enable zero train DPD detection To disable digit detection, set dmask to NULL.

- Notes:**
1. MF detection can only be enabled on systems with MF capability.
 2. The digit detection type specified in **dmask** will remain valid after the channel has been closed and reopened.
 3. Global DPD can only be enabled on systems with this capability.
 4. The Global DPD feature must be implemented on a call-by-call basis to work correctly. Global DPD must be enabled for each call by calling `dx_setdigtyp()`.
 5. `dx_setdigtyp()` overrides digit detection enabled in any previous use of `dx_setdigtyp()`.

For any digit detected, you can determine the digit type, DTMF, MF, GTD (user-defined) or DPD, by using the `DV_DIGIT` data structure in the application. When a `dx_getdig()` call is performed, the digits are collected and transferred to the user's digit buffer. The digits are stored as an array inside the `DV_DIGIT` structure. This method allows you to determine very quickly whether a pulse or DTMF telephone is being used. For more information on this structure, see [DV_DIGIT](#), on page 448.

■ Cautions

Some MF digits use approximately the same frequencies as DTMF digits (see [Chapter 6, “Supplementary Reference Information”](#)). Because there is a frequency overlap, if you have the incorrect kind of detection enabled, MF digits may be mistaken for DTMF digits, and vice versa. To ensure that digits are correctly detected, do NOT enable DTMF and MF detection at the same time.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

`EDX_BADPARAM`

Invalid parameter

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example

```
/*$ dx_setdigtyp() and dx_getdig() example for Global Dial Pulse Detection $*/

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxlib.h>

void main(int argc, char **argv)
{
    int dev; /* device handle */
    DV_DIGIT dig;
    DV_TPT tpt;

    /*
     * Open device, make or accept call
     */
}
```

```

/* setup TPT to wait for 3 digits and terminate */
dx_clrtpt (&tpt, 1);
tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 3;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;

/* enable DPD and DTMF digits */
dx_setdigtyp (dev, D_DPDZ|D_DTMF);
/* clear the digit buffer */
dx_clrdigbuf (dev);
/* collect 3 digits from the user */
if (dx_getdig (dev, &tpt, &dig, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* error, display error message */
    printf ("dx_getdig error %d, %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR (dev), ATDV_ERRMSGP (dev));
} else {
    /* display digits received and digit type */
    printf ("Received \"%s\"\n", dig.dg_value);
    printf ("Digit type is ");
    /*
     * digit types have 0x30 Ored with them strip it off
     * so that we can use the DG_XXX equates from the header files
     */
    switch ((dig.dg_type[0] & 0x000f)) {
        case DG_DTMF:
            printf ("DTMF\n");
            break;
        case DG_DPD:
            printf ("DPD\n");
            break;
        default:
            printf ("Unknown, %d\n", (dig.dg_type[0] & 0x000f));
    }
}

/*
 * continue processing call
 */

#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    .
    .

    /* Open Voice channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open ("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Set channel to detect DTMF */
    if (dx_setdigtyp (chdev, DM_DTMF) == -1) {
        /* error routine */
    }
    .
    .
}

```

■ See Also

- [dx_addtone\(\)](#)

`dx_setevtmsk()`

Name: `int dx_setevtmsk(chdev, mask)`

Inputs: `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
`unsigned int mask` • event mask of events to enable

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxlib.h`

Category: Call Status Transition Event

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_setevtmsk()` function enables detection of call status transition (CST) event or group of events. This function can be used by synchronous or asynchronous applications waiting for a CST event.

When you enable detection of a CST event and the event occurs, it will be placed on the event queue. You can collect the event by getting it or waiting for it with an event handling function, such as `sr_waitevt()`, `sr_waitevtEx()`, or `dx_getevt()`. For a list of call status transition events, see Section 3.3, “Call Status Transition (CST) Events”, on page 441.

- Notes:**
1. This function can enable detection for all CST events except user-defined tone detection. See `dx_addtone()` and `dx_enbtone()` for information.
 2. The `dx_wtring()` function affects CST events that are enabled. It enables detection of the `DM_RINGS` event and disables detection of other events.



Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
mask	<p>specifies the events to enable. To poll for multiple events, perform an OR operation on the bit masks of the events you want to enable. The first enabled CST event to occur will be returned. If an event is not specified in the mask, the event will be disabled. If an event is enabled, it will remain enabled until it is disabled through another function call; exceptions are DM_DIGITS and DM_DIGOFF.</p> <p>On DM3 boards, one or more of the following bits can be set:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DM_SILOF – wait for non-silence • DM_SILON – wait for silence • DM_DIGITS – enable digit reporting on the event queue (each detected digit is reported as a separate event on the event queue) • DM_DIGOFF – disable digit reporting on the event queue (as enabled by DM_DIGITS). This is the only way to disable DM_DIGITS. <p>On Springware boards, one or more of the following bits can be set:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DM_LCOFF – wait for loop current to be off • DM_LCON – wait for loop current to be on • DM_RINGS – wait for rings; see also dx_wtring() • DM_RNGOFF – wait for ring to drop (hang-up) • DM_SILOF – wait for non-silence • DM_SILON – wait for silence • DM_WINK – wait for wink to occur on an E&M line. If DM_WINK is not enabled and DM_RINGS is enabled, a wink may be interpreted as an incoming call, depending upon the setting of the DXBD_R_ON parameter. • DM_DIGITS – enable digit reporting on the event queue (each detected digit is reported as a separate event on the event queue) • DM_DIGOFF – disable digit reporting on the event queue (as enabled by DM_DIGITS). This is the only way to disable DM_DIGITS. • DM_LCREV – wait for flow of current to reverse. When the DM_LCREV bit is enabled, a DE_LCREV event message is queued when the flow of current over the line is reversed.

If DM_DIGITS is specified, a digits flag is set that causes individual digit events to queue until this flag is turned off by DM_DIGOFF. Setting the event mask for DM_DIGITS and then subsequently resetting the event mask without DM_DIGITS does not disable the queuing of digit events. Digit events will remain in the queue until collected by an event handling function such as **sr_waitevt()**, **sr_waitevtEx()**, or **dx_getevt()**. The event queue is not affected by **dx_getdig()** calls.

To enable DM_DIGITS:

```
/* Set event mask to collect digits */
if (dx_setevtmsk(chdev, DM_DIGITS) == -1) {
```

To disable DM_DIGITS (turn off the digits flag and stop queuing digits):

```
dx_setevtmsk(DM_DIGOFF);
dx_clrldigbuf(chdev); /*Clear out queue*/
```

The following outlines the synchronous or asynchronous handling of CST events:

Synchronous Application

Call **dx_setevtmsk()** to enable CST events.
Call **dx_getevt()** to wait for CST events.
Events are returned to the **DX_EBLK** structure.

Asynchronous Application

Call **dx_setevtmsk()** to enable CST events.
Use Standard Runtime Library (SRL) to asynchronously wait for TDX_CST events.

Use **sr_getevtdatap()** to retrieve **DX_CST** structure.

■ Cautions

If you call this function on a busy device, and specify **DM_DIGITS** as the **mask** argument, the function will fail.

■ Errors

This function will fail and return -1 if the channel device handle is invalid or if any of the masks set for that device are invalid.

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example 1

This example illustrates how to use **dx_setevtmsk()** to wait for ring events in a synchronous application.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    DX_EBLK eblk;
    .
    .

    /* open a channel with chdev as descriptor */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    .
    .
```

```

/* Set event mask to receive ring events */
if (dx_setevtmsk(chdev, DM_RINGS) == -1) {
    /* error setting event */
}
.
.

/* check for ring event, timeout set to 20 seconds */
if (dx_getevt(chdev,&eblk,20) == -1) {
    /* error timeout */
}
if(eblk.ev_event==DE_RINGS) {
    printf("Ring event occurred\n");
}
.
.
}

```

■ Example 2

This example illustrates how to use `dx_setevtmsk()` to handle call status transition events in an asynchronous application.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define MAXCHAN 24

int cst_handler();

main()
{
    int chdev[MAXCHAN];
    char *chname;
    int i, srlmode;

    /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
    srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
    if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {
        /* Set chname to the channel name, e.g., dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2,... */
        /* Open the device using dx_open(). chdev[i] has channel device
        * descriptor.
        */
        if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chname,NULL)) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }

        /* Use dx_setevtmsk() to enable call status transition events
        * on this channel.
        */
        if (dx_setevtmsk(chdev[i],
            DM_LCOFF|DM_LCON|DM_RINGS|DM_SILOFF|DM_SILON|DM_WINK) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }
    }
}

```

```

/* Using sr_enbhdr(), set up handler function to handle call status
 * transition events on this channel.
 */
if (sr_enbhdr(chdev[i], TDX_CST, cst_handler) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

/* Use sr_waitevt to wait for call status transition event.
 * On receiving the transition event, TDX_CST, control is transferred
 * to the handler function previously established using sr_enbhdr().
 */
.
.
}

int cst_handler()
{
    DX_CST *cstp;

/* sr_getevtdatap() points to the event that caused the call status
 * transition.
 */
cstp = (DX_CST *)sr_getevtdatap();
switch (cstp->cst_event) {
    case DE_RINGS:
        printf("Ring event occurred on channel %s\n",
            ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
        break;
    case DE_WINK:
        printf("Wink event occurred on channel %s\n",
            ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
        break;
    case DE_LCON:
        printf("Loop current ON event occurred on channel %s\n",
            ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
        break;
    case DE_LCOFF:
        .
        .
}

/* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
.
.
return 0;
}

```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_getevt\(\)](#) (to handle call status transition events, synchronous operation)
- [sr_getevtdatap\(\)](#) (to handle call status transition events, asynchronous operation)
- [DX_CST](#) data structure
- [dx_addtone\(\)](#)

dx_setgtdamp()

Name: void dx_setgtdamp(gtd_minamp1, gtd_maxamp1, gtd_minamp2, gtd_maxamp2)

Inputs:

short int gtd_minamp1	• minimum amplitude of the first frequency
short int gtd_maxamp1	• maximum amplitude of the first frequency
short int gtd_minamp2	• minimum amplitude of the second frequency
short int gtd_maxamp2	• maximum amplitude of the second frequency

Returns: void

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_setgtdamp()** function sets up the amplitudes to be used by the general tone detection. This function must be called before calling **dx_blddt()**, **dx_blddtcad()**, **dx_bldst()**, or **dx_bldstcad()** followed by **dx_addtone()**. Once called, the values set will take effect for all **dx_blddt()**, **dx_blddtcad()**, **dx_bldst()**, and **dx_bldstcad()** function calls.

Parameter	Description
gtd_minamp1	specifies the minimum amplitude of tone 1, in dB
gtd_maxamp1	specifies the maximum amplitude of tone 1, in dB
gtd_minamp2	specifies the minimum amplitude of tone 2, in dB
gtd_maxamp2	specifies the maximum amplitude of tone 2, in dB

If this function is not called, then the MINERG firmware parameters that were downloaded remain at the following settings: -42 dBm for minimum amplitude and 0 dBm for maximum amplitude.

Default Value	Description
GT_MIN_DEF	Default value in dB for minimum GTD amplitude that can be entered for gtd_minamp1* parameters.
GT_MAX_DEF	Default value in dB for maximum GTD amplitude that can be entered for gtd_maxamp1* parameters.

■ Cautions

- If this function is called, then the amplitudes set will take effect for all tones added afterwards. To reset the amplitudes back to the defaults, call this function with the defines GT_MIN_DEF and GT_MAX_DEF for minimum and maximum defaults.

- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to obtain the error code, or use `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by `ATDV_LASTERR()`, see the Error Codes chapter.

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxclib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define TID 1;          /* Tone ID */

.
.
.
/*
 * Set amplitude for GTD;
 *   freq1 -30dBm to 0 dBm
 *   freq2 -30dBm to 0 dBm
 */
dx_setgtdamp(-30,0,-30,0);

/*
 * Build temporary simple dual tone frequency tone of
 * 950-1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz. using trailing edge detection, and
 * -30dBm to 0dBm.
 */
if (dx_blddt(TID1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN_LEADING) == -1) {
    /* Perform system error processing */
    exit(3);
}
.
.
.
```

■ See Also

None.

dx_sethook()

Name: int dx_sethook(chdev, hookstate, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
int hookstate	• hook state (on-hook or off-hook)
unsigned short mode	• asynchronous/synchronous

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: Asynchronous/Synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **dx_sethook()** function provides control of the hook switch status of the specified channel. A hook switch state may be either on-hook or off-hook.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
hookstate	forces the hookstate of the specified channel to on-hook or off-hook. The following values can be specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DX_OFFHOOK – set to off-hook state• DX_ONHOOK – set to on-hook state
mode	specifies whether to run dx_sethook() asynchronously or synchronously. Specify one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• EV_ASYNC – run dx_sethook() asynchronously• EV_SYNC – run dx_sethook() synchronously (default)

- Notes:**
1. Do not call this function for a digital T-1 TDM bus configuration. Transparent signaling for TDM bus digital interface devices is not supported.
 2. Calling **dx_sethook()** with no parameters clears the loop current and silence history from the channel's buffers.

■ Asynchronous Operation

To run **dx_sethook()** asynchronously, set the **mode** field to **EV_ASYNC**. The function will return 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and will generate a termination event to indicate completion. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event.

If running asynchronously, termination is indicated by a TDX_SETHOOK event. The `cst_event` field in the `DX_CST` data structure will specify one of the following:

- `DX_ONHOOK` if the hookstate has been set to on-hook
- `DX_OFFHOOK` if the hookstate has been set to off-hook

Use the Event Management function `sr_getevtdatap()` to return a pointer to the `DX_CST` structure.

`ATDX_HOOKST()` will also return the type of hookstate event.

■ Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously.

If running synchronously, `dx_sethook()` will return 0 when complete.

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

`EDX_BADPARAM`

Invalid parameter

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example 1

This example illustrates how to use `dx_sethook()` in synchronous mode.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    /* open a channel with chdev as descriptor */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* put the channel on-hook */
    if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_ONHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* error setting hook state */
    }
    .
    .
}
```

```

/* take the channel off-hook */
if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* error setting hook state */
}
.
.
}

```

■ **Example 2**

This example illustrates how to use **dx_sethook()** in asynchronous mode.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define MAXCHAN 24

int sethook_hdlr();

main()
{
    int i, chdev[MAXCHAN];
    char *chnamep;
    int srlmode;

    /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
    srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
    if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {
        /* Set chnamep to the channel name - e.g, dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2,... */

        /* open a channel with chdev[i] as descriptor */
        if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chnamep,NULL)) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }

        /* Using sr_enbhdr(), set up handler function to handle sethook
         * events on this channel.
         */
        if (sr_enbhdr(chdev[i], TDX_SETHOOK, sethook_hdlr) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }

        /* put the channel on-hook */
        if (dx_sethook(chdev[i],DX_ONHOOK,EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
            /* error setting hook state */
        }
    }

    /* Use sr_waitevt() to wait for the completion of dx_sethook().
     * On receiving the completion event, TDX_SETHOOK, control is transferred
     * to the handler function previously established using sr_enbhdr().
     */
    .
    .
}

int sethook_hdlr()
{
    DX_CST *cstp;

```

```
/* sr_getevtdatap() points to the call status transition
 * event structure, which contains the hook state of the
 * device.
 */
cstp = (DX_CST *)sr_getevtdatap();
switch (cstp->cst_event) {
case DX_ONHOOK:
    printf("Channel %s is ON hook\n", ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
    break;
case DX_OFFHOOK:
    printf("Channel %s is OFF hook\n", ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
    break;
default:
    /* process error */
    break;
}

/* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
.
.
return 0;
}
```

■ See Also

- [sr_getevtdatap\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_HOOKST\(\)](#)

dx_setparm()

Name: int dx_setparm(dev, parm, valuep)

Inputs: int dev • valid channel or board device handle
unsigned long parm • parameter type to set
void *valuep • pointer to parameter value

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_setparm()** function sets physical parameters of a channel or board device, such as off-hook delay, length of a pause, and flash character. You can set only one parameter at a time.

A different set of parameters is available for board and channel devices. Board parameters affect all channels on the board. Channel parameters affect the specified channel only.

The channel must be idle (that is, no I/O function running) when calling **dx_setparm()**.

To set board parameters the following requirements must be met:

- the board must be open
- all channels on the board must be closed

Parameter	Description
dev	Specifies the valid channel or board device handle obtained when the channel or board was opened using dx_open() .

Parameter	Description
parm	<p>Specifies the channel or board parameter to set. The voice device parameters allow you to query and control device-level information and settings related to the voice functionality.</p> <p>For DM3 boards, board parameter defines are described in Table 12. For Springware boards, board parameter defines are described in Table 13.</p> <p>For DM3 boards, channel parameter defines are described in Table 14. For Springware boards, channel parameter defines are described in Table 15.</p> <p>Note: The parameters set in parm will remain valid after the device has been closed and reopened.</p>
valuep	<p>Points to the 4-byte variable that specifies the channel or board parameter to set.</p> <p>Note: You must use a void * cast on the address of the parameter being sent to the driver in valuep as shown in the Example section.</p>

The `dxxxlib.h` file contains defined masks for parameters that can be examined and set using `dx_getparm()` and `dx_setparm()`.

The voice device parameters fall into two classes:

- **Board parameters**, which relate to all channels on the board; voice board parameter defines have a `DXBD_` prefix.
- **Channel parameters**, which relate to individual channels on the board; voice channel parameter defines have a `DXCH_` prefix.

Some parameters apply board-wide as well as to individual channels and so two parameters are provided, one with a `DXBD_` prefix and one with a `DXCH_` prefix.

■ Board Parameter Defines

For DM3 boards, the supported board parameter defines are shown in Table 12.

Table 12. Voice Board Parameters (DM3)

Define	Bytes	Read/Write	Default	Description
DXBD_CHNUM	1	R	-	Channel Number. Number of channels on the board
DXBD_HWTYPE	1	R	-	Hardware Type. On DM3 boards, TYP_D41
DXBD_SYSCFG	1	R	-	System Configuration. On DM3 boards, 1 is always returned

For Springware boards, the supported board parameter defines are shown in Table 13.

Table 13. Voice Board Parameters (Springware)

Define	Bytes	Read/Write	Default	Description
DXBD_CHNUM	1	R	-	Channel Number. Number of channels on the board
DXBD_FLASHCHR	1	R/W	&	Flash character. Character that causes a hook flash when detected
DXBD_FLASHTM	2	R/W	50	Flash Time. Length of time onhook during flash (10 msec units)
DXBD_HWTYPE	1	R	-	Hardware Type - value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TYP_D40 – D/40 board • TYP_D41 – D/21, D/41, D/xxxSC board
DXBD_MAXPDOFF	2	R/W	50	Maximum Pulse Digit Off. Maximum time loop current may be off before the existing loop pulse digit is considered invalid and reception is reinitialized (10 msec units)
DXBD_MAXSLOFF	2	R/W	25	Maximum Silence Off. Maximum time for silence being off, during audio pulse detection (10 msec units)
DXBD_MINIPD	2	R/W	25	Minimum Loop Interpulse Detection. Minimum time between loop pulse digits during loop pulse detection (10 msec units)
DXBD_MINISL	2	R/W	25	Minimum Interdigit Silence. Minimum time for silence on between pulse digits for audio pulse detection (10 msec units)
DXBD_MINLCOFF	2	R/W	0	Minimum Loop Current Off. Minimum time before loop current drop message is sent (10 msec units)
DXBD_MINOFFHKTM	2	R/W	250	Minimum offhook time (10 msec units)
DXBD_MINPDOFF	1	R/W	2	Minimum Pulse Detection Off. Minimum break interval for valid loop pulse detection (10 msec units)
DXBD_MINPDON	1	R/W	2	Minimum Pulse Detection On. Minimum make interval for valid loop pulse detection (10 msec units)
DXBD_MINSLOFF	1	R/W	2	Minimum Silence Off. Minimum time for silence to be off for valid audio pulse detection (10 msec units)
DXBD_MINSLOON	1	R/W	1	Minimum Silence On. Minimum time for silence to be on for valid audio pulse detection (10 msec units)
DXBD_MINTIOFF	1	R/W	5	Minimum DTI Off. Minimum time required between rings-received events (10 msec units)
DXBD_MINTION	1	R/W	5	Minimum DTI On. Minimum time required for rings received event (10 msec units)

Table 13. Voice Board Parameters (Springware) (Continued)

Define	Bytes	Read/Write	Default	Description
DXBD_OFFHDLY	2	R/W	50	Offhook Delay. Period after offhook, during which no events are generated; that is, no DTMF digits will be detected during this period (10 msec units).
DXBD_P_BK	2	R/W	6	Pulse Dial Break. Duration of pulse dial off-hook interval (10 msec units)
DXBD_P_IDD	2	R/W	100	Pulse Interdigit Delay. Time between digits in pulse dialing(10 msec units)
DXBD_P_MK	2	R/W	4	Pulse Dial Make. Duration of pulse dial offhook interval (10 msec units)
DXBD_PAUSETM	2	R/W	200	Pause Time. Delay caused by a comma in the dialing string (10 msec units)
DXBD_R_EDGE	1	R/W	ET_ROFF	Ring Edge. Detection of ring edge, values can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ET_RON – beginning of ring • ET_ROFF – end of ring
DXBD_R_IRD	2	R/W	80	Inter-ring Delay. Maximum time to wait for the next ring (100 msec units). Used to distinguish between calls. Set to 1 for T-1 applications.
DXBD_R_OFF	2	R/W	5	Ring-off Interval. Minimum time for ring not to be present before qualifying as “not ringing” (100 msec units)
DXBD_R_ON	2	R/W	3	Ring-on Interval. Minimum time ring must be present to qualify as a ring (100 msec units)
DXBD_S_BNC	2	R/W	4	Silence and Non-silence Debounce. Length of a changed state before call status transition message is generated (10 msec units)
DXBD_SYSCFG	1	R	-	System Configuration. JP8 status for D/4x boards. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – loop start interface (JP8 in) • 1 – DTI/xxx interface (JP8 out)
DXBD_T_IDD	2	R/W	5	DTMF Interdigit delay. Time between digits in DTMF dialing (10 msec units)
DXBD_TTDATA	1	R/W	10	DTMF length (duration) for dialing (10 msec units)

■ **Channel Parameter Defines**

For DM3 boards, the supported channel parameter defines are shown in Table 14. All time units are in multiples of 10 msec unless otherwise noted.

Table 14. Voice Channel Parameters (DM3)

Define	Bytes	Read/Write	Default	Description
DXCH_FSKINTERBLK TIMEOUT			120	ADSI 2-way FSK. Measured in milliseconds. The firmware gets FSK data in bursts. This parameter specifies how long the firmware should wait for the next burst of FSK data before it can conclude that no more data will be coming and can terminate the receive session. In short, this parameter denotes the maximum time between any two FSK data bursts in one receive session. This property can only be supplied for reception of FSK data with <code>dx_RxlottData()</code> .
DXCH_PLAYDRATE	2	R/W	6000	Play Digitization Rate. This parameter sets the digitization rate of the voice data that is played on this channel. Voice data must be played at the same rate at which it was recorded. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 6000 – 6 kHz sampling rate • 8000 – 8 kHz sampling rate
DXCH_RECRDRATE	2	R/W	6000	Record Digitization Rate. This parameter sets the rate at which the recorded voice data is digitized. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 6000 – 6 kHz sampling rate • 8000 – 8 kHz sampling rate
DXCH_SCRFEATURE	2	R/W	-	Silence Compression Record (SCR). Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DXCH_SCRDISABLED – SCR feature disabled • DXCH_SCREENABLED – SCR feature enabled
DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE	4	R	32 kbytes	Transfer buffer size. Returns the bulk queue buffer size as set by the <code>dx_setchxfercnt()</code> function.

For Springware boards, the supported channel parameter defines are shown in Table 15. All time units are in multiples of 10 msec unless otherwise noted.

Table 15. Voice Channel Parameters (Springware)

Define	Bytes	Read/Write	Default	Description
DXCH_AUDIOLINEIN				Enable or disable the ProLine/2V audio jack line-in on voice channel 2
DXCH_CALLID			disabled	Enable or disable caller ID for the channel DX_CALLIDENABLE DX_CALLIDDISABLE (default)
DXCH_DFLAGS	2	R/W	0	DTMF detection edge select

Table 15. Voice Channel Parameters (Springware) (Continued)

Define	Bytes	Read/Write	Default	Description
DXCH_DTINITSET	2	R/W	0	Specifies which DTMF digits to initiate play on. Values of different DTMF digits may be ORed together to form the bit mask. Possible values and the corresponding digits are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DM_1 – DTMF digit 1 DM_2 – DTMF digit 2 DM_3 – DTMF digit 3 DM_4 – DTMF digit 4 DM_5 – DTMF digit 5 DM_6 – DTMF digit 6 DM_7 – DTMF digit 7 DM_8 – DTMF digit 8 DM_9 – DTMF digit 9 DM_0 – DTMF digit 0 DM_S – ^ DM_P – # DM_A – a DM_B – b DM_C – c DM_D – d
DXCH_DTMFDEB	2	R/W	0	DTMF debounce time (record delay- minimum time for DTMF to be present to be considered valid. Used to remove false DTMF signals during recording. Increase the value for less sensitivity to DTMF.
DXCH_DTMFTLK	2	R/W	5	Sets the minimum time for DTMF to be present during playback to be considered valid. Increasing the value provides more immunity to talk-off/playoff. Set to -1 to disable.
DXCH_MAXRWINK	1	R/W	20	Maximum Loop Current for Wink. The maximum time that loop current needs to be on before recognizing a wink (10 msec units)
DXCH_MFDELAY	2	R/W	6	MF Interdigit Delay. The length of the silence period between tones during MF dialing. This parameter affects all the channels on the board. (10 msec units)
DXCH_MFMINON	2	R/W	0	Minimum MF On. The duration to be added to the standard MF tone duration before the tone is detected. The minimum detection duration is 65 msec for KP tones and 40 msec for all other tones. This parameter affects all the channels on the board. (10 msec units)
DXCH_MFMODE	2	R/W	2	This is a word-length bit mask that selects the minimum length of KP tones to be detected. The possible values of this field are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 – detect KP tone > 40 msec 2 – detect KP tone > 65 msec If the value is set to 2, any KP tone greater than 65 msec will be returned to the application during MF detection. This ensures that only standard-length KP tones (100 msec) are detected. If set to 0 (zero), any KP tone longer than 40 msec will be detected.

Table 15. Voice Channel Parameters (Springware) (Continued)

Define	Bytes	Read/Write	Default	Description
DXCH_MFLKPTONE	2	R/W	10	MF Length of LKP Tone. The length of the LKP tone during MF dialing. This parameter affects all the channels on the specified board. Maximum value: 15 (10 msec units)
DXCH_MFTONE	2	R/W	6	MF Minimum Tone Duration. The duration of a dialed MF tone. This parameter affects all the channels on the board. Maximum value: 10 (10 msec units)
DXCH_MINRWINK	1	R/W	10	Minimum Loop Current for Wink. The minimum time that loop current needs to be on before recognizing a wink (10 msec units)
DXCH_NUMRXBUFFERS	4	R/W	2	Changes the number of record buffers used. Before you can use DXCH_NUMRXBUFFERS, you must set DXCH_VARNUMBUFFERS to 1 and specify the size of the record buffer in DXCH_RXDATABUFSIZE. This value can be 2 or greater.
DXCH_NUMTXBUFFERS	4	R/W	2	Sets the number of play buffers. Before you can use DXCH_NUMTXBUFFERS, you must set DXCH_VARNUMBUFFERS to 1 and specify the size of the play buffer in DXCH_TXDATABUFSIZE. This value can be 2 or greater.
DXCH_PLAYDRATE	2	R/W	6000	Play Digitization Rate. This parameter sets the digitization rate of the voice data that is played on this channel. Voice data must be played at the same rate at which it was recorded. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 6000 – 6 kHz sampling rate • 8000 – 8 kHz sampling rate
DXCH_RECRDRATE	2	R/W	6000	Record Digitization Rate. This parameter sets the rate at which the recorded voice data is digitized. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 6000 – 6 kHz sampling rate • 8000 – 8 kHz sampling rate
DXCH_RINGCNT	2	R/W	4	Number of rings to wait before returning a ring event.
DXCH_RXDATABUFSIZE	4	R/W	32 kbytes	Sets the size of the record buffers only that are used to transfer data (e.g., ADSI data) between the application on the host and the driver to control buffering delay. The buffer is used by the dx_RxlottData() and dx_TxRxlottData() functions. The minimum buffer size is 128 bytes. The largest available buffer size is 32 kbytes (must be in multiples of 128). If play and record buffers are the same size, use DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE.
DXCH_T_IDD	2	R/W	5	DTMF Interdigit delay (time between digits in DTMF dialing)
DXCH_TTDATA	1	R/W	10	DTMF length (duration) for dialing.
DXCH_TXDATABUFSIZE	4	R/W	32 kbytes	Sets the size of the play buffers only that are used to transfer data between the application on the host and the driver. The minimum buffer size is 128 bytes. The largest available buffer size is 32 kbytes (must be in multiples of 128). If play and record buffers are the same size, use DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE.

Table 15. Voice Channel Parameters (Springware) (Continued)

Define	Bytes	Read/Write	Default	Description
DXCH_VARNUMBUFFERS	4	R/W	0	Allows you to use more than two play or record buffers when set to 1. This parameter is used in conjunction with DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE, DXCH_RXDATABUFSIZE, DXCH_TXDATABUFSIZE, DXCH_NUMRXBUFFERS and DXCH_NUMTXBUFFERS. Valid parameter values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 (True) – more than 2 buffers • 0 (False) – 2 buffers
DXCH_WINKDLY	1	R/W	15	Wink Delay. The delay after a ring is received before issuing a wink (10 msec units)
DXCH_WINKLEN	1	R/W	15	Wink Length. The duration of a wink in the off-hook state (10 msec units)
DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE	4	R/W	32 kbytes	This parameter sets the size of both the play and record buffers used to transfer data between the application on the host and the driver. These buffers are also called driver buffers. The minimum buffer size is 128 bytes. The largest available buffer size is 32 kbytes (must be in multiples of 128). This parm can be used with the <code>dx_getparm()</code> function. The <code>dx_setchxfercnt()</code> function sets the bulk queue buffer size for the channel. This function can change the size of the buffer used to transfer voice data between a user application and the hardware. The <code>dx_setchxfercnt()</code> function allows a smaller driver data transfer buffer size. The minimum buffer size is now 1KB. The largest available buffer size is 32 kbytes. In general, this function is used in conjunction with the User I/O feature; for more information, see the <code>dx_setuio()</code> function. This function sets up the frequency with which the application-registered read or write functions are called by the <i>voice dll</i> . For applications requiring more frequent access to voice data in smaller chunks, you can use this function on a per channel basis to lower the buffer size.

■ **Cautions**

- A constant cannot be used in place of **valuep**. The value of the parameter to be set must be placed in a variable and the address of the variable cast as `void *` must be passed to the function.
- When setting channel parameters, the channel must be open and in the idle state.
- When setting board parameters, all channels on that board must be idle.

■ **Errors**

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ **Example**

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int bddev, parmval;
    /* Open the board using dx_open(). Get board device descriptor in
     * bddev.
     */
    if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Set the inter-ring delay to 6 seconds (default = 8) */
    parmval = 6;
    if (dx_setparm(bddev, DXBD_R_IRD, (void *)&parmval) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* now wait for an incoming ring */
    . . .
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_getparm\(\)](#)

`dx_setsvcond()`

Name: `int dx_setsvcond(chdev, numblk, svcbp)`

Inputs:

<code>int chdev</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>unsigned short numblk</code>	• number of <code>DX_SVCB</code> blocks
<code>DX_SVCB * svcbp</code>	• pointer to array of <code>DX_SVCB</code> structures

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_setsvcond()` function sets adjustments and adjustment conditions for all subsequent plays on the specified channel (until changed or cancelled).

An adjustment is a modification to play-speed or play-volume due to an adjustment condition such as start of play, or the occurrence of an incoming digit during play. This function uses the specified channel's Speed or Volume Modification Table. For more information about these tables, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Note: Calls to `dx_setsvcond()` are cumulative. If adjustment blocks have been set previously, calling this function adds more adjustment blocks to the list. To replace existing adjustment blocks, clear the current set of blocks using `dx_clrsvcond()` before issuing a `dx_setsvcond()`.

The following adjustments and adjustment conditions are defined in the Speed and Volume Adjustment Condition Blocks `DX_SVCB`:

- which Speed or Volume Modification Table to use (speed or volume)
- adjustment type (increase/decrease, absolute value, toggle)
- adjustment conditions (incoming digit, beginning of play)
- level/edge sensitivity for incoming digits

See `DX_SVCB`, on page 476, for a full description of the data structure. Up to 20 `DX_SVCB` blocks can be specified in the form of an array.

- Notes:**
1. This function is similar to `dx_adjsv()`. Use `dx_adjsv()` to explicitly adjust the play immediately and use `dx_setsvcond()` to adjust the play in response to specified conditions. See the description of `dx_adjsv()` for more information.
 2. Whenever the play is started, its speed and volume is based on the most recent modification.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained by a call to dx_open()
numblk	specifies the number of DX_SVCB blocks in the array. Set to a value between 1 and 20.
svcbp	points to an array of DX_SVCB structures

■ Cautions

- On DM3 boards, speed control is supported only at the 8 kHz sampling rate using the PCM voice coder with A-law or mu-law coding, or the OKI ADPCM voice coder.
- On DM3 boards, digits that are used for play adjustment may also be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then both actions are applied upon detection of that digit.
- On Springware boards, digits that are used for play adjustment will not be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then the play adjustment will take priority.
- On DM3 boards, when adjustment is associated with a DTMF digit, speed can be increased or decreased in increments of 1 (10%) only.
- On DM3 boards, when adjustment is associated with a DTMF digit, volume can be increased or decreased in increments of 1 (2 dB) only.
- Condition blocks can only be added to the array (up to a maximum of 20). To reset or remove any condition, you should clear the whole array, and reset all conditions if required. For example, if DTMF digit 1 has already been set to increase play-speed by one step, a second call that attempts to redefine digit 1 to the origin, will have no effect; the digit will retain its original setting.
- The digit that causes the play adjustment will not be passed to the digit buffer, so it cannot be retrieved using **dx_getdig()** or **ATDX_BUFDIGS()**.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX_SVADJBLKS

Invalid number of speed/volume adjustment blocks

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>
```

```

/*
 * Global Variables
 */
DX_SVCB svcb[ 10 ] = {
/* BitMask AjustmentSize AsciiDigit DigitType */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_RELCURPOS, 1, '1', 0 }, /* 1 */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, -4, '2', 0 }, /* 2 */
{ SV_VOLUMETBL | SV_ABSPOS, 1, '3', 0 }, /* 3 */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, 1, '4', 0 }, /* 4 */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, 1, '5', 0 }, /* 5 */
{ SV_VOLUMETBL | SV_ABSPOS, 1, '6', 0 }, /* 6 */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_RELCURPOS, -1, '7', 0 }, /* 7 */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, 6, '8', 0 }, /* 8 */
{ SV_VOLUMETBL | SV_RELCURPOS, -1, '9', 0 }, /* 9 */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, 10, '0', 0 }, /* 10 */ };

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Set Speed and Volume Adjustment Conditions
     */
    if ( dx_setsvcond( dxxxdev, 10, svcb ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Set Speed and Volume" );
        printf( " Adjustment Conditions\n" );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}

```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_clrsvcond\(\)](#)
- [DX_SVCB](#) structure
- [dx_setsvmt\(\)](#)
- [dx_getcursv\(\)](#)

dx_setsvcond() — *set conditions that adjust speed or volume of play*



- [dx_getsvmt\(\)](#)
- [dx_adjsv\(\)](#)
- speed and volume modification tables in *Voice API Programming Guide*



`dx_setsvmt()`

Name: `int dx_setsvmt(chdev, tabletype, svmt, flag)`

Inputs:

<code>int chdev</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>unsigned short tabletype</code>	• type of table to update (speed or volume)
<code>DX_SVMT * svmt</code>	• pointer to speed or volume modification table to modify
<code>unsigned short flag</code>	• optional modification flag

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_setsvmt()` function updates the speed or volume modification table for a channel using the values contained in a specified `DX_SVMT` structure.

This function can modify the speed or volume modification table so that the following occurs:

- When speed or volume adjustments reach their highest or lowest value, wrap the next adjustment to the extreme opposite value. For example, if volume reaches a maximum level during a play, the next adjustment would modify the volume to its minimum level.
- Reset the speed or volume modification table to its default values. Defaults are listed in the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

For more information on speed and volume modification tables, refer to `DX_SVMT`, on page 479, and see also the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained by a call to <code>dx_open()</code>
<code>tabletype</code>	specifies whether to update the speed modification table or the volume modification table: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>SV_SPEEDTBL</code> – update the speed modification table values• <code>SV_VOLUMETBL</code> – update the volume modification table values

Parameter	Description
svmtp	points to the DX_SVMT structure whose contents are used to update either the speed or volume modification table This structure is not used when SV_SETDEFAULT has been set in the flag parameter.
flag	Specifies one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SV_SETDEFAULT – reset the table to its default values. See the <i>Voice API Programming Guide</i> for a list of default values. In this case, the DX_SVMT pointed to by svmtp is ignored. SV_WRAPMOD – wrap around the speed or volume adjustments that occur at the top or bottom of the speed or volume modification table. <p><i>Note:</i> Set flag to 0 if you do not want to use either SV_WRAPMOD or SV_SETDEFAULT.</p>

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

`EDX_BADPARAM`

Invalid parameter

`EDX_BADPROD`

Function not supported on this board

`EDX_NONZEROSIZE`

Reset to default was requested but size was non-zero

`EDX_SPDVOL`

Neither `SV_SPEEDTBL` nor `SV_VOLUMETBL` was specified

`EDX_SVMTRANGE`

An entry in [DX_SVMT](#) was out of range

`EDX_SVMTSIZE`

Invalid table size specified

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

/*
 * Global Variables
 */
```



```
main()
{
    DX_SVMT    svmt;
    int        dxxxdev, index;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Set up the Speed/Volume Modification
     */
    memset( &svmt, 0, sizeof( DX_SVMT ) );
    svmt.decrease[ 0 ] = -128;
    svmt.decrease[ 1 ] = -128;
    svmt.decrease[ 2 ] = -128;
    svmt.decrease[ 3 ] = -128;
    svmt.decrease[ 4 ] = -128;
    svmt.decrease[ 5 ] = -20;
    svmt.decrease[ 6 ] = -16;
    svmt.decrease[ 7 ] = -12;
    svmt.decrease[ 8 ] = -8;
    svmt.decrease[ 9 ] = -4;
    svmt.origin = 0;
    svmt.increase[ 0 ] = 4;
    svmt.increase[ 1 ] = 8;
    svmt.increase[ 2 ] = 10;
    svmt.increase[ 3 ] = -128;
    svmt.increase[ 4 ] = -128;
    svmt.increase[ 5 ] = -128;
    svmt.increase[ 6 ] = -128;
    svmt.increase[ 7 ] = -128;
    svmt.increase[ 8 ] = -128;
    svmt.increase[ 9 ] = -128;

    /*
     * Update the Volume Modification Table without Wrap Mode.
     */
    if (dx_setsvmt( dxxxdev, SV_VOLUMETBL, &svmt, 0 ) == -1){
        printf( "Unable to Set the Volume Modification Table\n" );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d  Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_adjsv\(\)](#)
- [dx_getcursv\(\)](#)
- [dx_getsvmt\(\)](#)
- speed and volume modification tables in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- [DX_SVMT](#) data structure

`dx_settonelen()`

Name: `int dx_settonelen(tonelength)`

Inputs: `int tonelength` • tone duration

Returns: 0 if successful

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `dx_settonelen()` function changes the duration of the built-in beep tone (sometimes referred to as a pre-record beep), which some application programs make use of to indicate the start of a recording or playback.

When a record or playback function specifies `RM_TONE` or `PM_TONE` (respectively) in the **mode** parameter, a beep tone will be transmitted immediately before the record or play is initiated. The duration of the beep tone can be altered by this function.

A device handle is not used when calling `dx_settonelen()`. The beep tone will be modified for all voice resources used in the current process. The beep tone will not be affected in other processes.

Parameter	Description
<code>tonelength</code>	specifies the duration of the tone in 200 ms units. Default: 1 (200 ms). Range: 1 - 65535.

■ Cautions

When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in “Bad Tone Template ID” errors.

■ Errors

None.

■ **Example**

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

int chdev;                /* channel descriptor */
DV_TPT tpt;              /* termination parameter table */
DX_XPB xpb;             /* I/O transfer parameter block */
.
.
.

/* Increase beep tone len to 800ms */
dx_settonelen (4);

/* Open channel */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
    printf("Cannot open channel\n");
    /* Perform system error processing */
    exit(1);
}

/* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 1;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;

/* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
if (dx_wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
    printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
    exit(2);
}

/* Start playback */
if (dx_playwav(chdev,"HELLO.WAV",&tpt,PM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(3);
}

/* clear digit buffer */
dx_clrdigbuf(chdev);

/* Start 6KHz ADPCM recording */
if (dx_recvox(chdev,"MESSAGE.VOX", &tpt, NULL, RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    printf("Error recording file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(4);
}

/* hang up the phone*/
if (dx_sethook (chdev,DX_ONHOOK,EV_SYNC)) {
    printf("Error putting phone on hook - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(5);
}

/* close the channel */
if (dx_close (chdev,DX_ONHOOK,EV_SYNC)) {
    printf("Error closing channel - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(6);
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_play\(\)](#)
- [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#)



change the duration of the built-in beep tone — dx_settonelen()

- [dx_playvox\(\)](#)
- [dx_rec\(\)](#)
- [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_recvox\(\)](#)

dx_setuio()

Name: int dx_setuio(uioblk)

Inputs: uioblk • DX_UIO data structure

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_setuio()** function installs user-defined **read()**, **write()**, and **lseek()** functions in your application. These functions are then used by play and record functions, such as **dx_play()** and **dx_rec()**, to read and/or write to nonstandard storage media.

The application provides the addresses of user-defined **read()**, **write()** and **lseek()** functions by initializing the DX_UIO structure. See [DX_UIO](#), on page 481 for more information on this structure.

You can override the standard I/O functions on a file-by-file basis by setting the IO_UIO flag in the io_type field of the DX_IOTT structure. You must OR the IO_UIO flag with the IO_DEV flag for this feature to function properly. See [DX_IOTT](#), on page 473 for more information.

Parameter	Description
uioblk	specifies the DX_UIO structure, a user-defined I/O structure

■ Cautions

- In order for the application to work properly, the user-provided functions **must** conform to standard I/O function semantics.
- A user-defined function must be provided for all three I/O functions. NULL is not permitted.
- On DM3 boards, user-defined I/O functions installed by **dx_setuio()** are called in a different thread than the main application thread. If data is being shared among these threads, the application must carefully protect access to this data using appropriate synchronization mechanisms (such as mutex) to ensure data integrity.

■ Errors

None.

■ Example

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxlib.h> /* voice library header file */
#include <windows.h>

int cd; /* channel descriptor */
DX_UIO myio; /* user definable I/O structure */

/*
 * User defined I/O functions
 */
int my_read9(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
    printf("My read\n");
    return(read(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my write function
 */
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
{
    printf("My write \n");
    return(write(fd,ptr,cnt));
}

/*
 * my seek function
 */
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
int fd;
long offset;
int whence;
{
    printf("My seek\n");
    return(lseek(fd,offset,whence));
}

void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
{
    .
    . /* Other initialization */
    .
    DX_UIO uioblk;

    /* Initialize the UIO structure */
    uioblk.u_read=my_read;
    uioblk.u_write=my_write;
    uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;

    /* Install my I/O routines */
    dx_setuio(uioblk);
    vodat_fd = dx_fileopen("JUNK.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY);
}

```

```
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 0;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iottp++;
iottp->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_CONT
iottp->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iottp->io_offset = 20001;
iottp->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iottp++
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20002;
iott->io_length = 20000;

/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 10003;
iott->io_length = 20000;

devhandle = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL);
dx_sethook(devhandle, DX_ONHOOK,EV_SYNC)
dx_wtring(devhandle,1,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC);
dx_clr digbuf;
if(dx_rec(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)NULL, RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    perror("");
    exit(1);
}

dx_clr digbuf(devhandle);
if(dx_play(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
    perror("");
    exit(1);
}
dx_close(devhandle);
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_cacheprompt\(\)](#)
- [dx_play\(\)](#)
- [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_rec\(\)](#)
- [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#)

`dx_stopch()`

Name: `int dx_stopch(chdev, mode)`

Inputs: `int chdev` • valid channel device handle
`unsigned short mode` • mode flag

Returns: 0 if success
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_stopch()` function forces termination of currently active I/O functions on a channel. It forces a channel in the busy state to become idle. If the channel specified in `chdev` already is idle, `dx_stopch()` has no effect and will return a success.

Running this function asynchronously will initiate the `dx_stopch()` without affecting processes on other channels.

Running this function synchronously within a process does not block other processing. Other processes continue to be serviced.

When you issue `dx_stopch()` to terminate an I/O function, the termination reason returned by `ATDX_TERMMSK()` is `TM_USRSTOP`. However, if `dx_stopch()` terminates a `dx_dial()` function with call progress analysis, use `ATDX_CPTERM()` to determine the reason for call progress analysis termination, which is `CR_STOPD`.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
mode	a bit mask that specifies the mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode. The stop will be issued, but the driver does not “sleep” and wait for the channel to become idle before dx_stopch() returns. • EV_NOSTOP – if this bit is set and the channel is idle, TDX_NOSTOP event is generated. • EV_STOPGETEVT – if this bit is set and dx_stopch() is issued during dx_getevt(), TDX_CST event is generated with reason of DE_STOPGETEVT. • EV_STOPWTRING – if this bit is set and dx_stopch() is issued during dx_wtring(), EDX_WTRINGSTOP error is be generated. • IGNORESTATE – ignores the busy/idle state of the channel. Performs a stop on the channel regardless of whether the channel is busy or idle. If this flag is used, the function will not check for a busy state on the channel and will issue a stop even if the channel is busy.

■ **Cautions**

- **dx_stopch()** has no effect on a channel that has any of the following functions issued:
 - **dx_dial()** without call progress analysis enabled
 - **dx_wink()**

The functions will continue to run normally, and **dx_stopch()** will return a success. For **dx_dial()**, the digits specified in the **dialstrp** parameter will still be dialed.
- If **dx_stopch()** is called on a channel dialing with call progress analysis enabled, the call progress analysis process will stop but dialing will be completed. Any call progress analysis information collected prior to the stop will be returned by extended attribute functions.
- If an I/O function terminates (due to another reason) before **dx_stopch()** is issued, the reason for termination will not indicate **dx_stopch()** was called.
- When calling **dx_stopch()** from a signal handler, **mode** must be set to **EV_ASYNC**.
- An application can use **dx_stopch()** from within a signal handler to stop the **dx_getevt()** and **dx_wtring()** functions. To do so, “OR” the mode flag with the **EV_STOPGETEVT** and **EV_STOPWTRING** flags, respectively, to stop these functions. In these cases, **dx_getevt()** will successfully return with the event **DE_STOPGETEVT** while **dx_wtring()** will fail with a return value of -1 and the **lasterr** will be set to **EDX_WTRINGSTOP**.

■ **Errors**

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev, srlmode;

    /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
    srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
    if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Open the channel using dx_open(). Get channel device descriptor in
     * chdev.
     */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* continue processing */
    :
    .

    /* Force the channel idle. The I/O function that the channel is
     * executing will be terminated, and control passed to the handler
     * function previously enabled, using sr_enbhdr(), for the
     * termination event corresponding to that I/O function.
     * In the asynchronous mode, dx_stopch() returns immediately,
     * without waiting for the channel to go idle.
     */
    if ( dx_stopch(chdev, EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_dial\(\)](#)
- [dx_getdig\(\)](#)
- [dx_play\(\)](#)
- [dx_playf\(\)](#)
- [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_playtone\(\)](#)
- [dx_playvox\(\)](#)
- [dx_rec\(\)](#)
- [dx_recf\(\)](#)
- [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#)
- [dx_recm\(\)](#)
- [dx_recmf\(\)](#)

dx_stopch() — force termination of currently active I/O functions



- [dx_recvox\(\)](#)
- [dx_wink\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#)
- [ATDX_CPTERM\(\)](#) - [dx_dial\(\)](#) with call progress analysis

`dx_TSFStatus()`

Name: `int dx_TSFStatus (void)`

Inputs: None

Returns: 0 if TSF loading was successful
non-zero value if TSF loading failed; see EDX error codes for reason

Includes: `dxlib.h`

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `dx_TSFStatus()` function returns the status of tone set file loading. Tone set file (TSF) loading is an optional procedure used to customize the default call progress analysis tone definitions with TSF tone definitions created by the PBX Expert/32 utility. TSF loading occurs when you execute your application and a valid, existing TSF was configured and enabled in the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager (DCM).

■ Cautions

None.

■ Errors

If this function returns a negative value (corresponding to the EDX_ define below), it indicates that the TSF failed to load for one of the following error reasons:

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value. Failed to load `PBXPERT.DLL`.

EDX_BADREGVALUE

Unable to locate value in registry. The Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager (DCM) does not specify a TSF name and therefore the registry either doesn't contain a value for "TSF Download File" or the PBX Expert key is missing.

EDX_BADTSFFILE

The TSF specified in the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager (DCM) does not exist or is not a valid TSF file.

EDX_BADTSFDATA

TSF data not consolidated. The TSF specified in the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager (DCM) does not contain valid downloadable data.

EDX_FEATUREDISABLED

The TSF feature is disabled in the Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager (DCM).

■ Example

```
/*$ dx_TSFStatus( ) example $*/

#include <stdio.h>
#include <dxxxxlib.h>

main ( )
{
    int rc;

    rc = dx_TSFStatus ( );
    switch ( rc )
    {

        case 0:
            break;

        case EDX_SYSTEM:
            printf ( "General system error loading PBXpert.DLL \n");
            break;

        case EDX_BADREGVALUE:
            printf ( "Cannot find PBX Expert registry entry\n");
            break;

        case EDX_BADTSFFILE:
            printf ( "Downloadable filename in registry invalid or does not exist \n");
            break;

        case EDX_BADTSFDATA:
            printf ("Downloadable TSF file does not contain valid consolidated data\n");
            break;

        case EDX_FEATUREDISABLED:
            printf ("TSF feature is disabled in Intel Dialogic Configuration Manager\n");
            break;

        default:
            break;
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_initcallp\(\)](#)

`dx_TxIottData()`

Name: `int dx_TxIottData(chdev, iottp, lpTerminations, wType, lpParams, mode)`

Inputs:

<code>int chdev</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>DX_IOTT *iottp</code>	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table
<code>DV_TPT *lpTerminations</code>	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table
<code>int wType</code>	• data type
<code>LPVOID lpParams</code>	• pointer to data type-specific information
<code>int mode</code>	• function mode

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if error

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI)

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_TxIottData()` function is used to transmit data on a specified channel. The data may come from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. The **wType** parameter specifies the type of data to be transmitted, for example ADSI data. The **iottp** parameter specifies the messages to be transmitted.

Upon asynchronous completion of `dx_TxIottData()`, the `TDX_TXDATA` event is posted. Use [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#) to return the reason for the last I/O function termination on the channel. Possible return values are:

`TM_EOD`

End of FSK data detected on transmit

`TM_ERROR`

I/O device error

`TM_MAXDATA`

Maximum data reached; returned when the last I/O function terminates on `DX_MAXDATA`

`TM_MAXTIME`

Maximum function time exceeded

`TM_USRSTOP`

Function stopped by user

Parameter	Description
chdev	Specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open() .
iottp	Points to the I/O Transfer Table structure. The source of message(s) to be transmitted is specified by this transfer table. This is the same DX_IOTT structure used in dx_playiottdata() and dx_reciottdata() . See DX_IOTT , on page 473, for more information on this data structure.
lpTerminations	Points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT , which specifies termination conditions for the device handle. Supported values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DX_MAXTIME • DX_MAXDATA (valid values are 1 - 65535 for tp_length field) For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
wType	Specifies the type of data to be transmitted. To transmit ADSI data, set wType to DT_ADSI .
lpParams	Points to information specific to the data type specified in wType . The format of the parameter block depends on wType . For ADSI data, set lpParams to point to an ADSI_XFERSTRUC structure. For more information on this structure, see ADSI_XFERSTRUC , on page 444.
mode	Specifies how the function should execute, either EV_ASYNC (asynchronous) or EV_SYNC (synchronous).

■ Cautions

Library level data is buffered when it is received. The buffer size is 255, which is the default buffer size used by the library.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1 to indicate an error, use the SRL Standard Attribute function **ATDV_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or you can use **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message.

Possible error codes from the **dx_TxIottData()** function include the following:

- EDX_BADIOTT**
Invalid [DX_IOTT](#) (pointer to I/O transfer table)
- EDX_BADPARAM**
Invalid data mode
- EDX_BUSY**
Channel already executing I/O function
- EDX_SYSTEM**
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```
// Synchronous transmit ADSI data

#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    DX_IOTT iott = {0};
    char *devnamep = "dxxxB1C1";
    char buffer[16];
    ADSI_XFERSTRUC adsimode;
    int chdev;
    .
    .
    .

    sprintf(buffer, "MENU.ADSI");
    if ((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen(buffer, _O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    if ((chdev = dx_open(devnamep, 0)) == -1) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Error opening channel %s\n", devnamep);
        dx_fileclose(iott.io_fhandle);
        exit(2);
    }

    // source is a file
    iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io_offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1;

    adsimode.cbSize = sizeof(adsimode);
    adsimode.dwTxDataMode = ADSI_ALERT; // send out ADSI data with CAS

    printf("Waiting for incoming ring\n");
    dx_wtring(chdev, 2, DX_OFFHOOK, -1);

    if (dx_TxIottData(chdev, &iott, NULL, DT_ADSI, &adsimode, EV_SYNC) < 0) {
        fprintf(stderr, "ERROR: dx_TxIottData failed on Channel %s; error:
            %s\n", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev), ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    }
    .
    .
    .
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_RxIottData\(\)](#)
- [dx_TxRxIottData\(\)](#)

dx_TxRxIottData()

Name: int dx_TxRxIottData(chdev, lpTxIott, lpTxTerminations, lpRxIott, lpRxTerminations, wType, lpParams, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
DX_IOTT *lpTxIott	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table
DV_TPT *lpTxTerminations	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table
DX_IOTT *lpRxIott	• pointer to I/O Transfer Table
DV_TPT *lpRxTerminations	• pointer to Termination Parameter Table
int wType	• data type
LPVOID lpParams	• pointer to data type-specific information
int mode	• function mode

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI)

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The **dx_TxRxIottData()** function is used to start a transmit-initiated reception of ADSI two-way FSK (Frequency Shift Keying) data, where faster remote terminal device (CPE) turnaround occurs, typically within 100 msec. Faster turnaround is required for two-way FSK so that the receive data is not missed while the application turns the channel around after the last sample of FSK transmission is sent.

The **wType** parameter specifies the type of data that will be transmitted and received; that is, two-way ADSI. The transmitted data may come from and the received data may be directed to any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. The data is transmitted and received on a specified channel.

Parameter	Description
chdev	Specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open() .
lpTxIott	Points to the I/O Transfer Table structure. lpTxIott specifies the location of the messages to be transmitted. This is the same DX_IOTT structure used in dx_playiottdata() and dx_reciottdata() . See DX_IOTT , on page 473, for more information on this data structure.

Parameter	Description
lpTxTerminations	Points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT , which specifies termination conditions for the device handle. Supported values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DX_MAXTIME • DX_MAXDATA (valid values are 1 - 65535 for <code>tp_length</code> field) For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
lpRxIott	Points to the I/O Transfer Table structure. lpRxIott specifies the destination of the messages to be received. This is the same DX_IOTT structure used in dx_playiottdata() and dx_reciottdata() . See DX_IOTT , on page 473, for more information on this data structure.
lpRxTerminations	Points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT , which specifies termination conditions for the device handle. Supported values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DX_MAXTIME • DX_MAXDATA (valid values are 1 - 65535 for <code>tp_length</code> field) For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT , on page 450.
wType	Specifies the type of data to be transmitted and received. To transmit and receive ADSI data, set wType to DT_ADSI .
lpParams	Points to a structure that specifies additional information about the data that is to be sent and received. The structure type is determined by the data type (ADSI) specified by wType . For ADSI data, set lpParams to point to an ADSI_XFERSTRUC parameter block structure. For more information on this structure, see ADSI_XFERSTRUC , on page 444.
mode	Specifies how the function should execute, either EV_ASYNC (asynchronous) or EV_SYNC (synchronous).

The transmit portion of the [dx_TxRxIottData\(\)](#) function will continue until one of the following occurs:

- all data specified in [DX_IOTT](#) has been transmitted
- [dx_stopch\(\)](#) is issued on the channel
- one of the conditions specified in [DV_TPT](#) is satisfied

The receive portion of the [dx_TxRxIottData\(\)](#) function will continue until one of the following occurs:

- [dx_stopch\(\)](#) is called
- the data requirements specified in the [DX_IOTT](#) are fulfilled
- the channel detects end of FSK data
- one of the conditions in the [DV_TPT](#) is satisfied

If the channel detects end of FSK data during the receive portion, the function is terminated. Use ***ATDX_TERMMSK()*** to return the reason for the last I/O function termination on the channel. Possible return values are:

- TM_EOD**
End of FSK data detected on transmit or receive
- TM_ERROR**
I/O device error
- TM_MAXDATA**
Maximum data reached; returned when the last I/O function terminates on ***DX_MAXDATA***
- TM_MAXTIME**
Maximum function time exceeded
- TM_USRSTOP**
Function stopped by user

Upon asynchronous completion of the transmit portion of the function, a **TDX_TXDATA** event is generated. Upon asynchronous completion of the receive portion of the function, a **TDX_RXDATA** event is generated.

■ **Cautions**

- Library level data is buffered when it is received. The buffer size is 255, which is the default buffer size used by the library.
- When using ***dx_TxRxIottData()*** in asynchronous mode, note the following:
 - If the FSK transmission is completed with a termination mask value of **TM_MAXTIME**, **TM_MAXDATA** or **TM_EOD**, then the channel automatically initiates a receive session. On completion of the receive session, a **TDX_RXDATA** event will be generated.
 - If the FSK transmission is completed with a termination mask value of **TM_USRSTOP** or **TM_ERROR**, then the channel does not initiate a receive session and the **TDX_RXDATA** event will not be generated.

■ **Errors**

If the function returns -1 to indicate an error, use the SRL Standard Attribute function ***ATDV_LASTERR()*** to obtain the error code or you can use ***ATDV_ERRMSGP()*** to obtain a descriptive error message.

Possible error codes from the ***dx_TxRxIottData()*** function include the following:

- EDX_BADIOTT**
Invalid ***DX_IOTT*** (pointer to I/O transfer table)
- EDX_BADPARAM**
Invalid data mode
- EDX_BUSY**
Channel already executing I/O function
- EDX_SYSTEM**
Error from operating system; use ***dx_fileerrno()*** to obtain error value

■ Example

```
// Synchronous transmit initiated receive ADSI data

#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{

    DX_IOTT TxIott = {0};
    DX_IOTT RxIott = {0};
    DV_TPT tpt;
    char *devnamep = "dxxxB1C1";
    char buffer[16];
    ADSI_XFERSTRUC adsimode;
    int chdev;
    .
    .
    .

    sprintf(buffer, "MENU.ADSI");
    if ((TxIott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen(buffer, _O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    sprintf(buffer, "RECEIVE.ADSI");
    if ((RxIott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen(buffer, O_BINARY)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        dx_fileclose(TxIott.io_fhandle);
        exit(2);
    }

    if ((chdev = dx_open(devnamep, 0)) == -1) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Error opening channel %s\n", devnamep);
        dx_fileclose(TxIott.io_fhandle);
        dx_fileclose(RxIott.io_fhandle);
        exit(1);
    }
    .
    .
    .

    // source is a file
    TxIott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
    TxIott.io_bufp = 0;
    TxIott.io_offset = 0;
    TxIott.io_length = -1;

    // destination is a file
    RxIott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
    RxIott.io_bufp = 0;
    RxIott.io_offset = 0;
    RxIott.io_length = -1;

    adsimode.cbSize = sizeof(adsimode);
    adsimode.dwTxDataMode = ADSI_ALERT;
    adsimode.dwRxDataMode = ADSI_NOALERT;

    // Specify maximum time termination condition in the TPT for the
    // receive portion of the function. Application specific value is
    // used to terminate dx_TxRxIottData( ) if end of data is not
    // detected over a specified duration.
    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
```

```
if (dx_clrtppt(&tpt, 1) == -1) {
    // Process error
}
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;
tpt.tp_length = 1000;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;

printf("Waiting for incoming ring\n");
dx_wtrring(chdev, 2, DX_OFFHOOK, -1);

if (dx_TxRxIottData(chdev, &TxIott, NULL, &RxIott, &tpt, DT_ADSI,
    &adsimode, EV_SYNC) < 0) {
    fprintf(stderr, "ERROR: dx_TxIottData failed on Channel %s; error:
        %s\n", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev), ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
}
.
.
.
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_TxIottData\(\)](#)
- [dx_RxIottData\(\)](#)

`dx_unlisten()`

Name: `int dx_unlisten(chdev)`

Inputs: `int chdev` • voice channel device handle

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxplib.h`

Category: TDM Routing

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `dx_unlisten()` function disconnects the voice receive (`listen`) channel from the TDM bus.

Calling the `dx_listen()` function to connect to a different TDM bus time slot automatically breaks an existing connection. Thus, when changing connections, you do not need to call the `dx_unlisten()` function first.

Parameter	Description
<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>

■ Cautions

- This function will fail when an invalid channel device handle is specified.
- On DM3 boards, this function is supported in a flexible routing configuration but not a fixed routing configuration. This document assumes that a flexible routing configuration is the configuration of choice. For more information on API restrictions in a fixed routing configuration, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to obtain the error code or use `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

`EDX_BADPARAM`
Parameter error

`EDX_SH_BADCMD`
Command is not supported in current bus configuration

`EDX_SH_BADEXTTS`
TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX_SH_BADINDEX	Invalid Switch Handler index number
EDX_SH_BADLCLTS	Invalid channel number
EDX_SH_BADMODE	Function is not supported in current bus configuration
EDX_SH_BADTYPE	Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)
EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK	Blocking command is in progress
EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT	Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus
EDX_SH_LIBBSY	Switch Handler library is busy
EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT	Switch Handler library is uninitialized
EDX_SH_MISSING	Switch Handler is not present
EDX_SH_NOCLK	Switch Handler clock failback failed
EDX_SYSTEM	Error from operating system; use dx_fileerrno() to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;                /* Voice Channel device handle */

    /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        printf("Cannot open channel dxxxB1C1.  errno = %d", errno);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Disconnect receive of board 1, channel 1 from all TDM bus time slots */
    if (dx_unlisten(chdev) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_listen\(\)](#)

`dx_unlistenecr()`

Name: `int dx_unlistenecr(chdev)`

Inputs: `int chdev` • voice channel device handle

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Echo Cancellation Resource

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `dx_unlistenecr()` function disables echo cancellation resource (ECR) mode on the voice channel and sets the channel back into standard voice processing (SVP) mode echo cancellation.

- Notes:**
1. Calling the `dx_listenecr()` or `dx_listenecrex()` function to connect to a different TDM bus time slot automatically breaks an existing connection. Thus, when changing connections, you do not need to call the `dx_unlistenecr()` function.
 2. The ECR functions have been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) API functions. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the *Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide* and *Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*.

Parameter	Description
-----------	-------------

<code>chdev</code>	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <code>dx_open()</code>
--------------------	---

■ Cautions

This function fails when:

- An invalid channel device handle is specified.
- The ECR feature is not enabled on the board specified.
- The ECR feature is not supported on the board specified.

■ Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to obtain the error code or use `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

`EDX_BADPARAM`
Invalid parameter

EDX_SH_BADCMD
Function is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADEXTTS
TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX_SH_BADINDEX
Invalid Switch Handler index number

EDX_SH_BADLCLTS
Invalid channel number

EDX_SH_BADMODE
Function is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADTYPE
Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK
Blocking function is in progress

EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT
Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

EDX_SH_LIBBSY
Switch Handler library is busy

EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT
Switch Handler library is uninitialized

EDX_SH_MISSING
Switch Handler is not present

EDX_SH_NOCLK
Switch Handler clock fallback failed

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;    /* Voice Channel device handle */

    /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }
}
```



```
/* Disconnect echo-reference receive of board 1, channel 1 from the TDM bus, and stop
the ECR feature */
if (dx_unlistenecr(chdev) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(1);
}
return(0);
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_listenecr\(\)](#)
- [dx_listenecrex\(\)](#)

dx_wink()

Name: int dx_wink(chdev, mode)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle
 unsigned short mode • synchronous/asynchronous setting

Returns: 0 if successful
 -1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
 dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **dx_wink()** function generates an outbound wink on the specified channel. A wink from a voice board is a momentary rise of the A signaling bit, which corresponds to a wink on an E&M line. A wink's typical duration of 150 to 250 milliseconds is used for communication between the called and calling stations on a T-1 span.

Note: Do not call this function on a non-E&M line or for a TDM bus T-1 digital interface device such as an Intel® Dialogic® D/240SC-2T1 board. Transparent signaling for TDM bus digital interface devices is not supported. See the *Digital Network Interface Software Reference* for information about E&M lines.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
mode	specifies whether to run dx_wink() asynchronously or synchronously: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• EV_ASYNC – run asynchronously• EV_SYNC – run synchronously (default)

- Notes:** 1. The **dx_wink()** function is supported on a T-1 E&M line connected to a DTI/101 board. In addition, the **dx_wink()** function is supported on the DTI/211 board in transparent mode.
2. All values referenced for this function are subject to a 10 msec clocking resolution. Actual values will be in a range: (parameter value - 9 msec) ≤ actual value ≤ (parameter value)

By default, this function runs synchronously, and will return a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

To run this function asynchronously set the **mode** parameter to EV_ASYNC. When running asynchronously, this function will return 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and will generate

a TDX_WINK termination event to indicate completion. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event.

For more information on wink signaling, such as how to set delay prior to wink, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

■ Cautions

Make sure the channel is on-hook when `dx_wink()` is called.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example 1

This example illustrates how to use `dx_wink()` in synchronous mode.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    DV_TPT tpt;
    DV_DIGIT digitp;
    char buffer[8];

    /* open a channel with chdev as descriptor */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* set hookstate to on-hook and wink */
    if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_ONHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    if (dx_wink(chdev,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* error winking channel */
    }
    dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);

    /* set up DV_TPT */
    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT; /* only entry in the table */
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF; /* Maximum digits */
    tpt.tp_length = 1; /* terminate on the first digit */
    tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF; /* Use the default flags */

    /* get digits while on-hook */
    if (dx_getdig(chdev,&tpt, &digitp, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* error getting digits */
    }
}
```

```

    /* now we can go off-hook and continue */
    if ( dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC)== -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    .
    .
}

```

■ Example 2

This example illustrates how to use **dx_wink()** in asynchronous mode.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

#define MAXCHAN 24

int wink_handler();

main()
{
    int i, chdev[MAXCHAN];
    char *chnamep;
    int srlmode;

    /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
    srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
    if (sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {
        /* Set chnamep to the channel name - e.g., dxxxB1C1 */
        /* open the channel with dx_open( ). Obtain channel device
        * descriptor in chdev[i]
        */
        if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chnamep,NULL)) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }
        /* Using sr_enbhdr(), set up handler function to handle wink
        * completion events on this channel.
        */
        if (sr_enbhdr(chdev[i], TDX_WINK, wink_handler) == -1) {
            /* process error */
        }

        /* Before issuing dx_wink(), ensure that the channel is onhook,
        * else the wink will fail.
        */
        if(dx_sethook(chdev[i], DX_ONHOOK, EV_ASYNC)==-1){
            /* error setting channel on-hook */
        }

        /* Use sr_waitevt( ) to wait for the completion of dx_sethook( ). */
        if (dx_wink(chdev[i], EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
            /* error winking channel */
        }
    }
}

```

```
/* Use sr_waitevt() to wait for the completion of wink.
 * On receiving the completion event, TDX_WINK, control is transferred
 * to the handler function previously established using sr_enbhdr().
 */
.
}

int wink_handler()
{
    printf("wink completed on channel %s\n", ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
    return 0;
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_setparm\(\)](#)
- [dx_getparm\(\)](#)
- event management functions in *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*
- [DV_TPT](#) data structure (to specify a termination condition)
- [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#)
- [dx_wtring\(\)](#) (when handling outbound winks)
- [dx_setevtmsk\(\)](#) (when handling inbound winks)
- [dx_sethook\(\)](#) (when handling inbound winks)
- [DX_CST](#) data structure (call status transition)
- [dx_getevt\(\)](#) (for synchronous applications)
- [DX_EBLK](#) data structure (for synchronous applications)
- [sr_getevtdatap\(\)](#) (for asynchronous applications)

dx_wtcallid()

Name: int dx_wtcallid (chdev, nrings, timeout, bufferp)

Inputs:

int chdev	• valid channel device handle
int nrings	• number of rings to wait
short timeout	• time to wait for rings (in seconds)
unsigned char *bufferp	• pointer to where to return the caller ID information

Returns: 0 success
-1 error return code

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Caller ID

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **dx_wtcallid()** function is a convenience function that waits for rings and reports caller ID, if available. Using this function is equivalent to using the voice functions **dx_setevtmsk()** and **dx_getevt()**, and the caller ID function **dx_gtcallid()** to return the caller's Directory Number (DN).

On successful completion, a NULL-terminated string containing the caller's phone number is placed in the buffer pointed to by **bufferp**.

Note: Non-numeric characters (punctuation, space, dash) may be included in the number string. The string may not be suitable for dialing without modification.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
nrings	number of rings to wait before answering Valid values: ≥ 1 (Note: Minimum 2 for CLASS and ACLIP)

Parameter	Description
timeout	<p>maximum length of time to wait for a ring</p> <p>Valid values (0.1-second units):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ≥ 0 -1 waits forever; never times out <p>If timeout is set to 0 and a ring event does not already exist, the function returns immediately.</p>
bufferp	<p>pointer to buffer where the calling line Directory Number (DN) is to be stored</p> <p><i>Note:</i> The application must allocate a buffer large enough to accommodate the DN.</p>

The **dx_wtcallid()** function is a caller ID convenience function provided to allow applications to wait for a specified number of rings (as set for the ring event) and returns the calling station's Directory Number (DN).

Caller ID information is available for the call from the moment the ring event is generated (if the ring event is set to occur on or after the second ring (CLASS, ACLIP), or set to occur on or after the first ring (CLIP, JCLIP) until either of the following occurs:

- If the call is answered (the application channel goes off-hook), the caller ID information is available to the application until the call is disconnected (the application channel goes on-hook).
- If the call is not answered (the application channel remains on-hook), the caller ID information is available to the application until rings are no longer received from the Central Office (signaled by ring off event, if enabled).

■ Cautions

- **dx_wtcallid()** changes the event enabled on the channel to DM_RINGS.
- If a checksum error occurs on the line, the API functions will fail and return EDX_CLIDINFO.
- Make sure the buffer is large enough to hold the DN returned by the function.
- If caller ID is enabled, on-hook digit detection (DTMF, MF, and global tone detection) will not function.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BUSY
Channel is busy

EDX_CLIDBLK
Caller ID is blocked or private or withheld
(other information may be available using **dx_gtextcallid()**)

EDX_CLIDINFO

Caller ID information not sent, sub-message(s) requested not available or caller ID information invalid

EDX_CLIDOOA

Caller ID is out of area
(other information may be available using **dx_gtextcallid()**)

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

EDX_TIMEOUT

Time out limit is reached

■ **Example**

```
/*$ dx_wtcallid( ) example $*/

#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

unsigned char buffer[21];      /* char buffer */
int rc;                       /* value returned by function */
int chdev;                    /* channel descriptor */
unsigned short parmval;       /* Parameter value */

/* open channel */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}
/* Enable Caller ID */
parmval = DX_CALLIDENABLE;
if (dx_setparm(chdev, DXCH_CALLID, (void *)&parmval) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}
/* sit and wait for two rings on this channel - no timeout */
if (dx_wtcallid(chdev,2,-1,buffer) == -1) {
    printf("Error waiting for ring (with Caller ID): 0x%x\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
    /* process error */
}
printf("Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
```

■ **See Also**

- [dx_gtcallid\(\)](#)
- [dx_setevtmask\(\)](#)
- [dx_getevt\(\)](#)

`dx_wtring()`

Name: `int dx_wtring(chdev, nrings, hstate, timeout)`

Inputs:

<code>int chdev</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>int nrings</code>	• number of rings to wait for
<code>int hstate</code>	• hook state to set after rings are detected
<code>int timeout</code>	• timeout, in seconds

Returns: 0 if successful
-1 if failure

Includes: `srllib.h`
`dxxxlib.h`

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The `dx_wtring()` function waits for a specified number of rings and sets the channel to on-hook or off-hook after the rings are detected. Using `dx_wtring()` is equivalent to using `dx_setevtmask()`, `dx_getevt()`, and `dx_sethook()` to wait for a ring. When `dx_wtring()` is called, the specified channel's event is set to `DM_RINGS` in `dx_setevtmask()`.

Note: Do not call this function for a digital T-1 TDM bus configuration that includes a D/240SC, D/240SC-T1, or DTI/241SC board. Transparent signaling for TDM bus digital interface devices is not supported.

An application can stop the `dx_wtring()` function from within a process or from another process, as follows:

- From within a process, a signal handler may issue a `dx_stopch()` with the handle for the device waiting in `dx_wtring()`. The mode parameter to `dx_stopch()` should be ORed with `EV_STOPWTRING` flag to stop `dx_wtring()`. The `EV_STOPWTRING` flag influences `dx_wtring()` only. It does not affect the existing functionality of `dx_stopch()`. Specifically, if a different function besides `dx_wtring()` is in progress when `dx_stopch()` is called with `EV_STOPWTRING` mode, that function will be stopped as usual. `EV_STOPWTRING` will simply be ignored if `dx_wtring()` is not in progress.
- From another process, `dx_wtring()` may be stopped using the inter-process event communication mechanism. The event-sending process should open the device that has issued `dx_wtring()` and call `dx_sendevt()` with its device handle to send the `DE_STOPWTRING` event.

Using either of the two mechanisms above, `dx_wtring()` will fail and return a -1. `lasterr` will be set to `EDX_WTRINGSTOP`.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open() function
nrings	specifies the number of rings to wait for before setting the hook state
hstate	sets the hookstate of the channel after the number of rings specified in nrings are detected. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DX_OFFHOOK – channel goes off-hook when nrings number of rings are detected • DX_ONHOOK – channel remains on-hook when nrings number of rings are detected
timeout	specifies the maximum length of time in tenths of seconds to wait for a ring. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • number of seconds – maximum length of time to wait for a ring • -1 – dx_wtring() waits forever and never times out • 0 – dx_wtring() returns -1 immediately if a ring event does not already exist

■ **Cautions**

- **dx_wtring()** changes the event enabled on the channel to **DM_RINGS**. For example, process A issues **dx_setevtmsk()** to enable detection of another type of event (such as **DM_SILON**) on channel one. If process B issues **dx_wtring()** on channel one, then process A will now be waiting for a **DM_RINGS** event since process B has reset the channel event to **DM_RINGS** with **dx_wtring()**.
- A channel can detect rings immediately after going on hook. Rings may be detected during the time interval between **dx_sethook()** and **dx_wtring()**. Rings are counted as soon as they are detected.

If the number of rings detected before **dx_wtring()** returns is equal to or greater than **nrings**, **dx_wtring()** will not terminate. This may cause the application to miss calls that are already coming in when the application is first started.

- Do not use the **sigset()** system call with **SIGALRM** while waiting for rings.

■ **Errors**

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use **ATDV_LASTERR()** and **ATDV_ERRMSGP()** to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

EDX_BADPARAM

Invalid parameter

EDX_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

EDX_TIMEOUT

Timeout limit is reached

■ Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;      /* channel descriptor */
    .
    .

    /* Open Channel */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Wait for two rings on this channel - no timeout */
    if (dx_wtring(chdev,2,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }
    .
    .
}
```

■ See Also

- [dx_setevtmsk\(\)](#)
- [dx_getevt\(\)](#)
- [dx_sethook\(\)](#)
- [DX_EBLK](#) data structure

li_attendant()

Name: int li_attendant(pAtt)

Inputs: DX_ATTENDANT *pAtt • pointer to DX_ATTENDANT data structure

Returns: 0 if success
EDX_BADPARM, EDX_BADPROD, EDX_SYSTEM, or -1 if failure

Includes: syntellect.h

Category: Syntellect License Automated Attendant

Mode: synchronous, multitasking

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **li_attendant()** function performs the actions of an automated attendant. It is an implementation of an automated attendant application and works as a created thread. Before the application can create the thread, it must initialize the [DX_ATTENDANT](#) data structure.

Parameter	Description
pAtt	pointer to the Automated Attendant data structure, DX_ATTENDANT , that specifies termination conditions for this function and more.

This function loops forever or until the named event specified in the szEventName field of the [DX_ATTENDANT](#) data structure becomes signaled. While waiting for the named event to be signaled, this function checks for an incoming call. By default, it assumes that an analog front end is present and uses [dx_setevtmsk\(\)](#) and [dx_getevt\(\)](#) to determine if an incoming call is present.

The application can override the default analog front end behavior by supplying a function in the pfnWaitForRings field of the data structure.

Once an incoming call is detected, the call is answered. A voice file *intro.att* is played back, and **li_attendant()** waits for digit input. By default, [dx_sethook\(\)](#) is called unless pfnAnswerCall is not NULL. The application can override the default analog front end behavior by supplying a function in the pfnAnswerCall field.

The maximum number of DTMF digits is specified in the nExtensionLength field. If timeout occurs or the maximum number is reached, the translation function in the pfnExtensionMap field is called. The translated string, whose maximum length is nDialStringLength, is then dialed. The translation function should insert pauses and flash hook sequences where appropriate. The call is terminated using [dx_sethook\(\)](#) unless pfnDisconnectCall is registered, and **li_attendant()** awaits the next incoming call. The application can override the default analog front end behavior by supplying a function in the pfnDisconnectCall field.

■ Cautions

- This function must supply values for all required fields in the `DX_ATTENDANT` structure.
- This function must supply an extension mapping function even if no extension translation is required. You should prefix the extension to be dialed with the “flash hook” character and possibly the “pause” character as well.
- The function does not return when a non fatal error occurs during operation. The current call may be dropped but `li_attendant()` continues its operation. The application can choose to open the device on its own and use `ATDV_LASTERR()` to find out if the `li_attendant()` thread is experiencing trouble.

■ Errors

This function fails and returns the specified error under the following conditions:

-1

Indicates one of the following:

- Unable to open the device specified in the `szDevName` field
- `pfnDisconnectCall` fails the first time around

EDX_BADPARAM

Indicates one of the following:

- `pAtt` is NULL
- `pfnExtensionMap` is NULL
- `nDialStringLength` is 0
- `nExtensionLength` is 0
- named event does not exist

EDX_BADPROD

The opened device is on a board that is not enabled with the Syntellect patent license (non-STC board).

EDX_SYSTEM

Indicates one of the following:

- Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value.
- Unable to allocate `nDialStringLength + 1` characters.

■ Source Code

To view the source code for `li_attendant()`, refer to the `syntellect.c` file in the `samples\syntellect` directory under the Intel Dialogic home directory.

■ Example

To view the source file for the example, refer to the `attendant.c` file in the `samples\syntellect` directory under the Intel Dialogic home directory.

```

#include <windows.h>

#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <conio.h>
#include <process.h>

#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>

#include "syntellect.h"

#define EXTENSION_LENGTH 2

#define EVENT_NAME "ExitEvent"

// define functions used for the hook
static int att_onhook(int dev); // optional
static int att_offhook(int dev); // optional
static BOOL att_mapextension(char *, char *); // obligatory !!
static int att_waitforrings(int dev, BOOL *bWaiting); // optional

int main (int argc, char *argv[])
{
HANDLE hEvent;
HANDLE hThread[2];
DX_ATTENDANT Att[2];
BOOL ret;

ZeroMemory(&Att, sizeof(Att));

// initialize structure for two thread
// thread 1 uses custom call back functions
// for telephony control
Att[0].nSize = sizeof(DX_ATTENDANT);
strcpy(Att[0].szDevName, "dxxxB1C1");
Att[0].pfnDisconnectCall = (PFUNC) att_onhook;
Att[0].pfnAnswerCall = (PFUNC) att_offhook;
Att[0].pfnExtensionMap = (PMAPFUNC) att_mapextension;
Att[0].pfnWaitForRings = (PWAITFUNC) att_waitforrings;
strcpy(Att[0].szEventName, EVENT_NAME);
Att[0].nExtensionLength = EXTENSION_LENGTH;
Att[0].nDialStringLength = EXTENSION_LENGTH+10;
Att[0].nTimeOut = 5;

// thread 2 uses built-in functions
// for telephony control
Att[1].nSize = sizeof(DX_ATTENDANT);
strcpy(Att[1].szDevName, "dxxxB1C2");
Att[1].pfnDisconnectCall = (PFUNC) NULL;
Att[1].pfnAnswerCall = (PFUNC) NULL;
Att[1].pfnExtensionMap = (PMAPFUNC) att_mapextension;
Att[1].pfnWaitForRings = (PWAITFUNC) NULL;
strcpy(Att[1].szEventName, EVENT_NAME);
Att[1].nExtensionLength = EXTENSION_LENGTH;
Att[1].nDialStringLength = EXTENSION_LENGTH+10;
Att[1].nTimeOut = 5;

// create the named event
if ((hEvent = CreateEvent(
    NULL, // no security attributes
    TRUE, //FALSE, // not a manual-reset event
    FALSE, // initial state is not signaled
    EVENT_NAME // object name
)) == (HANDLE) NULL)
    return (-1);

```

```

// start the first attendant thread
if ((hThread[0] = (HANDLE) _beginthread( li_attendant, 0, (void *) &Att[0] )) == (HANDLE) -1)
{
    printf("Cannot create thread 1.\n");
    exit(0);
}

// start the second attendant thread
if ((hThread[1] = (HANDLE) _beginthread( li_attendant, 0, (void *) &Att[1] )) == (HANDLE) -1)
{
    printf("Cannot create thread 2.\n");
    exit(0);
}

Sleep(30000); // Wait as long as you want to run the application

SetEvent(hEvent); // notify threads to exit

WaitForMultipleObjects(2, hThread, TRUE, INFINITE); // wait until the threads are done

CloseHandle(hEvent);

return(0);
}

int att_onhook(int dev)
{
    printf("ONHOOK\n");
    return (dx_sethook(dev, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC));
}

int att_offhook(int dev)
{
    printf("OFFHOOK\n");
    return(dx_sethook(dev, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC));
}

int att_waitforrings(int dev, BOOL *bWaiting)
{
    int ret;
    DX_EBLK eblk;

    ret = dx_getevt(dev, &eblk, 0);
    if (ret == 0)
    {
        if (eblk.ev_event == DE_RINGS)
            *bWaiting = FALSE;
    }
    return (0);
}

BOOL att_mapextension(char *szExtension, char *szMappedExtension)
{
    int nExtId;

    // for demo purposes use a dumb translation, increment extension by one...
    nExtId = atoi(szExtension) + 1;

    // prefix with flash hook and pause characters
    sprintf(szMappedExtension, "&,%*.d", EXTENSION_LENGTH, nExtId);
    return(TRUE);
}

```

■ **See Also**

- [li_islicensed_syntellect\(\)](#)

li_islicensed_syntellect()

Name: BOOL li_is licensed_syntellect(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid device handle

Returns: TRUE if board is enabled with Syntellect license
FALSE if board is not enabled with Syntellect license

Includes: syntellect.h

Category: Syntellect License Automated Attendant

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **li_islicensed_syntellect()** function verifies Syntellect patent license on board. This function is a convenience function used to determine whether the board is enabled with the Syntellect patent license.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()

■ Cautions

When an internal error occurs, **li_islicensed_syntellect()** returns FALSE. When FALSE is returned on a board that you are certain is enabled with the Syntellect patent license, use **ATDV_LASTERR** to find the reason for the error.

■ Errors

None.

■ Source Code

To view the source code for **li_islicensed_syntellect()**, refer to the end of the *syntellect.c* file in the *samples\syntellect* directory under the Intel Dialogic home directory.

■ Example

To view the source file for the example, refer to the *attendant.c* file in the *samples\syntellect* directory under the Intel Dialogic home directory.

■ See Also

- **li_attendant()**

`nr_scroute()`

Name: `int nr_scroute(devh1, devtype1, devh2, devtype2, mode)`

Inputs:

<code>int devh1</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>unsigned short devtype1</code>	• type of device for <code>devh1</code>
<code>int devh2</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>unsigned short devtype2</code>	• type of device for <code>devh2</code>
<code>unsigned char mode</code>	• half or full duplex connection

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: `stdio.h`
`varargs.h`
`srlib.h`
`dxxlib.h`
`dtilib.h` (optional)
`msilib.h` (optional)
`faxlib.h` (optional)
`sctools.h`

Category: TDM Routing

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `nr_scroute()` convenience function makes a full or half-duplex connection between two devices connected to the time division multiplexing (TDM) bus.

This convenience function is not a part of any library and is provided in a separate C source file called `sctools.c` in the `\dialogic\sctools` directory.

The `nr_sc` prefix to the function signifies network (analog and digital) devices and resource (voice, and fax) devices accessible via the TDM bus.

Note: Digital Network Interface (DTI), Modular Station Interface (MSI), and fax functionality may be conditionally compiled in or out of the function using the `DTISC`, `MSISC`, and `FAXSC` defines in the makefile provided with the function. For example, to compile in DTI functionality, link with the DTI library. To compile in fax functionality, link with the fax library. Error message printing may also be conditionally compiled in or out by using the `PRINTON` define in the makefile.

Parameter	Description
devh1	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the first device (the transmitting device for half duplex)
devtype1	specifies the type of device for devh1 : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC_VOX – voice channel device • SC_LSI – analog network (loop start interface) channel device • SC_DTI – digital network interface device • SC_MSI – MSI station device • SC_FAX – fax channel device <p>On DM3 boards, the SC_LSI value is not supported.</p>
devh2	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the second device (the listening device for half duplex)
devtype2	specifies the type of device for devh1 . See devtype1 for a list of defines.
mode	specifies full or half-duplex connection. This parameter contains one of the following defines from <i>sctools.h</i> to specify full or half duplex: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC_FULLDUP – full-duplex connection (default) • SC_HALFDUP – half-duplex connection <p>When SC_HALFDUP is specified, the function returns with the second device listening to the TDM bus time slot connected to the first device.</p>

■ Cautions

- The **devtype1** and **devtype2** parameters must match the types of the device handles in **devh1** and **devh2**.
- If you have not defined DTISC, MSISCI, and FAXSC when compiling the *sctools.c* file, you cannot use this function to route digital channels or fax channels.
- If you have not defined PRINTON in the makefile, errors will not be displayed.
- It is recommended that you do not use the **nr_scroute()** convenience function in high performance or high density applications because this convenience function performs one or more `xx_getxmitslot` invocations that consume CPU cycles unnecessarily.

■ Errors

None.

■ Example

See source code.

■ Source Code

The C source code for this function is provided in the *sctools.c* file located in the `\dialogic\sctools` directory.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <varargs.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#ifdef DTISC
#include <dtilib.h>
#endif
#ifdef FAXSC
#include <faxlib.h>
#endif

#include "sctools.h"

#if ( defined( __STDC__ ) || defined( __cplusplus ) )
int nr_scroute( int devh1, unsigned short devtype1,
               int devh2, unsigned short devtype2 unsigned char mode )
#else
int nr_scroute( devh1, devtype1, devh2, devtype2, mode )
    int devh1;
    unsigned short devtype1;
    int devh2;
    unsigned short devtype2;
    unsigned char mode;
#endif

{
    SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo; /* TDM bus time slot info structure */
    long scts; /* TDM bus time slot */

    /*
     * Setup the TDM bus time slot information structure.
     */
    sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
    sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

    /*
     * Get the TDM bus time slot connected to the transmit of the first
     * device.
     */
    switch (devtype1
    {
    case SC_VOX:
        if (dx_getxmitslot(devh1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
            nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: dx_getxmitslot ERROR: %s\n",
                       ATDV_NAMEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
            return -1;
        }
        break;

    case SC_LSI:
        if (ag_getxmitslot(devh1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
            nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: ag_getxmitslot ERROR: %s\n",
                       ATDV_NAMEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
            return -1;
        }
        break;

#ifdef DTISC
    case SC_DTI:
        if (dt_getxmitslot(devh1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
            nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: dt_getxmitslot ERROR: %s\n",
                       ATDV_NAMEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
            return -1;
        }
        break;
#endif
    }
}
#endif

```

```
#ifndef FAXSC
case SC_FAX:
    if (fx_getxmitslot(devh1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: fx_getxmitslot ERROR: %s\n",
                    ATDV_NAMEEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));

        return -1;
    }
    break;
#endif

default:
    nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: ERROR: Invalid 1st device type\n",
                ATDV_NAMEEP(devh1));

    return -1;
}

/*
 * Make the second device type listen to the time slot that the first
 * device is transmitting on. If a half duplex connection is desired,
 * then return. Otherwise, get the TDM bus time slot connected to the
 * transmit of the second device.
 */
switch (devtype2) {
case SC_VOX:
    if (dx_listen(devh2, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: dx_listen ERROR: %s\n",
                    ATDV_NAMEEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));

        return -1;
    }
    if (mode == SC_HALFDUP) {
        return 0;
    }
    if (dx_getxmitslot(devh2, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: dx_getxmitslot ERROR: %s\n",
                    ATDV_NAMEEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));

        return -1;
    }
    break;

case SC_LSI:
    if (ag_listen(devh2, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: ag_listen ERROR: %s\n",
                    ATDV_NAMEEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));

        return -1;
    }
    if (mode == SC_HALFDUP) {
        return 0;
    }
    if (ag_getxmitslot(devh2, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: ag_getxmitslot ERROR: %s\n",
                    ATDV_NAMEEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));

        return -1;
    }
    break;

#ifdef DTISC
case SC_DTI:
    if (dt_listen(devh2, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: dt_listen ERROR: %s\n",
                    ATDV_NAMEEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));

        return -1;
    }
    if (mode == SC_HALFDUP) {
        return 0;
    }

```

```

    if (dt_getxmitslot(devh2, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: dt_getxmitslot ERROR: %s\n",
            ATDV_NAMEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));
        return -1;
    }

    break;
#endif

#ifdef FAXSC
case SC_FAX:
    if (fx_listen(devh2, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: fx_listen ERROR: %s\n",
            ATDV_NAMEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));
        return -1;
    }
    if (mode == SC_HALFDUP) {
        return 0;
    }
    if (fx_getxmitslot(devh2, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: fx_getxmitslot ERROR: %s\n",
            ATDV_NAMEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));
        return -1;
    }
    break;
#endif

default:
    nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: ERROR: Invalid 2nd device type\n",
        ATDV_NAMEP(devh2));
    return -1;
}
/*
 * Now make the first device listen to the transmit TDM bus time slot
 * of the second device.
 */
switch (devtypel) {
case SC_VOX:
    if (dx_listen(devh1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: dx_listen ERROR: %s\n",
            ATDV_NAMEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
        return -1;
    }
    break;

case SC_LSI:
    if (ag_listen(devh1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: ag_listen ERROR: %s\n",
            ATDV_NAMEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
        return -1;
    }
    break;

#ifdef DTISC
case SC_DTI:
    if (dt_listen(devh1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: dt_listen ERROR: %s\n",
            ATDV_NAMEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
        return -1;
    }
    break;
#endif
#endif

```

```
#ifndef FAXSC
case SC_FAX:
    if (fx_listen(devh1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scroute: %s: fx_listen ERROR: %s\n",
                  ATDV_NAMEEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
        return -1;
    }
    break;
#endif

}
return 0;
}

static void nr_scerror(va_alist)
                    va_dcl
{
#ifdef PRINTON
    va_list args;
    char *fmt;

    /*
     * Make args point to the 1st unnamed argument and then print
     * to stderr.
     */
    va_start(args);
    fmt = va_arg(args, char *);
    vfprintf(stderr, fmt, args);
    va_end(args);
#endif
}
```

■ **See Also**

- [nr_scunroute\(\)](#)

`nr_scunroute()`

Name: `int nr_scunroute(devh1, devtype1, devh2, devtype2, mode)`

Inputs:

<code>int devh1</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>unsigned short devtype1</code>	• type of device for <code>devh1</code>
<code>int devh2</code>	• valid channel device handle
<code>unsigned short devtype2</code>	• type of device for <code>devh2</code>
<code>unsigned char mode</code>	• half or full duplex connection

Returns: 0 on success
-1 on error

Includes: `stdio.h`
`varargs.h`
`srlib.h`
`dxxlib.h`
`dtilib.h` (optional)
`msilib.h` (optional)
`faxlib.h` (optional)
`sctools.h`

Category: TDM Routing

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

■ Description

The `nr_scunroute()` convenience function breaks a full or half-duplex connection between two devices connected to the time division multiplexing (TDM) bus.

This convenience function is not a part of any library and is provided in a separate C source file called `sctools.c` in the `\dialogic\sctools` directory.

The `nr_sc` prefix to the function signifies network (analog and digital) devices and resource (voice, and fax) devices accessible via the TDM bus.

Note: Digital Network Interface (DTI), Modular Station Interface (MSI), and fax functionality may be conditionally compiled in or out of the function using the `DTISC`, `MSISC`, and `FAXSC` defines in the makefile provided with the function. For example, to compile in DTI functionality, link with the DTI library. To compile in fax functionality, link with the fax library. Error message printing may also be conditionally compiled in or out by using the `PRINTON` define in the makefile.

Parameter	Description
devh1	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the first device (the transmitting device for half duplex)
devtype1	specifies the type of device for devh1 : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC_VOX – voice channel device • SC_LSI – analog (loop start interface) channel device • SC_DTI – digital network interface device • SC_MSI – MSI station device • SC_FAX – fax channel device <p>On DM3 boards, the SC_LSI value is not supported.</p>
devh2	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the second device (the listening device for half duplex)
devtype2	specifies the type of device for devh1 . See devtype1 for a list of defines.
mode	specifies full or half-duplex connection. This parameter contains one of the following defines from <i>sctools.h</i> to specify full or half duplex: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC_FULLDUP – full-duplex connection (default) • SC_HALFDUP – half-duplex connection <p>When SC_HALFDUP is specified, the function returns with the second device listening to the TDM bus time slot connected to the first device.</p>

■ Cautions

- The **devtype1** and **devtype2** parameters must match the types of the device handles in **devh1** and **devh2**.
- If you have not defined DTISC, MSISCI, and FAXSC when compiling the *sctools.c* file, you cannot use this function to route digital channels or fax channels.
- If you have not defined PRINTON in the makefile, errors will not be displayed.
- It is recommended that you do not use the **nr_scunroute()** convenience function in high performance or high density applications because this convenience function performs one or more `xx_getxmitslot` invocations that consume CPU cycles unnecessarily.

■ Errors

None.

■ Example

See source code.

■ Source Code

The C source code for this function is provided in the *sctools.c* file located in the `\dialogic\sctools` directory.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <varargs.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxlib.h>
#ifdef DTISC
#include <dtilib.h>
#endif
#ifdef FAXSC
#include <faxlib.h>
#endif

#include "sctools.h"

#if ( defined( __STDC__ ) || defined( __cplusplus ) )
int nr_scunroute( int devh1, unsigned short devtype1,
                 int devh2, unsigned short devtype2, unsigned char mode )
#else
int nr_scunroute( devh1, devtype1, devh2, devtype2, mode )
    int
        devh1;
    unsigned short
        devtype1;
    int
        devh2;
    unsigned short
        devtype2;
    unsigned char
        mode;
#endif

{
    /*
     * Disconnect listen of second device from TDM bus listen time slot .
     */
    switch (devtype2) {
    case SC_VOX:
        if (dx_unlisten(devh2) == -1) {
            nr_scerror("nr_scunroute: %s: dx_unlisten ERROR: %s\n",
                      ATDV_NAMEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));

            return -1;
        }
        break;

    case SC_LSI:
        if (ag_unlisten(devh2) == -1) {
            nr_scerror("nr_scunroute: %s: ag_unlisten ERROR: %s\n",
                      ATDV_NAMEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));

            return -1;
        }
        break;

#ifdef DTISC
    case SC_DTI:
        if (dt_unlisten(devh2) == -1) {
            nr_scerror("nr_scunroute: %s: dt_unlisten ERROR: %s\n",
                      ATDV_NAMEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));

            return -1;
        }
        break;
#endif

#ifdef FAXSC
    case SC_FAX:
        if (fx_unlisten(devh2) == -1) {
            nr_scerror("nr_scunroute: %s: fx_unlisten ERROR: %s\n",
                      ATDV_NAMEP(devh2), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh2));

            return -1;
        }
        break;
#endif
    }
}

```

```

default:
    nr_scerror("nr_scunroute: %s: ERROR: Invalid 2nd device type\n",
              ATDV_NAMEP(devh2));
    return -1;
}

/*
 * A half duplex connection has already been broken. If this is all
 * that is required, then return now.
 */
if (mode == SC_HALFDUP) {
    return 0;
}

/*
 * Disconnect listen of first device from TDM bus listen time slot
 */
switch (devtype1) {
case SC_VOX:
    if (dx_unlisten(devh1) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scunroute: %s: dx_unlisten ERROR: %s\n",
                  ATDV_NAMEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
        return -1;
    }
    break;

case SC_LSI:
    if (ag_unlisten(devh1) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scunroute: %s: ag_unlisten ERROR: %s\n",
                  ATDV_NAMEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
        return -1;
    }
    break;

#ifdef DTISC
case SC_DTI:
    if (dt_unlisten(devh1) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scunroute: %s: dt_unlisten ERROR: %s\n",
                  ATDV_NAMEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
        return -1;
    }
    break;
#endif

#ifdef FAXSC
case SC_FAX:
    if (fx_unlisten(devh1) == -1) {
        nr_scerror("nr_scunroute: %s: fx_unlisten ERROR: %s\n",
                  ATDV_NAMEP(devh1), ATDV_ERRMSGP(devh1));
        return -1;
    }
    break;
#endif

default:
    nr_scerror("nr_scunroute: %s: ERROR: Invalid 1st device type\n",
              ATDV_NAMEP(devh1));
    return -1;
}
return 0;
}

```

```
static void nr_scerror(va_alist)
                    va_dcl
{
#ifdef PRINTON
    va_list args;
    char    *fmt;
    /*
     * Make args point to the 1st unnamed argument and then print
     * to stderr.
     */
    va_start(args);
    fmt = va_arg(args, char *);
    fprintf(stderr, fmt, args);
    va_end(args);
#endif
}
```

■ See Also

- [nr_scroute\(\)](#)

r2_creatfsig()

Name: int r2_creatfsig(chdev, forwardsig)

Inputs: int chdev • channel device handle
 int forwardsig • group I/II forward signal

Returns: 0 if success
 -1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h
 dxxxlib.h

Category: R2/MF Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **r2_creatfsig()** function is a convenience function that defines and enables leading edge detection of an R2/MF forward signal on a channel. This function calls the **dx_blddt()** function to create the template.

User-defined tone IDs 101 through 115 are used by this function.

Note: R2/MF signaling is typically accomplished through the Global Call API. For more information, see the Global Call documentation set. The R2/MF function described here is provided for backward compatibility only and should not be used for R2/MF signaling.

Parameter	Description
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()
forwardsig	specifies the name of a Group I or Group II forward signal which provides the tone ID for detection of the associated R2/MF tone (or tones). Set to R2_ALLSIG to enable detection of all 15 tones or set to one of the following defines:

Group I Defines	Group II Defines	Associated Tone ID
SIGI_1	SIGII_1	101
SIGI_2	SIGII_2	102
SIGI_3	SIGII_3	103
SIGI_4	SIGII_4	104
SIGI_5	SIGII_5	105
SIGI_6	SIGII_6	106
SIGI_7	SIGII_7	107

SIGI_8	SIGII_8	108
SIGI_9	SIGII_9	109
SIGI_10	SIGII_10	110
SIGI_11	SIGII_11	111
SIGI_12	SIGII_12	112
SIGI_13	SIGII_13	113
SIGI_14	SIGII_14	114
SIGI_15	SIGII_15	115

Note: Either the Group I or the Group II define can be used to specify the forward signal, because the Group I and Group II defines correspond to the same set of 15 forward signals, and the same user-defined tones are used for Group I and Group II.

■ **Cautions**

- The channel must be idle when calling this function.
- Prior to creating the R2/MF tones on a channel, you should delete any previously created user-defined tones (including non-R2/MF tones) to avoid getting an error for having too many tones enabled on a channel.
- This function creates R2/MF tones with user-defined tone IDs from 101 to 115, and you should reserve these tone IDs for R2/MF. If you attempt to create a forward signal tone with this function and you previously created a tone with the same tone ID, an invalid tone ID error will occur.
- The maximum number of user-defined tones is on a per-board basis.

■ **Errors**

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

- EDX_ASCII
Invalid ASCII value in tone template description
- EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter
- EDX_BADPROD
Function not supported on this board
- EDX_CADENCE
Invalid cadence component value
- EDX_DIGTYPE
Invalid dg_type value in tone template description
- EDX_FREQDET
Invalid tone frequency
- EDX_INVSUBCMD
Invalid sub-command

EDX_MAXTMPLT
Maximum number of user-defined tones for the board

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system; use **dx_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

EDX_TONEID
Invalid tone template ID

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxplib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Create all forward signals
     */
    if ( r2_creatfsig( dxxxdev, R2_ALLFSIG ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Create the Forward Signals\n" );
        printf( "LastError = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Continue Processing
     * .
     * .
     * .
     */

    /*
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
     */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
    }

    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

■ See Also

- [r2_playbsig\(\)](#)
- [dx_addtone\(\)](#)
- [dx_blddt\(\)](#)



create R2/MF forward signal tone — r2_creatfsig()

- R2/MF Signaling in *Voice API Programming Guide*

r2_playbsig()

Name: int r2_playbsig(chdev, backwardsig, forwardsig, mode)

Inputs:

int chdev	• channel device handle
int backwardsig	• group A/B backward signal
int forwardsig	• group I/II forward signal
int mode	• asynchronous/synchronous

Returns: 0 if success
error return code

Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: R2/MF Convenience

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: Springware

■ Description

The **r2_playbsig()** function is a convenience function that plays a tone and controls the timing sequence required by the R2/MF compelled signaling procedure.

Note: R2/MF signaling is typically accomplished through the Global Call API. For more information, see the Global Call documentation set. The R2/MF function described here is provided for backward compatibility only and should not be used for R2/MF signaling.

This function plays a specified backward R2/MF signal on the specified channel until a tone-off event is detected for the specified forward signal.

Compelled signaling sends each signal until it is responded to by a return signal, which in turn is sent until responded to by the other party. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about R2/MF Compelled signaling.

This function calls the **dx_playtone()** function to play the tone.

Parameter	Description									
chdev	specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using dx_open()									
backwardsig	specifies the name of a Group A or Group B backward signal to play Specify one of the defines in Group A or one of the defines in Group B:									
	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th>Group A Defines</th> <th>Group B Defines</th> <th>Associated Tone ID</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SIGA_1</td> <td>SIGB_1</td> <td>101</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SIGA_2</td> <td>SIGB_2</td> <td>102</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Group A Defines	Group B Defines	Associated Tone ID	SIGA_1	SIGB_1	101	SIGA_2	SIGB_2	102
Group A Defines	Group B Defines	Associated Tone ID								
SIGA_1	SIGB_1	101								
SIGA_2	SIGB_2	102								

Parameter	Description																																																		
	SIGA_3	SIGB_3	103																																																
	SIGA_4	SIGB_4	104																																																
	SIGA_5	SIGB_5	105																																																
	SIGA_6	SIGB_6	106																																																
	SIGA_7	SIGB_7	107																																																
	SIGA_8	SIGB_8	108																																																
	SIGA_9	SIGB_9	109																																																
	SIGA_10	SIGB_10	110																																																
	SIGA_11	SIGB_11	111																																																
	SIGA_12	SIGB_12	112																																																
	SIGA_13	SIGB_13	113																																																
	SIGA_14	SIGB_14	114																																																
	SIGA_15	SIGB_15	115																																																
forwardsig	<p>specifies the name of the Group I or Group II forward signal for which a tone-on event was detected, and for which a tone-off event will terminate this function.</p> <p>Specify one of the defines from Group I or one of the defines from Group II:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Group I Defines</th> <th>Group II Defines</th> <th>Associated Tone ID</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>SIGI_1</td><td>SIGII_1</td><td>101</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_2</td><td>SIGII_2</td><td>102</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_3</td><td>SIGII_3</td><td>103</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_4</td><td>SIGII_4</td><td>104</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_5</td><td>SIGII_5</td><td>105</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_6</td><td>SIGII_6</td><td>106</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_7</td><td>SIGII_7</td><td>107</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_8</td><td>SIGII_8</td><td>108</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_9</td><td>SIGII_9</td><td>109</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_10</td><td>SIGII_10</td><td>110</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_11</td><td>SIGII_11</td><td>111</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_12</td><td>SIGII_12</td><td>112</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_13</td><td>SIGII_13</td><td>113</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_14</td><td>SIGII_14</td><td>114</td></tr> <tr><td>SIGI_15</td><td>SIGII_15</td><td>115</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Group I Defines	Group II Defines	Associated Tone ID	SIGI_1	SIGII_1	101	SIGI_2	SIGII_2	102	SIGI_3	SIGII_3	103	SIGI_4	SIGII_4	104	SIGI_5	SIGII_5	105	SIGI_6	SIGII_6	106	SIGI_7	SIGII_7	107	SIGI_8	SIGII_8	108	SIGI_9	SIGII_9	109	SIGI_10	SIGII_10	110	SIGI_11	SIGII_11	111	SIGI_12	SIGII_12	112	SIGI_13	SIGII_13	113	SIGI_14	SIGII_14	114	SIGI_15	SIGII_15	115
Group I Defines	Group II Defines	Associated Tone ID																																																	
SIGI_1	SIGII_1	101																																																	
SIGI_2	SIGII_2	102																																																	
SIGI_3	SIGII_3	103																																																	
SIGI_4	SIGII_4	104																																																	
SIGI_5	SIGII_5	105																																																	
SIGI_6	SIGII_6	106																																																	
SIGI_7	SIGII_7	107																																																	
SIGI_8	SIGII_8	108																																																	
SIGI_9	SIGII_9	109																																																	
SIGI_10	SIGII_10	110																																																	
SIGI_11	SIGII_11	111																																																	
SIGI_12	SIGII_12	112																																																	
SIGI_13	SIGII_13	113																																																	
SIGI_14	SIGII_14	114																																																	
SIGI_15	SIGII_15	115																																																	

■ **Cautions**

The channel must be idle when calling this function.

■ Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to retrieve one of the following error reasons:

`EDX_AMPLGEN`

Invalid amplitude value in `TN_GEN` structure

`EDX_BADPARAM`

Invalid parameter

`EDX_BADPROD`

Function not supported on this board

`EDX_BADTPT`

Invalid `DV_TPT` entry

`EDX_BUSY`

Busy executing I/O function

`EDX_FLAGGEN`

Invalid `tn_dflag` field in `TN_GEN` structure

`EDX_FREQGEN`

Invalid frequency component in `TN_GEN` structure

`EDX_SYSTEM`

Error from operating system; use `dx_fileerrno()` to obtain error value

■ Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
    int dxxxdev;

    /*
     * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
     */
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
    }

    /*
     * Create all forward signals
     */
    if ( r2_creatfsig( dxxxdev, R2_ALLFSIG ) == -1 ) {
        printf( "Unable to Create the Forward Signals\n" );
        printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
            ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx_close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
    }
}
```

```

/*
 * Continue Processing
 * .
 * .
 * .
 *
 * Detect an incoming call using dx_wtring()
 *
 * Enable the detection of all forward signals using
 * dx_enbtone(). In this example, only the first
 * forward signal will be enabled.
 */
if (dx_enbtone( dxxxdev, SIGI_1, DM_TONEON | DM_TONEOFF ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Enable Detection of Tone %d\n", SIGI_1 );
    printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
           ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Now wait for the TDX_CST event and event type,
 * DE_TONEON. The data part contains the ToneId of
 * the forward signal detected. Based on the forward
 * signal, determine the backward signal to generate.
 *
 * In this example, we will be generating the Group A
 * backward signal A-1 (send next digit) assuming
 * forward signal received is SIGI_1.
 */
if ( r2_playbsig( dxxxdev, SIGA_1, SIGI_1, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to generate the backward signals\n" );
    printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
           ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 1 );
}

/*
 * Continue Processing
 * .
 * .
 * .
 */

/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}

```

■ **See Also**

- [r2_creatfsig\(\)](#)
- [dx_blddt\(\)](#)
- [dx_playtone\(\)](#)
- R2/MF Signaling in *Voice API Programming Guide*

r2_playbsig() — play R2/MF backward signal tone



This chapter provides information on events that may be returned by the voice software. The following topics are discussed:

- Overview of Events 439
- Termination Events 439
- Call Status Transition (CST) Events 441

3.1 Overview of Events

An event indicates that a specific activity has occurred on a channel. The voice driver reports channel activity to the application program in the form of events, which allows the program to identify and respond to a specific occurrence on a channel. Events provide feedback on the progress and completion of functions and indicate the occurrence of other channel activities. Voice library events are defined in the *dxlib.h* header file.

Events in the voice library can be categorized as follows:

- termination events, which are produced when a function running in asynchronous mode terminates
- call status transition (CST) events, which indicate changes in the status of a call, such as rings or a tone detected, or the line going on-hook or off-hook. CST events may be termination events or unsolicited events (that is, an event not generated in response to the completion of a function).

For information on event handling, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*. For details on event management and event handling, see the *Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide*.

3.2 Termination Events

Termination events are produced when a function running in asynchronous mode terminates. To collect termination event codes, use Standard Runtime Library (SRL) functions such as `sr_waitevt()` and `sr_enbhdlr()` depending on the programming model in use. For more information, see the *Standard Runtime Library* documentation.

The following termination events may be returned by the voice library:

TDX_CACHEPROMPT

Termination event. Indicates that downloading a cached prompt using `dx_cacheprompt()` completed.

TDX_CALLP

Termination event. Returned by [dx_dial\(\)](#) to indicate that dialing with call progress analysis completed. Use [ATDX_CPTERM\(\)](#) to determine the reason for termination.

TDX_CST

Termination event. Specifies a call status transition (CST) event. See [Section 3.3, “Call Status Transition \(CST\) Events”](#), on page 441 for more information on these events.

TDX_DIAL

Termination event. Returned by [dx_dial\(\)](#) to indicate that dialing without call progress analysis completed. Use [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#) to determine the reason for termination.

TDX_ERROR

Termination event. Returned by a function running in asynchronous mode to indicate an error. May also indicate that the [TN_GEN](#) tone generation template contains an invalid `tg_dflag`, or the specified amplitude or frequency is outside the valid range.

TDX_GETDIG

Termination event. Returned by [dx_getdig\(\)](#) to indicate completion of asynchronous digit collection from a channel digit buffer.

TDX_NOSTOP

Termination event. Returned by [dx_stopch\(\)](#).

TDX_PLAY

Termination event. Returned by play functions such as [dx_play\(\)](#) to indicate completion of play.

TDX_PLAYTONE

Termination event. Returned by [dx_playtone\(\)](#) and [dx_playtoneEx\(\)](#) to indicate completion of play tone.

TDX_RECORD

Termination event. Returned by record functions such as [dx_rec\(\)](#) to indicate completion of record.

TDX_RXDATA

Termination event. Returned by [dx_TxIottData\(\)](#) and [dx_TxRxIottData\(\)](#) to indicate completion of ADSI two-way FSK data reception.

TDX_SETHOOK

Termination event. Returned by [dx_sethook\(\)](#) to indicate completion of this function in asynchronous mode. The `cst_event` field in the [DX_CST](#) data structure or the `ev_event` field in the [DX_EBLK](#) data structure indicates whether the hook switch state has been set to on or off.

TDX_TXDATA

Termination event. Returned by [dx_TxIottData\(\)](#) and [dx_TxRxIottData\(\)](#) to indicate completion of ADSI two-way FSK data transmission.

TDX_WINK

Termination event. Returned by [dx_wink\(\)](#) to indicate completion of this function in asynchronous mode.

3.3 Call Status Transition (CST) Events

Call status transition (CST) events indicate changes in the status of a call, such as rings or a tone detected, or the line going on-hook or off-hook. A CST event may be a termination event (returned by a function running in asynchronous mode) or an unsolicited event (not returned in response to the completion of a function).

The `dx_setevtmsk()` function enables detection of CST events. User-defined tones are CST events, but detection for these events is enabled using `dx_addtone()` or `dx_enbtone()`.

The `dx_getevt()` function retrieves CST events in a synchronous environment. Events are returned to `DX_EBLK`, on page 470. To retrieve CST events in an asynchronous environment, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions such as `sr_getevtdatap()`. Events are returned to the `DX_CST` structure.

On **DM3 boards**, the following CST events may be returned by the voice library:

DE_DIGITS

Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates digit received. Returned by `dx_getdig()`.

Instead of getting digits from the `DV_DIGIT` structure using `dx_getdig()`, an alternative method is to enable the `DE_DIGITS` call status transition event using `dx_setevtmsk()` and get them from the `DX_EBLK` event queue data (`ev_data`) using `dx_getevt()` or from the `DX_CST` call status transition data (`cst_data`) using `sr_getevtdatap()`.

DE_DIGOFF

Call status transition (CST) event. Specifies digit tone off event.

DE_SILOFF

Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates non-silence detected on the channel.

DE_SILON

Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates silence detected on the channel.

DE_STOPGETEVT

Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates that the `dx_getevt()` function which was in progress has been stopped.

DE_TONEOFF

Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates tone off event received.

DE_TONEON

Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates tone on event received.

On **Springware boards**, the following CST events may be returned by the voice library:

DE_DIGITS

Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates digit received. Returned by `dx_getdig()`.

Instead of getting digits from the `DV_DIGIT` structure using `dx_getdig()`, an alternative method is to enable the `DE_DIGITS` call status transition event using `dx_setevtmsk()` and get them from the `DX_EBLK` event queue data (`ev_data`) using `dx_getevt()` or from the `DX_CST` call status transition data (`cst_data`) using `sr_getevtdatap()`.

- DE_DIGOFF**
Call status transition (CST) event. Specifies digit tone off event.
- DE_LCOFF**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates loop current off.
- DE_LCON**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates loop current on.
- DE_LCREV**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates loop current reversal.
- DE_RINGS**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates rings received.
- DE_RNGOFF**
Call status transition (CST) event. Specifies ring off event.
- DE_SILOFF**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates non-silence detected on the channel.
- DE_SILON**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates silence detected on the channel.
- DE_STOPGETEVT**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates that the [dx_getevt\(\)](#) function which was in progress has been stopped.
- DE_STOPWTRING**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates that the [dx_wtring\(\)](#) function which was in progress has been stopped.
- DE_STOPRINGS**
Call status transition (CST) event.
- DE_TONEOFF**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates tone off event received.
- DE_TONEON**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates tone on event received.
- DE_WINK**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates wink received.
- DX_OFFHOOK**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates off-hook status.
- DX_ONHOOK**
Call status transition (CST) event. Indicates on-hook status.

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference to the data structures used by voice library functions. The following data structures are discussed:

- ADSI_XFERSTRUC 444
- CT_DEVINFO 445
- DV_DIGIT 448
- DV_TPT 450
- DX_ATTENDANT 458
- DX_CAP 460
- DX_CST 468
- DX_EBLK 470
- DX_ECRCT 472
- DX_IOTT 473
- DX_SVCB 476
- DX_SVMT 479
- DX_UIO 481
- DX_XPB 482
- FEATURE_TABLE 487
- SC_TSINFO 491
- TN_GEN 492
- TN_GENCAD 493

ADSI_XFERSTRUC

```
typedef struct ADSI_XFERSTRUC
{
    UINT    cbSize;
    DWORD   dwTxDataMode;
    DWORD   dxRxDataMode;
} ADSI_XFERSTRUC;
```

■ Description

The ADSI_XFERSTRUC data structure stores information for the reception and transmission of Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) 2-way frequency shift keying (FSK) data. This structure is used by the [dx_RxIottData\(\)](#), [dx_TxIottData\(\)](#), and [dx_TxRxIottData\(\)](#) functions.

This structure is defined in *dxxlib.h*.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the ADSI_XFERSTRUC data structure are described as follows:

cbSize

Specifies the size of the structure, in bytes.

dwTxDataMode

Specifies one of the following data transmission modes:

- ADSI_ALERT – for FSK with Alert (CAS)
- ADSI_NOALERT – for FSK without Alert (CAS)
- ADSI_ONHOOK_SEIZURE – for on-hook with seizure
- ADSI_ONHOOK_NOSEIZURE – for on-hook without seizure

dwRxDataMode

Specifies one of the following data reception modes:

- ADSI_ALERT – for FSK with Alert (CAS)
- ADSI_NOALERT – for FSK without Alert (CAS)
- ADSI_ONHOOK_SEIZURE – for on-hook with seizure
- ADSI_ONHOOK_NOSEIZURE – for on-hook without seizure

■ Example

For an example of how to use this data structure, see the Example section for [dx_RxIottData\(\)](#), [dx_TxIottData\(\)](#), or [dx_TxRxIottData\(\)](#) in Chapter 2, “Function Information”.

CT_DEVINFO

```
typedef struct ct_devinfo{
    unsigned long    ct_prodid;
    unsigned char    ct_devfamily;
    unsigned char    ct_devmode;
    unsigned char    ct_nettype;
    unsigned char    ct_busmode;
    unsigned char    ct_busencoding;
    unsigned char    ct_rfu[7];
} CT_DEVINFO;
```

■ Description

The CT_DEVINFO data structure supplies information about a device. This structure is used by time division multiplexing (TDM) bus routing functions identified by the suffix `_getxmitslot()`. On return from the function, CT_DEVINFO contains the relevant device and device configuration information.

This structure is defined in *dxxlib.h* and other header files.

■ Field Descriptions

On **DM3 boards**, the fields of the CT_DEVINFO data structure are described as follows:

ct_devfamily

Specifies the device family [length: 1 (unsigned char)]. Possible values are:

- CT_DFDM3 – DM3 device

ct_devmode

Specifies the device mode [length: 1 (unsigned char)] that is valid only for a D/xx or VFX/xx board. Possible values are:

- CT_DMRESOURCE – DM3 voice device in flexible routing configuration
- CT_DMNETWORK – DM3 network device or DM3 voice device in fixed routing configuration

For information on flexible routing and fixed routing, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

ct_nettype

Specifies the type of network interface for the device [length: 1 (unsigned char)]. Possible values are:

- CT_NTT1 – T-1 digital network interface
- CT_NTE1 – E-1 digital network interface
- CT_NTMSI – MSI/SC station interface

ct_busmode

Specifies the bus architecture used to communicate with other devices in the system [length: 1 (unsigned char)]. Possible values are:

- CT_BMSCBUS – TDM bus architecture

ct_busencoding

Describes the PCM encoding used on the bus [length: 1 (unsigned char)]. Possible values are:

- CT_BEULAW – Mu-law encoding
- CT_BEALAW – A-law encoding

ct_rfu

Returned by **ms_getctinfo()** for DM3 MSI devices. This field returns a character string containing the board and channel of the voice channel resource associated with the station interface. This data is returned in BxxCy format, where xx is the voice board and y is the voice channel. For example, dxxxB1C1 would be returned as B1C1. To subsequently use this information in a **dx_open()** function, you must add the dxxx prefix to the returned character string.

On **Springware boards**, the fields of the CT_DEVINFO data structure are described as follows:

ct_prodid

Contains a valid product identification number for the device [length: 4 (unsigned long)].

ct_devfamily

Specifies the device family [length: 1 (unsigned char)]. Possible values are:

- CT_DFD41E – analog or voice channel of a D/xx or VFX/xx board such as D/41ESC or VFX/40ESC
- CT_DFSPAN – analog channel such as of a D/160SC-LS board; a voice channel such as of a D/240SC, D/320SC, D/240SC-T1, D/300SC-E1 or D/160SC-LS board; or a digital channel such as of a D/240SC-T1 or D/300SC-E1 board
- CT_DFMSI – a station on an MSI board

ct_devmode

Specifies the device mode field [length: 1 (unsigned char)] that is valid only for a D/xx or VFX/xx board. Possible values are:

- CT_DMRESOURCE – analog channel not in use
- CT_DMNETWORK – analog channel available to process calls from the telephone network

ct_nettype

Specifies the type of network interface for the device [length: 1 (unsigned char)]. Possible values are:

- CT_NTNONE – D/xx or VFX/xx board configured as a resource device; voice channels are available for call processing; analog channels are disabled.
- CT_NTANALOG – analog and voice devices on board are handling call processing
- CT_NTT1 – T-1 digital network interface
- CT_NTE1 – E-1 digital network interface
- CT_NTMSI – MSI/SC station interface

Note: The **dx_getctinfo()** function does not return a value of ct_nettype = CT_NTNONE when a D/41ESC or D/41E-PCI board is configured as a resource device. Use ct_devmode returned from **dx_getctinfo()** to determine the resource mode of the product. If D41ESC_RESOURCE is set to ON in the Intel Dialogic Configuration Manager, ct_devmode = CT_DMRESOURCE. If D41ESC_RESOURCE is OFF, ct_devmode = CT_DMNETWORK.

ct_busmode

Specifies the bus architecture used to communicate with other devices in the system [length: 1 (unsigned char)]. Possible values are:

- CT_BMSCBUS – TDM bus architecture

ct_busencoding

Describes the PCM encoding used on the bus [length: 1 (unsigned char)]. Possible values are:

- CT_BEULAW – Mu-law encoding

- CT_BEALAW – A-law encoding

ct_rfu

Reserved for future use.

■ Example

For an example of how to use the CT_DEVINFO structure, see the Example section for [dx_getctinfo\(\)](#).

DV_DIGIT

```
typedef struct DV_DIGIT {
    char dg_value[DG_MAXDIGS +1]; /* ASCII values of digits */
    char dg_type[DG_MAXDIGS +1]; /* Type of digits */
} DV_DIGIT;
```

■ Description

The DV_DIGIT data structure stores an array of digits. When a [dx_getdig\(\)](#) is performed, the digits are collected from the firmware and transferred to the user's digit buffer. The digits are stored as an array inside the DV_DIGIT structure.

The DG_MAXDIGS define in *dxlib.h* indicates the maximum number of digits (31) that can be returned by a single call to [dx_getdig\(\)](#).

Note: Instead of getting digits from the DV_DIGIT structure using [dx_getdig\(\)](#), an alternative method is to enable the DE_DIGITS call status transition event using [dx_setevtmsk\(\)](#) and get them from the [DX_EBLK](#) event queue data (ev_data) using [dx_getevt\(\)](#) or from the [DX_CST](#) call status transition data (cst_data) using [sr_getevtdatap\(\)](#).

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DV_DIGIT data structure are described as follows:

dg_value

Specifies a NULL-terminated string of the ASCII values of the digits collected.

dg_type

Specifies an array (terminated by DG_END) of the digit types that correspond to each of the digits contained in the dg_value string.

On DM3 boards, use the following defines to identify the digit type:

- DG_DTMF_ASCII – DTMF
- DG_DPD_ASCII – DPD (dial pulse)
- DG_MF_ASCII – MF
- DG_USER1 – GTD user-defined
- DG_USER2 – GTD user-defined
- DG_USER3 – GTD user-defined
- DG_USER4 – GTD user-defined
- DG_USER5 – GTD user-defined
- DG_END – Terminator for dg_type array

On Springware boards, use the following defines to identify the digit type:

- DG_DTMF_ASCII – DTMF
- DG_DPD_ASCII – DPD (dial pulse)
- DG_MF_ASCII – MF
- DG_USER1_ASCII – GTD user-defined
- DG_USER2_ASCII – GTD user-defined
- DG_USER3_ASCII – GTD user-defined
- DG_USER4_ASCII – GTD user-defined
- DG_USER5_ASCII – GTD user-defined
- DG_END – Terminator for dg_type array

■ **Example**

For an example of how to use this data structure, see the Example section for [dx_getdig\(\)](#).

DV_TPT

```
typedef struct DV_TPT {
    unsigned short    tp_type;           /* Flags describing this entry */
    unsigned short    tp_termno;        /* Termination Parameter number */
    unsigned short    tp_length;        /* Length of terminator */
    unsigned short    tp_flags;         /* Parameter attribute flag */
    unsigned short    tp_data;          /* Optional additional data */
    unsigned short    rfu;              /* Reserved */
    DV_TPT            *tp_nextp;        /* Pointer to next termination
                                        * parameter if IO_LINK set */
}DV_TPT;
```

Description

The DV_TPT data structure specifies a termination condition for an I/O function. To specify multiple termination conditions for a function, use multiple DV_TPT structures configured as a linked list, an array, or a combined linked list and array, with each DV_TPT specifying a termination condition. The first termination condition that is met will terminate the I/O function.

For a list of functions in the I/O category, see [Chapter 1, “Function Summary by Category”](#). For more information on termination conditions, see the I/O terminations topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

The DV_TPT structure is defined in the Standard Runtime Library (*srllib.h*).

Note: Use the [dx_clrtp\(\)](#) function to clear the field values of the DV_TPT structure before using this structure in a function call. This action prevents possible corruption of data in the allocated memory space.

Field Descriptions

The fields of the DV_TPT data structure are described as follows:

tp_type

Describes whether the structure is part of a linked list, part of an array, or the last DV_TPT entry in the DV_TPT table. Specify one of the following values:

- IO_CONT – next DV_TPT entry is contiguous in an array
- IO_EOT – last DV_TPT in the chain
- IO_LINK – tp_nextp points to next DV_TPT structure in linked list

tp_termno

Specifies a condition that will terminate an I/O function.

On **DM3 boards**, the supported termination conditions are:

- DX_DIGMASK – digit termination for a bit mask of digits received
- DX_DIGTYPE – digit termination for user-defined tone. The ASCII value set in the tp_length field must match a real DTMF tone (0-9, a-d, *, #).
- DX_IDDTIME – maximum delay between digits.
- DX_MAXDATA – maximum data for ADSI 2-way FSK. A Transmit/Receive FSK session is terminated when the specified value of FSK DX_MAXDATA (in bytes) is transmitted/received.
- DX_MAXDTMF – maximum number of digits received

- DX_MAXNOSIL – maximum length of non-silence. The range is 10 msec to 250 sec (25000 in 10 msec units).
- DX_MAXSIL – maximum length of silence. The range is 10 msec to 250 sec (25000 in 10 msec units).
- DX_MAXTIME – maximum function time
- DX_TONE – tone on or tone off termination for global tone detection (GTD)

On **Springware boards**, the supported termination conditions are:

- DX_DIGMASK – digit termination for bit mask of digits received
- DX_DIGTYPE – digit termination for user-defined tone
- DX_IDDTIME – maximum delay between digits
- DX_LCOFF – loop current drop
- DX_MAXDATA – maximum data for ADSI 2-way FSK. A Transmit/Receive FSK session is terminated when the specified value of FSK DX_MAXDATA (in bytes) is transmitted/received.
- DX_MAXDTMF – maximum number of digits received
- DX_MAXNOSIL – maximum length of non-silence
- DX_MAXSIL – maximum length of silence
- DX_MAXTIME – maximum function time
- DX_PMOFF – pattern match of non-silence
- DX_PMON – pattern match of silence
- DX_TONE – tone on or tone off termination for global tone detection (GTD) termination conditions

Note: DX_PMOFF and DX_PMON must be used in tandem. See the [Example](#) section for more information.

Note: When using the DX_PMON and DX_PMOFF termination conditions, some of the DV_TPT fields are set differently from other termination conditions.

Note: If you specify DX_IDDTIME in `tp_termno`, then you must specify TF_IDDTIME in `tp_flags`. Similarly, if you specify DX_MAXTIME in `tp_termno`, then you must specify TF_MAXTIME in `tp_flags`.

You can call the extended attribute function [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#) to determine all the termination conditions that occurred. This function returns a bitmap of termination conditions. The “TM_” defines corresponding to this bitmap of termination conditions are provided in the function description for [ATDX_TERMMSK\(\)](#).

tp_length

Refers to the length or size for each specific termination condition. When `tp_length` represents length of time for a termination condition, the maximum value allowed is 60000. This field can represent the following:

- time in 10 or 100 msec units – Applies to any termination condition that specifies termination after a specific period of time, up to 60000. Units is specified in `tp_flags` field. Default units is 100 msec.
- size – When using DX_MAXDATA, which specifies maximum data for ADSI 2-way FSK, valid values in `tp_length` are 1 to 65535.
- number of digits – Applies when using DX_MAXDTMF, which specifies termination after a certain number of digits is received.
- digit type description – Applies when using DX_DIGTYPE, which specifies termination on a user-specified digit. Specify the digit type in the high byte and the ASCII digit value in the low byte. See the global tone detection topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide* for information.

- digit bit mask – Applies to DX_DIGMASK, which specifies a bit mask of digits to terminate on. Set the digit bit mask using one or more of the appropriate “Digit Defines” from the table below:

Digit	Digit Define
0	DM_0
1	DM_1
2	DM_2
3	DM_3
4	DM_4
5	DM_5
6	DM_6
7	DM_7
8	DM_8
9	DM_9
*	DM_S
#	DM_P
a	DM_A
b	DM_B
c	DM_C
d	DM_D

- number of pattern repetitions – Applies to DX_PMOFF, which specifies the number of times a pattern should repeat before termination.

Note: When DX_PMOFF is the termination condition, tp_length contains the tp_flags information. See the tp_flags description and also the [Example](#) section for more information.

tp_flags

A bit mask representing various characteristics of the termination condition to use. The defines for the termination flags are:

- TF_10MS – Set units of time for tp_length to 10 msec. If not set, the default unit is 100 msec.
- TF_CLRBEQ – History of this termination condition is cleared when the function begins. This bit overrides the TF_LEVEL bit. If both are set, the history will be cleared and no past history of this terminator will be taken into account.
- TF_CLREND – History of this termination condition is cleared when the function terminates. This bit has special meaning for DX_IDDTIME (interdigit delay). If set, the terminator will be started after the first digit is received; otherwise, the terminator will be started as soon as the function is started. This bit has no effect on DM3 boards and will be ignored.
- TF_EDGE – Termination condition is edge-sensitive. Edge-sensitive means that the function will not terminate unless the condition occurs after the function starts. Refer to the table later in this section to see which termination conditions can be edge-sensitive and which can be level-sensitive. This bit has no effect on DM3 boards and will be ignored.
- TF_FIRST – This bit is only used for DX_IDDTIME termination. If set, start looking for termination condition (interdigit delay) to be satisfied after first digit is received.

- **TF_LEVEL** – Termination condition is level-sensitive. Level-sensitive means that if the condition is satisfied when the function starts, termination will occur immediately. Termination conditions that can be level-sensitive have a history associated with them which records the state of the terminator before the function started. Refer to the table later in this section to see which termination conditions can be edge-sensitive and which can be level-sensitive. This bit has no effect on DM3 boards and will be ignored.
- **TF_SETINIT** – This bit is only used for DX_MAXSIL termination. If the termination is edge-sensitive and this bit is set, the tp_data field should contain an initial length of silence to terminate upon if silence is detected before non-silence. In general, the tp_data value should be greater than the value in tp_length. If the termination is level-sensitive, then this bit must be set to 0 and tp_length will be used for the termination. This bit is not supported on DM3 boards.
- **TF_USE** – Terminator used for termination. If this bit is set, the terminator will be used for termination. If the bit is not set, the history for the terminator will be cleared (depending on TF_CLRBEQ and TF_CLREND bits), but the terminator will still not be used for termination. This bit is not valid for the following termination conditions:
 DX_DIGMASK
 DX_IDDTIME
 DX_MAXTIME
 DX_PMOFF
 DX_PMON

A set of default tp_flags values appropriate to the various termination conditions is also available. These default values are:

Default Define	Underlying Flags
TF_DIGMASK	(TF_LEVEL)
TF_DIGTYPE	(TF_LEVEL)
TF_IDDTIME	(TF_EDGE)
TF_LCOFF	(TF_LEVEL TF_USE TF_CLREND)
TF_MAXDTMF	(TF_LEVEL TF_USE)
TF_MAXNOSIL	(TF_EDGE TF_USE)
TF_MAXSIL	(TF_EDGE TF_USE)
TF_MAXTIME	(TF_EDGE)
TF_PMON	(TF_EDGE)
TF_TONE	(TF_LEVEL TF_USE TF_CLREND)



- Notes:**
1. The TF_SETINIT termination flag cannot be used with RM_TONE record mode on Springware boards with analog front-ends.
 2. DX_PMOFF does not have a default tp_flags value. The tp_flags value for DX_PMOFF is set in tp_length. See the [tp_length](#) field description and also the [Example](#) section for more information.
 3. If you specify TF_IDDTIME in tp_flags, then you must specify DX_IDDTIME in tp_termno. Similarly, if you specify TF_MAXTIME in tp_flags, then you must specify DX_MAXTIME in tp_termno. Other flags may be set at the same time using an OR combination.

The bitmap for the tp_flags field is as follows:

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	rfu	rfu	units	ini	use	beg	end	level

For **DM3 boards**, the following table shows the default sensitivity of a termination condition.

Termination Condition	Level-sensitive	Edge-sensitive
DX_DIGMASK	✓	
DX_DIGTYPE	✓	
DX_IDDTIME		✓
DX_MAXDTMF	✓	
DX_MAXNOSIL		✓
DX_MAXSIL		✓
DX_MAXTIME		✓
DX_TONE	✓	

For **Springware boards**, the following table shows whether a termination condition can be level-sensitive or edge-sensitive.

Termination Condition	Level-sensitive	Edge-sensitive
DX_DIGMASK	✓	✓
DX_DIGTYPE	✓	✓
DX_IDDTIME		✓
DX_LCOFF	✓	✓
DX_MAXDTMF	✓	✓
DX_MAXNOSIL	✓	✓
DX_MAXSIL	✓	✓
DX_MAXTIME		✓
DX_PMON/DX_PMOFF		✓
DX_TONE	✓	✓

tp_data

Specifies optional additional data. This field can be used as follows:

- If tp_termno contains DX_MAXSIL, tp_data can specify the initial length of silence to terminate on.
- If tp_termno contains DX_PMOFF, tp_data can specify the maximum time of silence off.

- If tp_termno contains DX_PMON, tp_data can specify the maximum time of silence on.
- If tp_termno contains DX_TONEOFF, tp_data can specify termination after a tone-off event.
- If tp_termno contains DX_TONEON, tp_data can specify termination after a tone-on event.

tp_nextp

Points to the next DV_TPT structure in a linked list if the tp_type field is set to IO_LINK.

Table 16 indicates how DV_TPT fields should be filled. In the table, the tp_flags column describes the effect of the field when set to one and not set to one. "*" indicates the default value for each bit. The default defines for the tp_flags field are listed in the description of the tp_flags, above.

An asterisk indicates the default tp_flags setting, defined when tp_flags is set to TF_(term name), where (term name) is the suffix of the tp_termno setting, as in DX_(term name). To override defaults, set the bits in tp_flags individually, as required.

Table 16. DV_TPT Field Settings Summary

tp_termno	tp_type	tp_length	tp_flags: not set	tp_flags: set	tp_data	tp_nextp
DX_MAXDTMF	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	max number of digits	bit 0: TF_EDGE bit 1: no clr* bit 2: no clr* bit 3: clr hist	TF_LEVEL* TF_CLREND TF_CLRBEG TF_USE*	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list
DX_MAXSIL	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	max length silence	bit 0: bit 1: no clr* bit 2: no clr* bit 3: clr hist bit 4: no-setinit bit 5: 100ms*	TF_EDGE* TF_LEVEL TF_CLREND TF_CLRBEG TF_USE* TF_SETINIT TF_10MS	length of init silence	pointer to next DV_TPT in linked list
DX_MAXNOSIL	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	max length non-silence	bit 0: TF_EDGE* bit 1: no clr* bit 1: no clr* bit 2: no clr* bit 3: clr hist bit 4: N/A bit 5: 100ms*	TF_LEVEL TF_CLREND TF_CLRBEG TF_USE* N/A TF_10MS	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list
DX_LCOFF	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	max length loop current drop	bit 0: TF_EDGE bit 1: no clr bit 2: no clr* bit 3: clr hist bit 4: N/A bit 5: 100ms*	TF_LEVEL* TF_CLREND* TF_CLRBEG TF_USE* N/A TF_10MS	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list

Table 16. DV_TPT Field Settings Summary (Continued)

tp_termno	tp_type	tp_length	tp_flags: not set	tp_flags: set	tp_data	tp_nextp
DX_IDDTIME	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	max length interdigit delay	bit 0: TF_EDGE* bit 1: start@call* bit 2: N/A bit 3: N/A bit 4: N/A bit 5: 100ms*	N/A start@1st N/A N/A N/A TF_10MS	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list
DX_MAXTIME	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	max length function time	bit 0: TF_EDGE* bit 1: N/A bit 2: N/A bit 3: N/A bit 4: N/A bit 5: 100ms*	N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A TF_10MS	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list
DX_DIGMASK	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	bit 0: d (set) bit 1: 1 bit 2: 2 bit 3: 3 bit 4: 4 bit 5: 5 bit 6: 6 bit 7: 7 bit 8: 8 bit 9: 9 bit 10: 0 bit 11: - bit 12: # bit 13: a bit 14: b bit 15: c	bit 0: TF_EDGE	TF_LEVEL*	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list
DX_PMOFF	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	number of pattern repetitions	minimum time silence off		max time silence off	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list
DX_PMON	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	bit 0: TF_EDGE*/ TF_LEVEL bit 1: N/A bit 2: N/A bit 3: N/A bit 4: N/A bit 5: 100ms/ TF_10MS	maximum time silence on		max time silence on	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list

Table 16. DV_TPT Field Settings Summary (Continued)

tp_termno	tp_type	tp_length	tp_flags: not set	tp_flags: set	tp_data	tp_nextp
DX_TONE	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	Tone ID	bit 0: TF_EDGE bit 1: no clr bit 2: no clr* bit 3: clr hist	TF_LEVEL* TF_CRLREND* TF_CLRBEQ TF_USE*	DX_TONEON DX_TONEOFF	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list
DX_DIGTYPE	IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT	low byte: ASCII val. *hi byte: digit type	bit 0: TF_EDGE	TF_LEVEL	N/A	pointer to next DV_TPT if linked list

■ Example

This section provides an example of how to use DX_PMOFF and DX_PMON.

The DX_PMOFF and DX_PMON termination conditions must be used in tandem. The DX_PMON termination condition must directly follow the DX_PMOFF termination condition. Each condition is specified in a DV_TPT structure. A combination of both DV_TPT structures is used to form a single termination condition.

In the first block of the example code below, tp_termno is set to DX_PMOFF. The tp_length holds the number of patterns before termination. tp_flags holds the minimum time for silence off while tp_data holds the maximum time for silence off. In the next DV_TPT structure, tp_termno is DX_PMON, and the tp_length field holds the flag bit mask. Only the “units” bit is valid; all other bits must be 0. The tp_flags field holds the minimum time for silence on, while tp_data holds the maximum time for silence on.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
DV_TPT  tpt[2];

/*
 * detect a pattern which repeats 4 times of approximately 2 seconds
 * off 2 seconds on.
 */

tpt[0].tp_type   = IO_CONT; /* next entry is contiguous */
tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_PMOFF; /* specify pattern match off */
tpt[0].tp_length = 4;      /* terminate if pattern repeats 4 times */
tpt[0].tp_flags  = 175;    /* minimum silence off is 1.75 seconds
 * (10 msec units) */
tpt[0].tp_data   = 225;    /* maximum silence off is 2.25 seconds
 * (10 msec units) */

tpt[1].tp_type   = IO_EOT; /* This is the last in the chain */
tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_PMON; /* specify pattern match on */
tpt[1].tp_length = TF_10MS; /* use 10 msec timer units */
tpt[1].tp_flags  = 175;    /* minimum silence on is 1.75 seconds
 * (10 msec units) */
tpt[1].tp_data   = 225;    /* maximum silence on is 2.25 seconds
 * (10 msec units) */

/* issue the function */
```

DX_ATTENDANT

```
typedef int (*PWAITFUNC)(int dev, BOOL *bWaiting);
typedef int (*PFUNC)(int dev);
typedef BOOL (*PMAFFUNC)(char *, char *);

typedef struct {
    int         nSize;
    char        szDevName[15];
    PFUNC       pfnDisconnectCall;
    PWAITFUNC   pfnWaitForRings;
    PFUNC       pfnAnswerCall;
    PMAFFUNC    pfnExtensionMap;
    char        szEventName[MAX_PATH+1];
    int         nExtensionLength;
    int         nTimeout; // in seconds
    int         nDialStringLength;
} DX_ATTENDANT, *PDX_ATTENDANT;
```

■ Description

The DX_ATTENDANT data structure is not supported on DM3 boards.

The DX_ATTENDANT data structure contains parameters for Syntellect License Automated Attendant.

This structure provides the information necessary for the proper operation and initialization of [li_attendant\(\)](#). This structure is used in a synchronous environment and is defined in *syntellect.h* located in the *\inc* directory.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_ATTENDANT data structure are described as follows:

nSize

Required. Represents the size of this data structure in bytes. Used for version control.

SzDevName

Required. Identifies the device name to open on which [li_attendant\(\)](#) will run; for example, “dxxxB1C1”.

pfnDisconnectCall

Optional. Specifies the address of a disconnect function. When NULL, [dx_sethook\(\)](#) is called. This field can be used to override default analog front end interface behavior. For example, on a T-1 interface a function that manipulates the A and B bits can be used instead to disconnect a call.

pfnWaitForRings

Optional. Specifies the address of a “Wait for Rings” function. When NULL, [dx_getevt\(\)](#) is called. This field can be used to override default analog front end interface behavior. For example, on a T-1 interface, a function that monitors the A and B bits can be used instead to wait for an incoming call.

pfnAnswerCall

Optional. Specifies the address of a connect function. When NULL, [dx_sethook\(\)](#) is called. This field can be used to override default analog front end interface behavior. For example, on

a T-1 interface a function that manipulates the A and B bits can be used instead to answer a call.

pfnExtensionMap

Required. Specifies the address of a function that translates the extension digits as received for the caller to a digit string, representing the physical extension, to actually dial. For example, when a caller enters “0” (usually for operator) the extension for the operator may actually be “1500”.

szEventName

Required. Specifies the string name for the event used by the application to notify the **li_attendant()** thread to terminate. An example is “MyEventName”.

nExtensionLength

Required. Specifies the maximum number of DTMF digits a caller can enter in response to the prompt asking for an extension.

nTimeOut

Required. Specifies the amount of time, in seconds, before **dx_getdig()** returns and times out when waiting for caller input.

nDialStringLength

Required. Specifies the length in bytes of the maximum translated extension dial string. For example, for “1500” this field would be 4.

■ **Example**

For an example of DX_ATTENDANT, see the Example section for [li_attendant\(\)](#).

DX_CAP

```

* DX_CAP
*
* call progress analysis parameters
* [NOTE: All user-accessible structures must be defined so as to be
*   unaffected by structure packing.]
*/

typedef struct DX_CAP {
    unsigned short ca_nbrdna;          /* # of rings before no answer. */
    unsigned short ca_stdely;          /* Delay after dialing before analysis. */
    unsigned short ca_cnosig;          /* Duration of no signal time out delay. */
    unsigned short ca_lcdly;           /* Delay after dial before lc drop connect */
    unsigned short ca_lcdlyl;          /* Delay after lc drop con. Before msg. */
    unsigned short ca_hedge;           /* Edge of answer to send connect message. */
    unsigned short ca_cnosil;          /* Initial continuous noise timeout delay. */
    unsigned short ca_loitola;          /* % acceptable pos. dev of short low sig. */
    unsigned short ca_loitolb;         /* % acceptable neg. dev of short low sig. */
    unsigned short ca_lo2tola;          /* % acceptable pos. dev of long low sig. */
    unsigned short ca_lo2tolb;         /* % acceptable neg. dev of long low sig. */
    unsigned short ca_hiltola;          /* % acceptable pos. dev of high signal. */
    unsigned short ca_hiltolb;         /* % acceptable neg. dev of high signal. */
    unsigned short ca_lo1bmax;          /* Maximum interval for shrt low for busy. */
    unsigned short ca_lo2bmax;          /* Maximum interval for long low for busy. */
    unsigned short ca_hilbmax;          /* Maximum interval for 1st high for busy */
    unsigned short ca_nsbuzy;           /* Num. of highs after nbrdna busy check. */
    unsigned short ca_logltch;          /* Silence deglitch duration. */
    unsigned short ca_higlth;           /* Non-silence deglitch duration. */
    unsigned short ca_lo1rmax;          /* Max. short low dur. of double ring. */
    unsigned short ca_lo2rmin;          /* Min. long low dur. of double ring. */
    unsigned short ca_intflg;           /* Operator intercept mode. */
    unsigned short ca_intfltr;          /* Minimum signal to qualify freq. detect. */
    unsigned short rfu1;                /* reserved for future use */
    unsigned short rfu2;                /* reserved for future use */
    unsigned short rfu3;                /* reserved for future use */
    unsigned short rfu4;                /* reserved for future use */
    unsigned short ca_hisiz;            /* Used to determine which lowmax to use. */
    unsigned short ca_alowmax;          /* Max. low before con. if high >hisize. */
    unsigned short ca_blowmax;          /* Max. low before con. if high <hisize. */
    unsigned short ca_nrbreg;           /* Number of rings before analysis begins. */
    unsigned short ca_hilceil;          /* Maximum 2nd high dur. for a retrain. */
    unsigned short ca_lolceil;          /* Maximum 1st low dur. for a retrain. */
    unsigned short ca_lowerfrq;          /* Lower allowable frequency in hz. */
    unsigned short ca_upperfrq;          /* Upper allowable frequency in hz. */
    unsigned short ca_timefrq;          /* Total duration of good signal required. */
    unsigned short ca_rejctfrq;          /* Allowable % of bad signal. */
    unsigned short ca_maxansr;          /* Maximum duration of answer. */
    unsigned short ca_ansrdgl;          /* Silence deglitching value for answer. */
    unsigned short ca_mxtimefrq;          /* max time for 1st freq to remain in bounds */
    unsigned short ca_lower2frq;          /* lower bound for second frequency */
    unsigned short ca_upper2frq;          /* upper bound for second frequency */
    unsigned short ca_time2frq;          /* min time for 2nd freq to remain in bounds */
    unsigned short ca_mxtime2frq;          /* max time for 2nd freq to remain in bounds */
    unsigned short ca_lower3frq;          /* lower bound for third frequency */
    unsigned short ca_upper3frq;          /* upper bound for third frequency */
    unsigned short ca_time3frq;          /* min time for 3rd freq to remain in bounds */
    unsigned short ca_mxtime3frq;          /* max time for 3rd freq to remain in bounds */
    unsigned short ca_dtn_pres;          /* Length of a valid dial tone (def=1sec) */
    unsigned short ca_dtn_npres;          /* Max time to wait for dial tone (def=3sec) */
    unsigned short ca_dtn_deboff;          /* The dialtone off debouncer (def=100msec) */
    unsigned short ca_pamd_failtime;      /* Wait for AMD/PVD after cadence
    break(default=4s)*/
    unsigned short ca_pamd_minring;      /* min allowable ring duration (def=1.9sec) */
    byte ca_pamd_spdval;                 /* Set to 2 selects quick decision (def=1) */
}

```

```

byte ca_pamd_qtemp;           /* The Qualification template to use for PAMD */
unsigned short ca_noanswer;   /* time before no answer after 1st ring
                               (deflt=30s) */
unsigned short ca_maxintering; /* Max inter ring delay before connect (8sec) */
} DX_CAP;

```

■ Description

The DX_CAP data structure contains call progress analysis parameters.

The DX_CAP structure modifies parameters that control frequency detection, cadence detection, loop current, positive voice detection (PVD), and positive answering machine detection (PAMD). The DX_CAP structure is used to modify call progress analysis channel parameters when using [dx_dial\(\)](#).

For more information about call progress analysis as well as how and when to use the DX_CAP structure, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

- Notes:**
1. Use the [dx_clracap\(\)](#) function to clear the field values of the DX_CAP structure before using this structure in a function call. This action prevents possible corruption of data in the allocated memory space.
 2. If you set any DX_CAP field to 0, the field will be reset to the default value for the field. The setting used by a previous call to [dx_dial\(\)](#) is ignored.

■ Field Descriptions

On **DM3 boards**, the following fields of the DX_CAP data structure are supported (DM3 boards use PerfectCall call progress analysis):

ca_cnosig

Continuous No Signal. The maximum time of silence (no signal) allowed immediately after cadence detection begins. If exceeded, a “no ringback” is returned.

Length: 2 Default: 4000 Units: 10 msec

ca_intflg

Intercept Mode Flag. Enables or disables SIT frequency detection, positive voice detection (PVD), and/or positive answering machine detection (PAMD), and selects the mode of operation for SIT frequency detection.

- DX_OPTDIS – Disable SIT frequency detection, PAMD, and PVD.
This setting provides call progress without SIT frequency detection.
- DX_OPTNOCON – Enable SIT frequency detection and return an “intercept” immediately after detecting a valid frequency.
This setting provides call progress with SIT frequency detection.
- DX_PVDENABLE – Enable PVD.
This setting provides PVD call analysis only (no call progress).
- DX_PVDOPTNOCON – Enable PVD and DX_OPTNOCON.
This setting provides call progress with SIT frequency detection and PVD call analysis.
- DX_PAMDENABLE – Enable PAMD and PVD.
This setting provides PAMD and PVD call analysis only (no call progress).
- DX_PAMDOPTEN – Enable PAMD, PVD, and DX_OPTNOCON.
This setting provides full call progress and call analysis.

Length: 1 Default: DX_OPTNOCON

ca_noanswer

No Answer. Length of time to wait after first ringback before deciding that the call is not answered.

Default: 3000 Units: 10 msec

ca_pamd_failtime

PAMD Fail Time. Maximum time to wait for positive answering machine detection or positive voice detection after a cadence break.

Default: 400 Units: 10 msec

On **Springware boards**, the fields of the DX_CAP data structure are described as follows:

Note: A distinction is made in the following descriptions between support for PerfectCall call progress analysis (PerfectCall CPA only), basic call progress analysis (Basic CPA only), and call progress analysis (CPA).

ca_nbrdna

Number of Rings before Detecting No Answer. The number of single or double rings to wait before returning a “no answer” (Basic CPA only)

Length: 1 Default: 4 Units: rings

ca_stdely

Start Delay. The delay after dialing has been completed and before starting analysis for cadence detection, frequency detection, and positive voice detection (CPA)

Length: 2 Default: 25 Units: 10 msec

ca_cnosig

Continuous No Signal. The maximum time of silence (no signal) allowed immediately after cadence detection begins. If exceeded, a “no ringback” is returned. (CPA)

Length: 2 Default: 4000 Units: 10 msec

ca_lcdly

Loop Current Delay. The delay after dialing has been completed and before beginning loop current detection. (CPA)

- -1 – Disable loop current detection

Length: 2 Default: 400 Units: 10 msec

ca_lcdly1

Loop Current Delay 1. The delay after loop current detection detects a transient drop in loop current and before call analysis returns a “connect” to the application (CPA)

Length: 2 Default: 10 Units: 10 msec

ca_hedge

Hello Edge. The point at which a “connect” will be returned to the application (CPA)

- 1 – Rising Edge (immediately when a connect is detected)
- 2 – Falling Edge (after the end of the salutation)

Length: 1 Default: 2

ca_cnosil

Continuous Non-silence. The maximum length of the first or second period of non-silence allowed. If exceeded, a “no ringback” is returned. (CPA)

Length: 2. Default: 650 Units: 10 msec

- ca_lo1tola
 Low 1 Tolerance Above. Percent acceptable positive deviation of short low signal (Basic CPA only)
 Length: 1 Default: 13 Units: %
- ca_lo1tolb
 Low 1 Tolerance Below. Percent acceptable negative deviation of short low signal (Basic CPA only)
 Length: 1 Default: 13 Units: %
- ca_lo2tola
 Low 2 Tolerance Above. Percent acceptable positive deviation of long low signal (Basic CPA only)
 Length: 1 Default: 13 Units: %
- ca_lo2tolb
 Low 2 Tolerance Below. Percent acceptable negative deviation of long low signal (Basic CPA only)
 Length: 1 Default: 13 Units: %
- ca_hi1tola
 High 1 Tolerance Above. Percent acceptable positive deviation of high signal (Basic CPA only)
 Length: 1 Default: 13 Units: %
- ca_hi1tolb
 High 1 Tolerance Below. Percent acceptable negative deviation of high signal (Basic CPA only)
 Length: 1 Default: 13 Units: %
- ca_lo1bmax
 Low 1 Busy Maximum. Maximum interval for short low for busy (Basic CPA only)
 Length: 2 Default: 90 Units: 10 msec
- ca_lo2bmax
 Low 2 Busy Maximum. Maximum interval for long low for busy (Basic CPA only)
 Length: 2 Default: 90 Units: 10 msec
- ca_hi1bmax
 High 1 Busy Maximum. Maximum interval for first high for busy (Basic CPA only)
 Length: 2 Default: 90 Units: 10 msec
- ca_nsbusy
 Non-silence Busy. The number of non-silence periods in addition to nbrdna to wait before returning a “busy” (Basic CPA only)
 Length: 1 Default: 0 Negative values are valid
- ca_logltch
 Low Glitch. The maximum silence period to ignore. Used to help eliminate spurious silence intervals. (CPA)
 Length: 2 Default: 15 Units: 10 msec

- ca_higlth**
High Glitch. The maximum nonsilence period to ignore. Used to help eliminate spurious nonsilence intervals. (CPA)
Length: 2 Default: 19 Units: 10 msec
- ca_lo1rmax**
Low 1 Ring Maximum. Maximum short low duration of double ring (Basic CPA only)
Length: 2 Default: 90 Units: 10 msec
- ca_lo2rmin**
Low 2 Ring Minimum. Minimum long low duration of double ring (Basic CPA only)
Length: 2 Default: 225 Units: 10 msec
- ca_intflg**
Intercept Mode Flag. Enables or disables SIT frequency detection, positive voice detection (PVD), and/or positive answering machine detection (PAMD), and selects the mode of operation for SIT frequency detection (CPA)
- DX_OPTDIS – Disable SIT frequency detection, PAMD, and PVD.
 - DX_OPTNOCON – Enable SIT frequency detection and return an “intercept” immediately after detecting a valid frequency.
 - DX_PVDENABLE – Enable PVD.
 - DX_PVDOPTNOCON – Enable PVD and DX_OPTNOCON.
 - DX_PAMDENABLE – Enable PAMD and PVD.
 - DX_PAMDOPTEN – Enable PAMD, PVD, and DX_OPTNOCON.
- Note:* DX_OPTEN and DX_PVDOPTEN are obsolete. Use DX_OPTNOCON and DX_PVDOPTNOCON instead.
- Length: 1 Default: DX_OPTNOCON
- ca_intfltr**
Not used
- ca_hisiz**
High Size. Used to determine whether to use allowmax or blowmax (Basic CPA only)
Length: 2 Default: 90 Units: 10 msec
- ca_allowmax**
A Low Maximum. Maximum low before connect if high > hisiz (Basic CPA only)
Length: 2 Default: 700 Units: 10 msec
- ca_blowmax**
B Low Maximum. Maximum low before connect if high < hisiz (Basic CPA only)
Length: 2 Default: 530 Units: 10 msec
- ca_nrbeg**
Number Before Beginning. Number of non-silence periods before analysis begins (Basic CPA only)
Length: 1 Default: 1 Units: rings
- ca_hi1ceil**
High 1 Ceiling. Maximum 2nd high duration for a retrain (Basic CPA only)
Length: 2 Default: 78 Units: 10 msec

- ca_lo1ceil**
 Low 1 Ceiling. Maximum 1st low duration for a retrain (Basic CPA only)
 Length: 2 Default: 58 Units: 10 msec
- ca_lowerfrq**
 Lower Frequency. Lower bound for 1st tone in an SIT (CPA)
 Length: 2 Default: 900 Units: Hz
- ca_upperfrq**
 Upper Frequency. Upper bound for 1st tone in an SIT (CPA)
 Length: 2 Default: 1000 Units: Hz
- ca_timefrq**
 Time Frequency. Minimum time for 1st tone in an SIT to remain in bounds. The minimum amount of time required for the audio signal to remain within the frequency detection range specified by upperfrq and lowerfrq for it to be considered valid. (CPA)
 Length: 1 Default: 5 Units: 10 msec
- ca_rejctfrq**
 Not used
- ca_maxansr**
 Maximum Answer. The maximum allowable length of ansrsize. When ansrsize exceeds maxansr, a “connect” is returned to the application. (CPA)
 Length: 2 Default: 1000 Units: 10 msec
- ca_ansrdgl**
 Answer Deglitcher. The maximum silence period allowed between words in a salutation. This parameter should be enabled only when you are interested in measuring the length of the salutation. (CPA)
- -1 – Disable this condition
- Length: 2 Default: -1 Units: 10 msec
- ca_pvdmxper**
 Not used
- ca_pvdszwnd**
 Not used
- ca_pvddly**
 Not used
- ca_mxtimefrq**
 Maximum Time Frequency. Maximum allowable time for 1st tone in an SIT to be present
 Default: 0 Units: 10 msec
- ca_lower2frq**
 Lower Bound for 2nd Frequency. Lower bound for 2nd tone in an SIT
 Default: 0 Units: Hz
- ca_upper2frq**
 Upper Bound for 2nd Frequency. Upper bound for 2nd tone in an SIT
 Default: 0 Units: Hz

- ca_time2frq**
Time for 2nd Frequency. Minimum time for 2nd tone in an SIT to remain in bounds
Default: 0 Units: 10 msec
- ca_mvertime2frq**
Maximum Time for 2nd Frequency. Maximum allowable time for 2nd tone in an SIT to be present
Default: 0 Units: 10 msec
- ca_lower3frq**
Lower Bound for 3rd Frequency. Lower bound for 3rd tone in an SIT
Default: 0 Units: Hz
- ca_upper3frq**
Upper Bound for 3rd Frequency. Upper bound for 3rd tone in an SIT
Default: 0 Units: Hz
- ca_time3frq**
Time for 3rd Frequency. Minimum time for 3rd tone in an SIT to remain in bounds
Default: 0 Units: 10 msec
- ca_mvertime3frq**
Maximum Time for 3rd Frequency. Maximum allowable time for 3rd tone in an SIT to be present
Default: 0 Units: 10 msec
- ca_dtn_pres**
Dial Tone Present. Length of time that a dial tone must be continuously present (PerfectCall CPA only)
Default: 100 Units: 10 msec
- ca_dtn_npres**
Dial Tone Not Present. Maximum length of time to wait before declaring dial tone failure (PerfectCall CPA only)
Default: 300 Units: 10 msec
- ca_dtn_deboff**
Dial Tone Debounce. Maximum gap allowed in an otherwise continuous dial tone before it is considered invalid (PerfectCall CPA only)
Default: 10 Units: 10 msec
- ca_pamd_failtime**
PAMD Fail Time. Maximum time to wait for positive answering machine detection or positive voice detection after a cadence break (PerfectCall CPA only)
Default: 400 Units: 10 msec
- ca_pamd_minring**
Minimum PAMD Ring. Minimum allowable ring duration for positive answering machine detection (PerfectCall CPA only)
Default: 190 Units: 10 msec
- ca_pamd_spdval**
PAMD Speed Value. Quick or full evaluation for PAMD detection

- PAMD_FULLLC – Full evaluation of response
- PAMD_QUICK – Quick look at connect circumstances (PerfectCall CPA only)
- PAMD_ACCU – Recommended setting. Does the most accurate evaluation detecting live voice as accurately as PAMD_FULLL but is more accurate than PAMD_FULLL (although slightly slower) in detecting an answering machine. Use PAMD_ACCU when accuracy is more important than speed.

Default: PAMD_FULLL

ca_pamd_qtemp

PAMD Qualification Template. Which PAMD template to use. Options are PAMD_QUAL1TMP or PAMD_QUAL2TMP; at present, only PAMD_QUAL1TMP is available. (PerfectCall CPA only)

Default: PAMD_QUAL1TMP

ca_noanswer

No Answer. Length of time to wait after first ringback before deciding that the call is not answered. (PerfectCall CPA only)

Default: 3000 Units: 10 msec

ca_maxintering

Maximum Inter-ring Delay. Maximum time to wait between consecutive ringback signals before deciding that the call has been connected. (PerfectCall CPA only)

Default: 800 Units: 10 msec

■ Example

For an example of DX_CAP, see the Example section for [dx_dial\(\)](#).

DX_CST

```
typedef struct DX_CST {
    unsigned short cst_event;
    unsigned short cst_data;
} DX_CST;
```

■ Description

The DX_CST data structure contains parameters for call status transition.

DX_CST contains call status transition information after an asynchronous TDX_CST termination or TDX_SETHOOK event occurs. Use Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management function, `sr_getevtdatap()`, to retrieve the structure.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_CST data structure are described as follows:

`cst_event`

Contains the event type. Use the following defines to identify the event type:

- DE_DIGITS – digit received
- DE_LCOFF – loop current off
- DE_LCON – loop current on
- DE_LCREV – loop current reversal
- DE_RINGS – rings received
- DE_RNGOFF – caller hang up event (incoming call is dropped before being accepted)
- DE_SILOFF – non-silence detected
- DE_SILON – silence detected
- DE_TONEOFF – tone off event
- DE_TONEON – tone on event
- DE_WINK – received a wink
- DX_OFFHOOK – offhook event
- DX_ONHOOK – onhook event

Note: DX_ONHOOK and DX_OFFHOOK are returned if a TDX_SETHOOK termination event is received.

`cst_data`

Contains data associated with the CST event. The data are described for each event type as follows:

- DE_DIGITS – ASCII digit (low byte) and the digit type (high byte)
- DE_LCOFF – time previous last loop current on transition in 10 msec units
- DE_LCON – time since previous loop current off transition in 10 msec units
- DE_LCREV – time since previous loop current reversal transition in 10 msec units
- DE_RINGS – 0
- DE_SILOFF – time since previous silence started in 10 msec units
- DE_SILON – time since previous silence stopped in 10 msec units
- DE_TONEOFF – user-specified tone ID
- DE_TONEON – user-specified tone ID
- DE_WINK – N/A
- DX_OFFHOOK – N/A



- DX_ONHOOK – N/A

■ **Example**

None.

DX_EBLK

```
typedef struct DX_EBLK {
    unsigned short ev_event;    /* Event that occurred */
    unsigned short ev_data;    /* Event specific data */
    unsigned char ev_rfu[12];  /* Reserved for future use*/
}DX_EBLK;
```

■ Description

The DX_EBLK data structure contains parameters for the Call Status Event Block. This structure is returned by `dx_getevt()` and indicates which call status transition event occurred. `dx_getevt()` is a synchronous function which blocks until an event occurs. For information about asynchronously waiting for CST events, see `dx_setevtmsk()`.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_EBLK data structure are described as follows:

ev_event

Contains the event type. Use the following defines to identify the event type:

- DE_DIGITS – digit received
- DE_LCOFF – loop current off
- DE_LCON – loop current on
- DE_LCREV – loop current reversal
- DE_RINGS – rings received
- DE_SILOFF – non-silence detected
- DE_SILON – silence detected
- DE_TONEOFF – tone off event
- DE_TONEON – tone on event
- DE_WINK – received a wink
- DX_OFFHOOK – offhook event
- DX_ONHOOK – onhook event

DX_ONHOOK and DX_OFFHOOK are returned if a TDX_SETHOOK termination event is received.

ev_data

Contains data associated with the CST event. All durations of time are in 10 msec units. The data are described for each event type as follows:

- DE_DIGITS – ASCII digit (low byte) and the digit type (high byte)
- DE_LCOFF – length of time that loop current was on before the loop-current-off event was detected
- DE_LCON – length of time that loop current was off before the loop-current-on event was detected
- DE_LCREV – length of time that loop current was reversed before the loop-current-reversal event was detected
- DE_RINGS – 0 (no data)
- DE_SILOFF – length of time that silence occurred before non-silence (noise or meaningful sound) was detected
- DE_SILON – length of time that non-silence occurred before silence was detected
- DE_TONEOFF – user-specified tone ID for the tone-off event



- DE_TONEON – user-specified tone ID for the tone-on event
- DE_WINK – (no data)
- DX_OFFHOOK – (no data)
- DX_ONHOOK – (no data)

■ **Example**

None.

DX_ECRCT

```
typedef struct dx_ecrct {
    int ct_length;          /* size of this structure */
    unsigned char ct_NLPflag /* ECR with NLP requested or not */
} DX_ECRCT;

#define SIZE_OF_ECR_CT sizeof (DX_ECRCT) /* size of DX_ECRCT */
#define ECR_CT_ENABLE 0
#define ECR_CT_DISABLE 1
```

■ Description

The DX_ECRCT data structure describes echo cancellation resource (ECR) characteristics. This structure is used by the [dx_listenecrex\(\)](#) function.

Note: The ECR feature has been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) feature. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the *Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide* and *Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_ECRCT data structure are described as follows:

ct_length

Specifies the size of this structure. Use the following value to accommodate future growth in the DX_ECRCT and the possibility of DX_ECRCT structures with different sizes:

- SIZE_OF_ECR_CT – size of the DX_ECRCT structure

ct_NLPflag

Specifies whether non-linear processing (NLP) is enabled or not. When NLP is enabled, the output of the echo canceller is replaced with an estimate of the background noise. NLP provides full echo suppression as long as the echo reference signal contains speech signals and the echo-carrying signal does not. In this case, the echo canceller cancels the echo and maintains the full duplex connection. Note: Do not enable NLP when using the echo canceller output for voice recognition algorithms because the NLP may clip the beginning of speech.

The ct_NLPflag default is disabled. Values are:

- ECR_CT_ENABLE – enables NLP
- ECR_CT_DISABLE – disables NLP (default)

Note: The application must include the following line in order to handle DX_ECRCT structures of different sizes without the need for recompiling the application:

```
ecrct.ct_length=size_of_ecr_ct;
```

■ Example

See [dx_listenecrex\(\)](#) for an example of how to use the DX_ECRCT structure.

DX_IOTT

```
typedef struct dx_iott {
    unsigned short  io_type;      /* Transfer type */
    unsigned short  rfu;         /* Reserved */
    int             io_fhandle;   /* File descriptor */
    char *          io_bufp;     /* Pointer to base memory */
    unsigned long   io_offset;    /* File/Buffer offset */
    long int        io_length;    /* Length of data */
    DX_IOTT         *io_nextp;    /* Pointer to next DX_IOTT if IO_LINK set */
    DX_IOTT         *io_prevp;    /* (Optional) Pointer to previous DX_IOTT */
}DX_IOTT;
```

Description

The DX_IOTT data structure contains parameters for input/output transfer. The DX_IOTT structure identifies a source or destination for voice data. It is used with various play and record functions, such as [dx_play\(\)](#) and [dx_rec\(\)](#), as well as other categories of functions.

A DX_IOTT structure describes a single data transfer to or from one file, memory block, or custom device. If the voice data is stored on a custom device, the device must have a standard Linux or Windows device interface. The device must support **open()**, **close()**, **read()**, and **write()** and **lseek()**.

To use multiple combinations, each source or destination of I/O is specified as one element in an array of DX_IOTT structures. The last DX_IOTT entry must have IO_EOT specified in the io_type field.

Note: The DX_IOTT data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.

Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_IOTT data structure are described as follows:

io_type

This field is a bitmap that specifies whether the data is stored in a file or in memory. It also determines if the next DX_IOTT structure is contiguous in memory, linked, or if this is the last DX_IOTT in the chain. It is also used to enable WAVE data offset I/O. Set the io_type field to an OR combination of the following defines.

On **DM3 boards**, specify the data transfer type as follows:

- IO_CACHED – cached prompt
- IO_DEV – file data
- IO_MEM – memory data
- IO_UIO – nonstandard storage media data using the [dx_setuio\(\)](#) function; must be ORed with IO_DEV

On **Springware boards**, specify the data transfer type as follows:

- IO_DEV – file data
- IO_MEM – memory data
- IO_UIO – nonstandard storage media data using the [dx_setuio\(\)](#) function; must be ORed with IO_DEV

Specify the structure linkage as follows:

- IO_CONT – the next DX_IOTT structure is contiguous (default)
- IO_LINK – the next DX_IOTT structure is part of a linked list
- IO_EOT – this is the last DX_IOTT structure in the chain

If no value is specified, IO_CONT is assumed.

Other Types:

- IO_USEOFFSET – enables use of the io_offset and io_length fields for WAVE data

To enable offset I/O for WAVE data, set the DX_IOTT io_type field to IO_USEOFFSET ORed with the IO_DEV define (to indicate file data rather than memory buffer).

Wave files cannot be recorded to memory buffers or played from memory buffers.

io_fhandle

Specifies a unique file descriptor provided by the [dx_fileopen\(\)](#) function if IO_DEV is set in io_type. If IO_DEV is not set in io_type, io_fhandle should be set to 0.

io_bufp

Specifies a base memory address if IO_MEM is set in io_type.

io_offset

Specifies one of the following:

- if IO_DEV is specified in io_type, an offset from the beginning of a file
- for WAVE file offset I/O (IO_DEV is ORed with IO_USEOFFSET in io_type), a file offset value that is calculated from the beginning of the WAVE audio data rather than the beginning of the file (that is, the first 80 bytes that make up the file header are not counted).
- if IO_MEM is specified in io_type, an offset from the base buffer address specified in io_bufp

io_length

Specifies the number of bytes allocated for recording or the byte length of the playback file. Specify -1 to play until end of data. During [dx_play\(\)](#), a value of -1 causes playback to continue until an EOF is received or one of the terminating conditions is satisfied. During [dx_rec\(\)](#), a value of -1 in io_length causes recording to continue until one of the terminating conditions is satisfied.

io_nextp

Points to the next DX_IOTT structure in the linked list if IO_LINK is set in io_type.

io_prevp

Points to the previous DX_IOTT structure. This field is automatically filled in when [dx_rec\(\)](#) or [dx_play\(\)](#) is called. The io_prevp field of the first DX_IOTT structure is set to NULL.

■ Example

The following example uses different sources for playback, an array or linked list of DX_IOTT structures.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxlib.h>
DX_IOTT iott[3];
```

```
/* first iott: voice data in a file with descriptor fd1*/
iott[0].io_fhandle = fd1;
iott[0].io_offset = 0;
iott[0].io_length = -1;
iott[0].io_type = IO_DEV;

/* second iott: voice data in a file with descriptor fd2 */
iott[1].io_fhandle = fd2;
iott[1].io_offset = 0;
iott[1].io_length = -1;
iott[1].io_type = IO_DEV;

/* third iott: voice data in a file with descriptor fd3 */
iott[2].io_fhandle = fd3;
iott[2].io_offset = 0;
iott[2].io_length = -1;
iott[2].io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
.
.
.

/* play all three voice files: pass &iott[0] as argument to dx_play( )
.
.
.

/* form a linked list of iott[0] and iott[2] */
iott[0].io_nextp=&iott[2];
iott[0].io_type|=IO_LINK
/* pass &iott[0] as argument to dx_play( ). This time only files 1 and 3
 * will be played.
 */
.
```

DX_SVCB

```
typedef struct DX_SVCB {
    unsigned short type;      /* Bit Mask */
    short adjsize;          /* Adjustment Size */
    unsigned char digit;     /* ASCII digit value that causes the action */
    unsigned char digtype;   /* Digit Type (e.g., 0 = DTMF) */
} DX_SVCB;
```

■ Description

The DX_SVCB data structure contains parameters for the speed and volume adjustment condition block.

This structure is used by [dx_setsvcond\(\)](#) function to specify a play adjustment condition that is added to the internal speed and volume condition table (SVCT). The play adjustment conditions in the SVCT are used to adjust speed or volume automatically at the beginning of playback or in response to digits entered by the user during playback.

The [dx_setsvcond\(\)](#), [dx_addspddig\(\)](#), and [dx_addvoldig\(\)](#) functions can be used to add play adjustment conditions to the SVCT. These functions tie a speed or volume adjustment to an external event, such as a DTMF digit.

You cannot change an existing speed or volume adjustment condition in the SVCT without using the [dx_clrsvcond\(\)](#) function to clear the SVCT of all conditions and then adding a new set of adjustment conditions to the SVCT.

This structure is used to specify the following:

- table type (speed modification table, volume modification table)
- adjustment type (step, index, toggle)
- adjustment size or action
- adjustment condition (incoming digit, beginning of play)
- level/edge sensitivity for incoming digits

For more information on speed and volume modification tables, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_SVCB data structure are described as follows:

type

Type of Playback Adjustment: specifies an OR combination of the following:

Adjustment Table Type(required): specifies one adjustment type, either speed or volume

- SV_SPEEDTBL – selects speed table to be modified
- SV_VOLUMETBL – selects volume table to be modified

Adjustment Method (required): specifies one adjustment method (step, index, or toggle), which also determines how the adjsize value is used

- **SV_ABSPOS – Index Mode:** Sets adjsize field to specify an absolute adjustment position (index) in the speed or volume modification table. The index value can be from -10 to +10, based on position 0, the origin, or center, of the table.

Note: In the speed modification table, the default entries for index values -10 to -6 and +6 to +10 are -128 which represent a null-entry. In the volume modification table, the default entries for index values +6 to +10 are -128 which represent a null-entry. To customize the table entries, use the `dx_setsvmt()` function.

- **SV_RELCURPOS – Step Mode:** Sets adjsize field to specify a number of steps by which to adjust the speed or volume relative to the current position in the table. Specify a positive number of steps to increase the current speed or volume, or a negative number of steps to decrease it. For example, specify -2 to lower the speed (or volume) by two steps in the speed (or volume) modification table.
- **SV_TOGGLE – Toggle Mode:** Sets adjsize field to specify one of the toggle defines, which control the values for the current and last-modified speed and volume settings and allow you to toggle the speed or volume between standard (the origin) and any setting selected by the user. See the description of the adjsize field for the toggle defines.

Options: specifies one or no options from the following:

- **SV_LEVEL – Level:** Sets the digit adjustment condition to be level-sensitive. At the start of play, existing digits in the digit buffer will be checked to see if they are level-sensitive play adjustment digits. If the first digit in the buffer is a level-sensitive play adjustment digit, it will cause a play adjustment and be removed from the buffer. Subsequent digits in the buffer will be treated the same way until the first occurrence of any digit that is not an SV_LEVEL play adjustment digit.
If SV_LEVEL is not specified, the digit adjustment condition is edge-sensitive. Existing edge-sensitive play adjustment digits in the digit buffer will not cause a play adjustment; but after the playback starts, edge-sensitive digits will cause a play adjustment.
- **SV_BEGINPLAY – Automatic:** Sets the play adjustment to occur automatically at the beginning of the next playback. This sets a speed or volume level without using a digit condition. The digit and digtype fields are ignored.

adjsize

Adjustment Size: Specifies the adjustment size. The valid values follow according to the adjustment method:

For Index Mode (SV_ABSPOS in type field)

an integer from -10 to +10 representing an absolute position in the SVMT

For Step Mode (SV_RELCURPOS in type field)

a positive or negative integer representing the number of steps to adjust the level relative to the current setting in the SVMT

For Toggle Mode (SV_TOGGLE in type field)

On **DM3 boards**, the following are valid values:

- **SV_TOGORIGIN** – sets the digit to toggle between the origin and the last modified speed or volume level (for example, between the -5 and 0 levels)
- **SV_CURORIGIN** – resets the current speed or volume level to the origin (same effect as SV_ABSPOS with adjsize 0)

On **Springware boards**, the following are valid values:

- **SV_TOGORIGIN** – sets the digit to toggle between the origin and the last modified speed or volume level (for example, between the -5 and 0 levels)
- **SV_CURORIGIN** – resets the current speed or volume level to the origin (same effect as SV_ABSPOS with adjsize 0)

- SV_CURLASTMOD – sets the current speed or volume to the last modified speed or volume level (swaps the current and last-modified settings)
- SV_RESETORIG – resets the current speed or volume to the origin and the last modified speed or volume to the origin

digit

Digit: Specifies an ASCII digit that will adjust the play.

Values: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, a, b, c, d, #, *

digtype

Digit Type: Specifies the type of digit:

- DG_DTMF – DTMF digits

■ Example

This example illustrates how to set a DTMF digit to adjust playback volume.

The following DX_SVCB structure is set to decrease the volume by one step whenever the DTMF digit 1 is detected:

```
svcb[0].type      = SV_VOLUMETBL | SV_RELCURPOS;
svcb[0].adjsize  = - 1;
svcb[0].digit    = '1';
svcb[0].digtype  = DG_DTMF;
```

The following DX_SVCB structure will set the playback speed to the value in the speed modification table position 5 whenever the DTMF digit 2 is detected:

```
svcb[0].type      = SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS;
svcb[0].adjsize   = 5;
svcb[0].digit     = '2';
svcb[0].digtype   = DG_DTMF;
```

For more information on speed and volume modification tables, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

For additional examples of how to use the DX_SVCB structure, see the Example section for [dx_setsvcond\(\)](#).

DX_SVMT

```
typedef struct DX_SVMT{
    char  decrease[10];      /* Ten Downward Steps */
    char  origin;           /* Regular Speed or Volume */
    char  increase[10];     /* Ten Upward Steps */
} DX_SVMT;
```

■ Description

The DX_SVMT data structure contains parameters for the speed modification table and volume modification table.

You can specify the rate of change for speed or volume adjustments by customizing the speed or volume modification table (SVMT) per channel. The DX_SVMT structure has 21 entries that represent different levels of speed or volume. This structure is used to set or retrieve the SVMT values, using [dx_setsvmt\(\)](#) or [dx_getsvmt\(\)](#) respectively.

For detailed information on speed and volume modification tables, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

Note: Although there are 21 entries available in the DX_SVMT structure, all do not have to be utilized for changing speed or volume; the number of entries can be as small as you require. Ensure that you insert -128 (80h) in any table entries that do not contain a speed or volume setting.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_SVMT data structure are described as follows:

decrease[10]

- Array that provides a maximum of 10 downward steps from the standard (normal) speed or volume. The size of the steps is specified in this table. Specify the value -128 (80h) in any entry you are not using. This represents a null-entry and end-of-table marker. Valid values are:
- Speed – Percentage decrease from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between -1 and -50.
 - Volume – Decibel decrease from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between -1 and -30.

origin

Specifies the standard play speed or volume. This is the original setting or starting point for speed and volume control. Set the origin to 0 to assume normal playback speed/volume for the standard (normal volume is -8 dB).

increase[10]

- Array that provides a maximum of 10 upward steps from the standard (normal) speed or volume. The size of the steps is specified in this table. Specify the value -128 (80h) in any entry you are not using. This represents a null-entry and end-of-table marker. Valid values are:
- Speed – Percentage increase from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between 1 and 50.
 - Volume – Decibel decrease from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between 1 and 10.

If you use **dx_setsvmt()** to customize the DX_SVMT, the changes are saved permanently. You can obtain the manufacturer's original defaults by specifying SV_SETDEFAULT for the **dx_setsvmt()** function.

■ **Example**

For an example of how to use the DX_SVMT structure, see the Example section for [dx_setsvmt\(\)](#).

DX_UIO

```
/*
 * Structure for user-defined I/O functions
 */
typedef struct DX_UIO {
    int (*u_read) ( );
    int (*u_write) ( );
    int (*u_seek) ( );
} DX_UIO;
```

■ Description

The DX_UIO data structure contains parameters for User-Defined Input/Output.

This structure, returned by [dx_setuio\(\)](#), contains pointers to user-defined I/O functions for accessing non-standard storage devices.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_UIO data structure are described as follows:

u_read

points to the user-defined **read()** function, which returns an integer equal to the number of bytes read or -1 for error

u_write

points to the user-defined **write()** function, which returns an integer equal to the number of bytes written or -1 for error

u_seek

points to the user-defined **lseek()** function, which returns a long equal to the offset into the I/O device where the read or write is to start or -1 for error

■ Example

None.

DX_XPB

```
typedef struct {
    USHORT    wFileFormat;        // file format
    USHORT    wDataFormat;       // audio data format
    ULONG     nSamplesPerSec;    // sampling rate
    ULONG     wBitsPerSample;    // bits per sample
} DX_XPB;
```

■ Description

The DX_XPB data structure contains parameters for the input/output transfer parameter block.

Use the I/O transfer parameter block (DX_XPB) data structure to specify the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution for certain play and record functions, such as [dx_playvox\(\)](#), [dx_recvox\(\)](#), [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#), [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#), and [dx_recwav\(\)](#).

The [dx_playwav\(\)](#) convenience function does not specify a DX_XPB structure because the WAVE file header contains the necessary format information.

The G.726 and GSM voice coders are supported by the I/O functions that use a DX_XPB data structure:

- The G.726 voice coder is supported by the [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#), [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#), [dx_playvox\(\)](#), and [dx_recvox\(\)](#) functions.
- The GSM voice coders are supported by the [dx_playiottdata\(\)](#), [dx_reciottdata\(\)](#), and [dx_recwav\(\)](#) functions.

When you play a voice file recorded in GSM or G.726, you must specify the format. This is necessary even for the GSM WAVE files, although you can normally play WAVE files without specifying the format because it is stored in the header.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX_XPB data structure are described as follows:

wFileFormat

Specifies the audio file format. Note that this field is ignored by the convenience functions [dx_recwav\(\)](#), [dx_recvox\(\)](#), and [dx_playvox\(\)](#).

- FILE_FORMAT_VOX – Dialogic VOX file format
- FILE_FORMAT_WAV – Microsoft WAVE file format

wDataFormat

Specifies the data format.

On **DM3 boards**, use one of the following data formats:

- DATA_FORMAT_DIALOGIC_ADPCM – 4-bit OKI ADPCM (Dialogic registered format)
- DATA_FORMAT_MULAW or DATA_FORMAT_G711_MULAW – 8-bit mu-law G.711 PCM
- DATA_FORMAT_ALAW or DATA_FORMAT_G711_ALAW – 8-bit A-law G.711 PCM
- DATA_FORMAT_PCM – 8-bit or 16-bit linear PCM
- DATA_FORMAT_TRUESPEECH – TrueSpeech coder

- DATA_FORMAT_G721 – G.721 coder
- DATA_FORMAT_G726 – G.726 bit-exact coder
- DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_MICROSOFT – GSM 6.10 full-rate coder (Microsoft Windows compatible format)*
- DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_TIPHON – GSM 6.10 VOX full-rate coder (TIPHON format)
- DATA_FORMAT_IMA_ADPCM – IMA ADPCM coder (IMA is an acronym for Interactive Multimedia Association)

On **Springware boards**, use one of the following data formats:

- DATA_FORMAT_DIALOGIC_ADPCM – 4-bit OKI ADPCM (Dialogic registered format)
- DATA_FORMAT_MULAW – 8-bit mu-law PCM
- DATA_FORMAT_ALAW – 8-bit A-law PCM
- DATA_FORMAT_PCM – 8-bit linear PCM
- DATA_FORMAT_G726 – G.726 bit-exact coder
- DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_MICROSOFT – GSM 6.10 full-rate coder (Microsoft Windows compatible format)*
- DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_TIPHON – GSM 6.10 VOX full-rate coder (TIPHON format)

nSamplesPerSec

Specifies one of the following sampling rates:

- DRT_6KHZ – 6 kHz sampling rate
- DRT_8KHZ – 8 kHz sampling rate
- DRT_11KHZ – 11 kHz sampling rate. Note: 11 kHz OKI ADPCM is not supported.

wBitsPerSample

Specifies the number of bits per sample.

On **DM3 boards**, this number varies with the data format. For more information, refer to the Examples section next.

On **Springware boards**, set to 8 for mu-law, A-law, and linear PCM. Set to 4 for ADPCM. For G.726 and GSM, refer to the Examples section next.

*Microsoft Windows Media Recorder Audio Compression Codec: GSM 6.10 Audio CODEC

■ Examples (DM3)

Following are examples of how to fill the DX_XPB structure for various voice coders on DM3 boards.

Table 17. G.711 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_G711_ALAW or DATA_FORMAT_ALAW DATA_FORMAT_G711_MULAW or DATA_FORMAT_MULAW	

Table 17. G.711 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

nSamplesPerSec	DRT_6KHZ or DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	8	(Note: 48 or 64 kbps)

Table 18. G.721 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_G721	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	4	(Note: 32 kbps)

Table 19. Linear PCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_PCM	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_11KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	8 or 16	(Note: 88 or 176 kbps)

Table 20. OKI ADPCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_DIALOGIC_ADPCM	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_6KHZ or DRT_8KHZ or	
wBitsPerSample	4	(Note: 24 or 32 kbps)

Table 21. G.726 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_G726	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	2, 3, 4, or 5	(Note: 16, 24, 32, or 40 kbps)

Table 22. GSM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV (supported only with DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_MICROSOFT) FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_MICROSOFT DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_TIPHON	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	0	(Note: 13 kbps)

Table 23. TrueSpeech Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_TRUESPEECH	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	0	(Note: 8.5 kbps)

Table 24. IMA ADPCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_IMA_ADPCM	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	4	

■ **Examples (Springware)**

Following are examples of how to fill the DX_XPB structure for various voice coders on Springware boards.

Table 25. G.726 Voice Coder Support Fields (Springware)

wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_VOX	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_G726	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	4	(Note: 32 kbps)



Table 26. GSM Voice Coder Support Fields (Springware)

wFileFormat	FILE_FORMAT_WAV	
wDataFormat	DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_MICROSOFT DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_TIPHON	
nSamplesPerSec	DRT_8KHZ	
wBitsPerSample	0 (can be any numeric value; ignored; recommended setting is 0)	(Note: 13 kbps.)

FEATURE_TABLE

```
typedef struct feature_table {
    unsigned short ft_play;
    unsigned short ft_record;
    unsigned short ft_tone;
    unsigned short ft_e2p_brd_cfg;
    unsigned short ft_fax;
    unsigned short ft_front_end;
    unsigned short ft_misc;
    unsigned short ft_send;
    unsigned short ft_receive;
    unsigned int ft_play_ext;
    unsigned int ft_record_ext;
    unsigned short ft_device;
    unsigned short ft_rfu[8];
} FEATURE_TABLE;
```

■ Description

The FEATURE_TABLE data structure provides information about the features supported on a device. This structure is used by the [dx_getfeaturelist\(\)](#) function. On return from the function, the FEATURE_TABLE structure contains the relevant information for the device.

Features reported by each member of the FEATURE_TABLE structure are defined in *dxlib.h*. To determine what features are enabled on a device, “bitwise AND” the returned bitmask with the defines (see the example code for [dx_getfeaturelist\(\)](#)).

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the FEATURE_TABLE data structure are described as follows:

ft_play

Contains a bitmask of the play features supported on the specified device.

- FT_ADPCM – supports ADPCM encoding
- FT_ADSI – supports Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI)
- FT_ALAW – supports A-law encoding
- FT_DRT6KHZ – supports 6 kHz sampling rate
- FT_DRT8KHZ – supports 8 kHz sampling rate
- FT_DRT11KHZ – supports 11 kHz sampling rate
- FT_FFT –
- FT_FSK_OH –
- FT_G729A – supports G.729a encoding
- FT_ITU_G_726 – supports ITU-T G.726 encoding
- FT_LINEAR – supports linear PCM encoding
- FT_MSGSM – supports Microsoft GSM encoding
- FT_PCM – supports PCM encoding
- FT_RAW64BIT – supports raw 64 bit
- FT_RESRVD1 – reserved
- FT_RESRVD2 – reserved
- FT_ULAW – supports mu-law encoding

ft_record

Contains a bitmask of the record features supported on the specified device.

- FT_ADPCM – supports ADPCM encoding
- FT_ADSI – supports Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI)
- FT_ALAW – supports A-law encoding
- FT_DRT6KHZ – supports 6 kHz sampling rate
- FT_DRT8KHZ – supports 8 kHz sampling rate
- FT_DRT11KHZ – supports 11 kHz sampling rate
- FT_FFT –
- FT_FSK_OH –
- FT_G729A – supports G.729a encoding
- FT_LINEAR – supports linear PCM encoding
- FT_MSGSM – supports Microsoft GSM encoding
- FT_PCM – supports PCM encoding
- FT_RESRVD1 – reserved
- FT_RESRVD2 – reserved
- FT_ULAW – supports mu-law encoding

ft_tone

Contains a bitmask of the tone features supported on the specified device.

- FT_GTDENABLED – supports global tone detection (GTD)
- FT_GTGENABLED – supports global tone generation (GTG)
- FT_CADENCE_TONE – supports cadenced tone generation

ft_e2p_brd_cfg

Contains a bitmask of the board configuration features supported on the specified device.

- FT_CONFERENCING – supports conferencing
- FT_CSP – supports continuous speech processing
- FT_DPD – supports dial pulse detection
- FT_ECR – supports echo cancellation resource
- FT_SYNTTELLECT – supports Syntellect patent protection

ft_fax

Contains a bitmask of the board type and fax features supported on the specified device.

- FT_FAX – specifies that the device has a fax daughterboard
- FT_RS_SHARE – supports fax resource sharing
- FT_VFX40 – specifies that the device is a VFX/40 fax board
- FT_VFX40E – specifies that the device is a VFX/40E fax board
- FT_VFX40E_PLUS – specifies that the device is a VFX/40ESCplus or VFX/PCI board
- FT_FAX_EXT_TBL – specifies send fax and receive fax feature support.

On **Springware boards**, if this bit is turned on and the FT_SENDFAX_TXFILE_ASCII bit (in ft_send) is turned on, then the device supports DSP Fax (also known as Softfax).

On **DM3 boards**, if the ft_fax field contains the bitmask FT_FAX | FT_VFX40 | FT_VFX40E | FT_VFX40E_PLUS, then this device supports fax.

ft_front_end

Contains a bitmask of the front-end features supported on the specified device.

On **DM3 boards**, one or more of the following may be returned:

- FT_CAS – supports CAS
- FT_ISDN – supports ISDN
- FT_R2MF – supports R2/MF signaling

- FT_ROUTEABLE – supports flexible routing configuration

For fixed routing, the FT_ROUTEABLE is not set, so none of the other bits is set. For flexible routing, the FT_ROUTEABLE bit is set, and the other three bits are set based on cluster contents.

For example, if the ft_front_end bitmask is FT_ROUTEABLE | FT_ISDN | FT_CAS, then the channel is capable of flexible routing and can also work with an ISDN or a CAS (T1) frontend. In this example, R2/MF is missing, so the channel cannot work with a front-end that is R2/MF (E1 CAS) capable. As another example, FT_ROUTEABLE | FT_ISDN | FT_CAS | FT_R2MF indicates support for flexible routing plus all three front-end capabilities, including R2/MF.

For more information on flexible and fixed routing configurations, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

On **Springware boards**, one or more of the following may be returned:

- FT_ANALOG – supports analog interface
- FT_EARTH_RECALL – supports earth recall

ft_misc

Contains a bitmask of miscellaneous features supported on the specified device.

- FT_CALLERID – supports caller ID
- FT_CSPEXTRATSLOT – reserves extra transmit time slot for continuous speech processing
- FT_GAIN_AND_LAW – TDM ASIC supports AGC and law conversion
- FT_PROMPTEDREC – supports prompted record (triggered by VAD)
- FT_RECFLOWCONTROL – supports flow control on recording channels
- FT_VAD – supports voice activity detection

ft_send

Contains a bitmask of send fax features supported on the specified device.

- FT_SENDFAX_TXFILE_ASCII – indicates that ASCII file transfer is supported. If this bit is turned off and the FT_FAX_EXT_TBL bit (in ft_fax) is turned on, then the device supports DSP Fax (also known as Softfax).
- FT_TX14400 – supports fax transmission at 14.4 Kbps
- FT_TXASCII – supports ASCII data fax transmission
- FT_TXFILEMR – supports MR encoded file format
- FT_TXFILEMMR – supports MMR encoded file format
- FT_TXLINEMR – supports MR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT_TXLINEMMR – supports MMR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT_TXECM – capable of fax line transmission with error correction mode
- FT_TXCCTFAX – supports the header “CCT FAX” when enabled in a download parameter file

ft_receive

Contains a bitmask of receive fax features supported on the specified device.

- FT_RX14400 – supports fax reception at 14.4 kbps
- FT_RX12000 – supports fax reception at 12 kbps
- FT_RXFILEMR – supports MR encoded file format
- FT_RXFILEMMR – supports MMR encoded file format
- FT_RXLINEMR – supports MR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT_RXLINEMMR – supports MMR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT_RXECM – capable of fax line reception with error correction mode

- ft_play_ext
Supported on Springware boards only.
- ft_record_ext
Supported on Springware boards only.
- ft_device
Reserved for future use.
- ft_rfu
Reserved for future use.

■ **Example**

See [dx_getfeaturelist\(\)](#) for an example of how to use the FEATURE_TABLE structure.

SC_TSINFO

```
typedef struct {
    unsigned long   sc_numts;
    long           *sc_tsarrayp;
} SC_TSINFO;
```

■ Description

The SC_TSINFO data structure contains the number of time division multiplexing (TDM) bus time slots associated with a particular device and a pointer to an array that holds the actual TDM bus time slot number(s). The SC_TSINFO structure is used by TDM bus routing functions identified by the suffix:

- **_getxmitslot()** to supply TDM bus time slot information about a device and fill the data structure
- **_listen()** to use this time slot information to connect two devices.

The prefix for these functions identifies the type of device, such as ag_ (analog), dt_ (digital network interface), dx_ (voice), fx_ (fax), and ms_ (modular station interface).

The TDM bus includes the CT Bus and SCbus. The CT Bus has 4096 bi-directional time slots, while the SCbus has 1024 bi-directional time slots.

This structure is defined in *dxxxlib.h*.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the SC_TSINFO structure are described as follows:

sc_numts

initialized with the number of TDM bus time slots associated with a device, typically 1.

sc_tsarrayp

initialized with a pointer to an array of long integers. The first element of this array contains a valid TDM bus time slot number which is obtained by issuing a call to a **_getxmitslot()** function.

■ Example

See **dx_getxmitslot()** for an example of how to use the SC_TSINFO structure.

TN_GEN

```
typedef struct {
    unsigned short tg_dflag; /* Dual Tone - 1, Single Tone - 0 */
    unsigned short tg_freq1; /* Frequency for Tone 1 (HZ) */
    unsigned short tg_freq2; /* Frequency for Tone 2 (HZ) */
    short          tg_ampl1; /* Amplitude for Tone 1 (dB) */
    short          tg_ampl2; /* Amplitude for Tone 2 (dB) */
    short          tg_dur;   /* Duration of the Generated Tone */
                    /* Units = 10 msec */
} TN_GEN;
```

■ Description

The TN_GEN data structure contains parameters for the tone generation template.

The tone generation template defines the frequency, amplitude, and duration of a single- or dual-frequency tone to be played. You can use the convenience function [dx_bldtngen\(\)](#) to set up the structure for the user-defined tone. Use [dx_playtone\(\)](#) to play the tone.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the TN_GEN data structure are described as follows:

tg_dflag

Tone Generation Dual Tone Flag: Flag indicating single- or dual-tone definition. If single, the values in tg_freq2 and tg_ampl2 will be ignored.

- TN_SINGLE – single tone
- TN_DUAL – dual tone

tg_freq1

specifies the frequency for tone 1 in Hz (range: 200 to 2000 Hz)

tg_freq2

specifies the frequency for tone 2 in Hz (range: 200 to 2000 Hz)

tg_ampl1

specifies the amplitude for tone 1 in dB (range: -40 to 0 dB)

tg_ampl2

specifies the amplitude for tone 2 in dB (range: -40 to 0 dB)

tg_dur

specifies the duration of the tone in 10 msec units; -1 = infinite duration

■ Example

For an example of how to use the TN_GEN structure, see the Example section for [dx_bldtngen\(\)](#).

TN_GENCAD

```
typedef struct {
    unsigned char cycles;      /* Number of cycles      */
    unsigned char numsegs;    /* Number of tones      */
    short         offtime[4]; /* Array of off-times   */
                        /* one for each tone    */
    TN_GEN       tone[4];     /* Array of tone templates */
} TN_GENCAD;
```

Since the four elements of the tone array are [TN_GEN](#) data structures (tone generation templates), the data structure is shown below for reference purposes.

```
typedef struct {
    unsigned short tg_dflag; /* Dual Tone - 1, Single Tone - 0 */
    unsigned short tg_freq1; /* Frequency for Tone 1 (HZ)      */
    unsigned short tg_freq2; /* Frequency for Tone 2 (HZ)      */
    short         tg_ampl1; /* Amplitude for Tone 1 (db)     */
    short         tg_ampl2; /* Amplitude for Tone 2 (db)     */
    short         tg_dur;   /* Duration of the Generated Tone */
                        /* Units = 10 msec                */
} TN_GEN;
```

■ Description

The TN_GENCAD data structure contains parameters for the cadenced tone generation template. It defines a cadenced tone that can be generated by using the **dx_playtoneEx()** function.

TN_GENCAD defines a signal by specifying the repeating elements of the signal (the cycle) and the number of desired repetitions. The cycle can contain up to 4 segments, each with its own tone definition and on/off duration, which creates the signal pattern or cadence. Each segment consists of a [TN_GEN](#) single- or dual-tone definition (frequency, amplitude, & duration) followed by a corresponding off-time (silence duration) that is optional. The **dx_bldtngen()** convenience function can be used to set up the TN_GEN components of the TN_GENCAD structure. The segments are seamlessly concatenated in ascending order to generate the signal cycle.

TN_GENCAD is defined in *dxplib.h*.

■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the TN_GENCAD data structure are described as follows:

cycles

The cycles field specifies the number of times the cycle will be played.

On DM3 boards, valid values are 1 to 40 cycles.

On Springware boards, valid values are from 1 to 255 (255 = infinite repetitions).

numsegs

The numsegs field specifies the number of segments used in the cycle, from 1 to 4. A segment consists of a tone definition in the tone[] array plus the corresponding off-time in the offtime[] array. If you specify less than four segments, any data values in the unused segments will be ignored (if you specify two segments, the data in segments 3 and 4 will be ignored).

The segments are seamlessly concatenated in ascending order to generate the cycle.

offtime[4]

The `offtime[]` array contains four elements, each specifying an off-time (silence duration) in 10 msec units that corresponds to a tone definition in the `tone[]` array. The `offtime[]` element is ignored if the segment is not specified in `numsegs`.

The off-times are generated after the tone on-time (`TN_GEN tg_dur`), and the combination of `tg_dur` and `offtime` produce the cadence for the segment. Set the `offtime = 0` to specify no off-time for the tone.

tone[4]

The `tone[]` array contains four elements that specify `TN_GEN` single- or dual-tone definitions (frequency, amplitude, & duration). The `tone[]` element is ignored if the segment is not specified in `numsegs`.

The `dx_bldtngen()` function can be used to set up the `TN_GEN` `tone[]` elements. At least one tone definition, `tone[0]`, is required for each segment used, and you must specify a valid frequency (`tg_freq1`); otherwise an `EDX_FREQGEN` error is produced. See the [TN_GEN](#) structure for more information.

■ Example

For examples of `TN_GENCAD`, see the standard call progress signals used with the [dx_playtoneEx\(\)](#) function.

This chapter lists the error codes that may be returned for the voice library functions.

If a library function fails, use the standard attribute function `ATDV_LASTERR()` to return the error code and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` to return the error description. These functions are described in the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

The following errors can be returned using the `ATDV_LASTERR()` and `ATDV_ERRMSGP()` functions:

- EDX_AMPLGEN
Invalid amplitude value in tone generation template
- EDX_ASCII
Invalid ASCII value in tone template description
- EDX_BADDEV
Device descriptor error
- EDX_BADIOTT
`DX_IOTT` structure error
- EDX_BADPARAM
Invalid parameter
- EDX_BADPROD
Function not supported on this board
- EDX_BADREGVALUE
Unable to locate value in registry
- EDX_BADTPT
`DV_TPT` structure error
- EDX_BADTSFDATA
Tone Set File (TSF) data was not consolidated
- EDX_BADTSFFILE
Filename doesn't exist, or not valid TSF
- EDX_BADWAVEFILE
Bad/unsupported WAVE file
- EDX_BUSY
Device or channel is busy
- EDX_CADENCE
Invalid cadence component values in tone template description
- EDX_CHANNUM
Invalid channel number specified

EDX_CLIDBLK	Caller ID is blocked, or private, or withheld (other information may be available using dx_gtextcallid())
EDX_CLIDINFO	Caller ID information is not sent or caller ID information invalid
EDX_CLIDOOA	Caller ID is out of area (other information may be available using dx_gtextcallid())
EDX_DIGTYPE	Invalid dg_type value in user digit buffer, DV_DIGIT data structure
EDX_FEATUREDISABLED	Feature disabled
EDX_FLAGGEN	Invalid tg_dflag field in tone generation template, TN_GEN data structure
EDX_FREQDET	Invalid frequency component values in tone template description
EDX_FREQGEN	Invalid frequency component in tone generation template, TN_GEN data structure
EDX_FWERROR	Firmware error
EDX_IDLE	Device is idle
EDX_INVSUBCMD	Invalid sub-command number
EDX_MAXTMPLT	Maximum number of user-defined tones for the board
EDX_MSGSTATUS	Invalid message status setting
EDX_NOERROR	No error
EDX_NONZEROSIZE	Reset to default was requested but size was non-zero
EDX_NOSUPPORT	Data format is not supported or function parameter is not supported on a DM3 board
EDX_NOTENOUGHBRDMEM	Error when downloading a cached prompt from multiple sources: total length of data to be downloaded exceeds the available on-board memory
EDX_NOTIMP	Function is not implemented, such as when a function is not supported on a DM3 board
EDX_SH_BADCMD	Command is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX_SH_BADEXTTS	TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate
EDX_SH_BADINDX	Invalid Switch Handler library index number
EDX_SH_BADCLTS	Invalid channel number
EDX_SH_BADMODE	Function is not supported in current bus configuration
EDX_SH_BADTYPE	Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)
EDX_SH_CMDBLOCK	Blocking command is in progress
EDX_SH_LCLDSCNCT	Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus
EDX_SH_LCLTSCNCT	Channel is already connected to TDM bus
EDX_SH_LIBBSY	Switch Handler library is busy
EDX_SH_LIBNOTINIT	Switch Handler library is uninitialized
EDX_SH_MISSING	Switch Handler is not present
EDX_SH_NOCLK	Switch Handler clock fallback failed
EDX_SPDVOL	Must specify either SV_SPEEDTBL or SV_VOLUMETBL
EDX_SVADJBLKS	Invalid number of speed/volume adjustment blocks
EDX_SVMTRANGE	Entry out of range in speed/volume modification table, SV_SVMT
EDX_SVMTSIZE	Invalid table size specified
EDX_SYSTEM	Error from operating system; use dx_fileerrno() to obtain error value
EDX_TIMEOUT	I/O function timed out
EDX_TONEID	Invalid tone template ID
EDX_TNMSGSTATUS	Invalid message status setting



- EDX_UNSUPPORTED
Function is not supported
- EDX_WTRINGSTOP
Wait-for-Rings stopped by user
- EDX_XBPARM
Bad XPB structure

Supplementary Reference Information

This chapter provides reference information on the following topics:

- DTMF and MF Tone Specifications 499
- DTMF and MF Detection Errors 500

6.1 DTMF and MF Tone Specifications

Table 27 provides information on DTMF specifications. Table 28 provides information on MF tone specifications.

Table 27. DTMF Tone Specifications

Code	Tone Pair Frequencies (Hz)	Default Length (msec)
1	697, 1209	100
2	697, 1336	100
3	697, 1477	100
4	770, 1209	100
5	770, 1336	100
6	770, 1477	100
7	852, 1209	100
8	852, 1336	100
9	852, 1477	100
0	941, 1336	100
*	941, 1209	100
#	941, 1477	100
a	697, 1633	100
b	770, 1633	100
c	852, 1633	100
d	941, 1633	100

Table 28. MF Tone Specifications (CCITT R1 Tone Plan)

Code	Tone Pair Frequencies (Hz)	Default Length (msec)	Name
1	700, 900	60	1
2	700, 1100	60	2
3	900, 1100	60	3
4	700, 1300	60	4
5	900, 1300	60	5
6	1100, 1300	60	6
7	700, 1500	60	7
8	900, 1500	60	8
9	1100, 1500	60	9
0	1300, 1500	60	0
*	1100, 1700	60	KP
#	1500, 1700	60	ST
a	900, 1700	60	ST1
b	1300, 1700	60	ST2
c	700, 1700	60	ST3
* The standard length of a KP tone is 100 msec			

6.2 DTMF and MF Detection Errors

Some MF digits use approximately the same frequencies as DTMF digits (see Table 27 and Table 28). Because there is a frequency overlap, if you have the incorrect kind of detection enabled, MF digits may be mistaken for DTMF digits, and vice versa. To ensure that digits are correctly detected, only one kind of detection should be enabled at any time. See the [dx_setdigtyp\(\)](#) function description for information on setting the type of digit detection.

Digit detection accuracy depends on two things:

- the digit sent
- the kind of detection enabled when the digit is detected

Table 29 and Table 30 show the digits that are detected when each type of detection is enabled. Table 29 shows which digits are detected when MF digits are sent. Table 30 shows which digits are detected when DTMF digits are sent.

Table 29. Detecting MF Digits

MF Digit Sent	String Received		
	Only MF Detection Enabled	Only DTMF Detection Enabled	MF and DTMF Detection Enabled
1	1		1
2	2		2
3	3		3
4	4	2*	4,2*
5	5		5
6	6		6
7	7	3*	7,3*
8	8		8
9	9		9
0	0		0
*	*		*
#	#		#
a	a		a
b	b		b
c	c		c
* = detection error			

Table 30. Detecting DTMF Digits

DTMF Digit Sent	String Received		
	Only DTMF Detection Enabled	Only MF Detection Enabled	DTMF and MF Detection Enabled
1	1		1
2	2	4*	4,2*
3	3	7*	7,3*
4	4		4
5	5	4*	4,5*
6	6	7*	7,6*
7	7		7
8	8	5*	5,8*
9	9	8*	8,9*
0	0	5*	5,0*
*	*		*
* = detection error			

Table 30. Detecting DTMF Digits (Continued)

DTMF Digit Sent	String Received		
	Only DTMF Detection Enabled	Only MF Detection Enabled	DTMF and MF Detection Enabled
#	#	8*	8,#*
a	a	c*	c,a*
b	b	c*	c,b*
c	c	a*	a,c*
d	d	a*	a,d*
* = detection error			



Glossary

A-law: Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) algorithm used in digitizing telephone audio signals in E-1 areas. See also **mu-law**.

ADPCM (Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation): A sophisticated compression algorithm for digitizing audio that stores the differences between successive samples rather than the absolute value of each sample. This method of digitization reduces storage requirements from 64 kilobits/second to as low as 24 kilobits/second.

ADSI (Analog Display Services Interface): A Bellcore standard defining a protocol for the flow of information between a switch, a server, a voice mail system, a service bureau, or a similar device and a subscriber's telephone, PC, data terminal, or other communicating device with a screen. ADSI adds words to a system that usually only uses touch tones. It displays information on a screen attached to a phone. ADSI's signaling is DTMF and standard Bell 202 modem signals from the service to a 202-modem-equipped phone.

AGC (Automatic Gain Control): An electronic circuit used to maintain the audio signal volume at a constant level. AGC maintains nearly constant gain during voice signals, thereby avoiding distortion, and optimizes the perceptual quality of voice signals by using a new method to process silence intervals (background noise).

analog: 1. A method of telephony transmission in which the signals from the source (for example, speech in a human conversation) are converted into an electrical signal that varies continuously over a range of amplitude values analogous to the original signals. 2. Not digital signaling. 3. Used to refer to applications that use loop start signaling.

ANI (Automatic Number Identification): Identifies the phone number that is calling. Digits may arrive in analog or digital form.

API (Application Programming Interface): A set of standard software interrupts, calls, and data formats that application programs use to initiate contact with network services, mainframe communications programs, or other program-to-program communications.

ASCII string: A null-terminated string of ASCII characters.

asynchronous function: A function that allows program execution to continue without waiting for a task to complete. To implement an asynchronous function, an application-defined event handler must be enabled to trap and process the completed event. Contrast with **synchronous function**.

bit mask: A pattern which selects or ignores specific bits in a bit-mapped control or status field.

bitmap: An entity of data (byte or word) in which individual bits contain independent control or status information.

board device: A board-level object that can be manipulated by a physical library. Board devices can be real physical boards, such as a D/41EPCI, or virtual boards. See **virtual board**.

board locator technology (BLT): Operates in conjunction with a rotary switch to determine and set non-conflicting slot and IRQ interrupt-level parameters, thus eliminating the need to set confusing jumpers or DIP switches.

buffer: A block of memory or temporary storage device that holds data until it can be processed. It is used to compensate for the difference in the rate of the flow of information (or time occurrence of events) when transmitting data from one device to another.

bus: An electronic path which allows communication between multiple points or devices in a system.

busy device: A device that has one of the following characteristics: is stopped, being configured, has a multitasking or non-multitasking function active on it, or I/O function active on it.

cadence: A pattern of tones and silence intervals generated by a given audio signal. The pattern can be classified as a single ring, a double ring, or a busy signal.

cadence detection: A voice driver feature that analyzes the audio signal on the line to detect a repeating pattern of sound and silence.

call progress analysis: A process used to automatically determine what happens after an outgoing call is dialed. On DM3 boards, a further distinction is made. Call progress refers to activity that occurs before a call is connected (pre-connect), such as busy or ringback. Call analysis refers to activity that occurs after a call is connected (post-connect), such as voice detection and answering machine detection. The term call progress analysis is used to encompass both call progress and call analysis.

call status transition event functions: A class of functions that set and monitor events on devices.

caller ID: calling party identification information.

CCITT (Comite Consultatif Internationale de Telegraphique et Telephonique): One of the four permanent parts of the International Telecommunications Union, a United Nations agency based in Geneva. The CCITT is divided into three sections: 1. Study Groups set up standards for telecommunications equipment, systems, networks, and services. 2. Plan Committees develop general plans for the evolution of networks and services. 3. Specialized Autonomous Groups produce handbooks, strategies, and case studies to support developing countries.

channel: 1. When used in reference to an Intel® Dialogic® analog expansion board, an audio path, or the activity happening on that audio path (for example, when you say the channel goes off-hook). 2. When used in reference to an Intel® Dialogic® digital expansion board, a data path, or the activity happening on that data path. 3. When used in reference to a bus, an electrical circuit carrying control information and data.

channel device: A channel-level object that can be manipulated by a physical library, such as an individual telephone line connection. A channel is also a subdevice of a board. See also **subdevice**.

CO (Central Office): A local phone network exchange, the telephone company facility where subscriber lines are linked, through switches, to other subscriber lines (including local and long distance lines). The term “Central Office” is used in North America. The rest of the world calls it “PTT”, for Post, Telephone, and Telegraph.

computer telephony (CT): The extension of computer-based intelligence and processing over the telephone network to a telephone. Sometimes called computer-telephony integration (CTI), it lets you interact with computer databases or applications from a telephone, and enables computer-based applications to access the telephone



network. Computer telephony technology supports applications such as: automatic call processing; automatic speech recognition; text-to-speech conversion for information-on-demand; call switching and conferencing; unified messaging, which lets you access or transmit voice, fax, and e-mail messages from a single point; voice mail and voice messaging; fax systems, including fax broadcasting, fax mailboxes, fax-on-demand, and fax gateways; transaction processing, such as Audiotex and Pay-Per-Call information systems; and call centers handling a large number of agents or telephone operators for processing requests for products, services, or information.

configuration file: An unformatted ASCII file that stores device initialization information for an application.

convenience function: A class of functions that simplify application writing, sometimes by calling other, lower-level API functions.

CPE: customer premise equipment.

CT Bus: Computer Telephony bus. A time division multiplexing communications bus that provides 4096 time slots for transmission of digital information between CT Bus products. See **TDM bus**.

data structure: Programming term for a data element consisting of fields, where each field may have a different type definition and length. A group of data structure elements usually share a common purpose or functionality.

DCM: Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager. A utility with a graphical user interface (GUI) that enables you to add new boards to your system, start and stop system service, and work with board configuration data.

debouncing: Eliminating false signal detection by filtering out rapid signal changes. Any detected signal change must last for the minimum duration as specified by the debounce parameters before the signal is considered valid. Also known as deglitching.

deglitching: See **debouncing**.

device: A computer peripheral or component controlled through a software device driver. An Intel® Dialogic® voice and/or network interface expansion board is considered a physical board containing one or more logical board devices, and each channel or time slot on the board is a device.

device channel: An Intel® Dialogic® voice data path that processes one incoming or outgoing call at a time (equivalent to the terminal equipment terminating a phone line).

device driver: Software that acts as an interface between an application and hardware devices.

device handle: Numerical reference to a device, obtained when a device is opened using **xx_open()**, where **xx** is the prefix defining the device to be opened. The device handle is used for all operations on that device.

device name: Literal reference to a device, used to gain access to the device via an **xx_open()** function, where **xx** is the prefix defining the device to be opened.

DIALOG/HD (Dialogic High Density) boards: Refers to Intel® Dialogic® voice and telephone network interface resource boards having 8 or more ports. All DIALOG/HD boards use Board Locator Technology and can communicate via the TDM bus.

Intel® Dialogic® Configuration Manager: See **DCM**.

digitize: The process of converting an analog waveform into a digital data set.

DM3: Refers to Intel® Dialogic® mediastream processing architecture, which is open, layered, and flexible, encompassing hardware as well as software components. A whole set of products from Intel are built on DM3 architecture. Contrast with **Springware** which is earlier-generation architecture.

download: The process where board level program instructions and routines are loaded during board initialization to a reserved section of shared RAM.

downloadable Springware firmware: Software features loaded to Intel® Dialogic® voice hardware. Features include voice recording and playback, enhanced voice coding, tone detection, tone generation, dialing, call progress analysis, voice detection, answering machine detection, speed control, volume control, ADSI support, automatic gain control, and silence detection.

driver: A software module which provides a defined interface between an application program and the firmware interface.

DSP (Digital Signal Processor): A specialized microprocessor designed to perform speedy and complex operations on digital signals.

DTMF (Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency): Push-button or touch-tone dialing based on transmitting a high- and a low-frequency tone to identify each digit on a telephone keypad.

E-1: A CEPT digital telephony format devised by the CCITT, used in Europe and other countries around the world. A digital transmission channel that carries data at the rate of 2.048 Mbps (DS-1 level). CEPT stands for the Conference of European Postal and Telecommunication Administrations. Contrast with T-1.

echo: The component of an analog device's receive signal reflected into the analog device's transmit signal.

echo cancellation: Removal of echo from an echo-carrying signal.

emulated device: A virtual device whose software interface mimics the interface of a particular physical device, such as a D/4x boards that is emulated by a D/12x or a D/xxxSC board. On a functional level, a D/12x board is perceived by an application as three D/4x boards. Contrast with **physical device**.

event: An unsolicited or asynchronous message from a hardware device to an operating system, application, or driver. Events are generally attention-getting messages, allowing a process to know when a task is complete or when an external event occurs.

event handler: A portion of an application program designed to trap and control processing of device-specific events.

extended attribute functions: A class of functions that take one input parameter (a valid Intel® Dialogic® device handle) and return device-specific information. For instance, a voice device's extended attribute function returns information specific to the voice devices. Extended attribute function names are case-sensitive and must be in capital letters. See also **Standard Runtime Library**.

firmware: A set of program instructions that reside on an expansion board.

firmware load file: The firmware file that is downloaded to a voice board.



flash: A signal generated by a momentary on-hook condition. This signal is used by the voice hardware to alert a telephone switch that special instructions will follow. It usually initiates a call transfer. See also **hook state**.

frequency shift keying (FSK): A frequency modulation technique used to send digital data over voice band telephone lines.

G.726: An international standard for encoding 8 kHz sampled audio signals for transmission over 16, 24, 32 and 40 kbps channels. The G.726 standard specifies an adaptive differential pulse code modulation (ADPCM) system for coding and decoding samples.

GSM: A speech compression algorithm developed for the Global System for Mobile telecommunication (GSM), Europe's popular protocol suite for digital cellular communication.

hook state: A general term for the current line status of the channel: either on-hook or off-hook. A telephone station is said to be on-hook when the conductor loop between the station and the switch is open and no current is flowing. When the loop is closed and current is flowing, the station is off-hook. These terms are derived from the position of the old fashioned telephone set receiver in relation to the mounting hook provided for it.

hook switch: The circuitry that controls the on-hook and off-hook state of the voice device telephone interface.

I/O: Input-Output

idle device: A device that has no functions active on it.

in-band: The use of robbed-bit signaling (T-1 systems only) on the network. The signaling for a particular channel or time slot is carried within the voice samples for that time slot, thus within the 64 kbps (kilobits per second) voice bandwidth.

in-band signaling: (1) In an analog telephony circuit, in-band refers to signaling that occupies the same transmission path and frequency band used to transmit voice tones. (2) In digital telephony, in-band means signaling transmitted within an 8-bit voice sample or time slot, as in T-1 "robbed-bit" signaling.

kernel: A set of programs in an operating system that implement the system's functions.

loop: The physical circuit between the telephone switch and the voice processing board.

loop current: The current that flows through the circuit from the telephone switch when the voice device is off-hook.

loop current detection: A voice driver feature that returns a connect after detecting a loop current drop.

loop start: In an analog environment, an electrical circuit consisting of two wires (or leads) called tip and ring, which are the two conductors of a telephone cable pair. The CO provides voltage (called "talk battery" or just "battery") to power the line. When the circuit is complete, this voltage produces a current called loop current. The circuit provides a method of starting (seizing) a telephone line or trunk by sending a supervisory signal (going off-hook) to the CO.

loop-start interfaces: Devices, such as an analog telephones, that receive an analog electric current. For example, taking the receiver off-hook closes the current loop and initiates the calling process.

mu-law: (1) Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) algorithm used in digitizing telephone audio signals in T-1 areas. (2) The PCM coding and companding standard used in Japan and North America. See also **A-law**.

off-hook: The state of a telephone station when the conductor loop between the station and the switch is closed and current is flowing. When a telephone handset is lifted from its cradle (or an equivalent condition occurs), the telephone line state is said to be off-hook. See also **hook state**.

on-hook: Condition or state of a telephone line when a handset on the line is returned to its cradle (or an equivalent condition occurs). See also **hook state**.

PBX: Private Branch Exchange. A small version of the phone company's larger central switching office. A local premises or campus switch.

PCM (Pulse Code Modulation): A technique used in DSP voice boards for reducing voice data storage requirements. Intel supports either mu-law PCM, which is used in North America and Japan, or A-law PCM, which is used in the rest of the world.

physical device: A device that is an actual piece of hardware, such as a D/4x board; not an emulated device. See **emulated device**.

polling: The process of repeatedly checking the status of a resource to determine when state changes occur.

PSTN (or STN): Public (or Private) Switched Telephony Network

resource: Functionality (for example, voice-store-and-forward) that can be assigned to a call. Resources are *shared* when functionality is selectively assigned to a call and may be shared among multiple calls. Resources are *dedicated* when functionality is fixed to the one call.

resource board: An Intel® Dialogic® expansion board that needs a network or switching interface to provide a technology for processing telecommunications data in different forms, such as voice store-and-forward, speech recognition, fax, and text-to-speech.

RFU: reserved for future use

ring detect: The act of sensing that an incoming call is present by determining that the telephone switch is providing a ringing signal to the voice board.

robbed-bit signaling: The type of signaling protocol implemented in areas using the T-1 telephony standard. In robbed-bit signaling, signaling information is carried in-band, within the 8-bit voice samples. These bits are later stripped away, or "robbed," to produce the signaling information for each of the 24 time slots.

route: Assign a resource to a time slot.

sampling rate: Frequency at which a digitizer quantizes the analog voice signal.

SCbus (Signal Computing Bus): A hardwired connection between Switch Handlers on SCbus-based products. SCbus is a third generation TDM (Time Division Multiplexed) resource sharing bus that allows information to be transmitted and received among resources over 1024 time slots.

SCR: See **Silence Compressed Record**.



signaling insertion: The signaling information (on hook/off hook) associated with each channel is digitized, inserted into the bit stream of each time slot by the device driver, and transmitted across the bus to another resource device. The network interface device generates the outgoing signaling information.

silence compressed record: A recording that eliminates or limits the amount of silence in the recording without dropping the beginning of words that activate recording.

silence threshold: The level that sets whether incoming data to the voice board is recognized as silence or non-silence.

SIT: (1) Standard Information Tones: tones sent out by a central office to indicate that the dialed call has been answered by the distant phone. (2) Special Information Tones: detection of a SIT sequence indicates an operator intercept or other problem in completing the call.

solicited event: An expected event. It is specified using one of the device library's asynchronous functions.

Springware: Software algorithms build into the downloadable firmware that provides the voice processing features available on all Intel® Dialogic® voice boards. The term Springware is also used to refer to a whole set of boards from Intel built using this architecture. Contrast with **DM3** which is newer-generation architecture.

SRL: See **Standard Runtime Library**.

standard attribute functions: Class of functions that take one input parameter (a valid device handle) and return generic information about the device. For instance, standard attribute functions return IRQ and error information for all device types. Standard attribute function names are case-sensitive and must be in capital letters. Standard attribute functions for all Intel® Dialogic® devices are contained in the SRL. See **Standard Runtime Library**.

standard runtime library (SRL): An Intel® Dialogic® software resource containing event management and standard attribute functions and data structures used by all Intel® Dialogic® devices, but which return data unique to the device.

station device: Any analog telephone or telephony device (such as a telephone or headset) that uses a loop-start interface and connects to an MSI/SC board.

string: An array of ASCII characters.

subdevice: Any device that is a direct child of another device. Since “subdevice” describes a relationship between devices, a subdevice can be a device that is a direct child of another subdevice, as a channel is a child of a board.

synchronous function: Blocks program execution until a value is returned by the device. Also called a blocking function. Contrast with **asynchronous function**.

system release: The software and user documentation provided by Intel that is required to develop applications.

T-1: The digital telephony format used in North America and Japan. In T-1, 24 voice conversations are time-division multiplexed into a single digital data stream containing 24 time slots. Signaling data are carried “in-band”; as all available time slots are used for conversations, signaling bits are substituted for voice bits in certain frames.

Hardware at the receiving end must use the “robbed-bit” technique for extracting signaling information. T-1 carries data at the rate of 1.544 Mbps (DS-1 level).

TDM (Time Division Multiplexing): A technique for transmitting multiple voice, data, or video signals simultaneously over the same transmission medium. TDM is a digital technique that interleaves groups of bits from each signal, one after another. Each group is assigned its own “time slot” and can be identified and extracted at the receiving end. See also **time slot**.

TDM bus: Time division multiplexing bus. A resource sharing bus such as the SCbus or CT Bus that allows information to be transmitted and received among resources over multiple data lines. See also **TDM**.

termination condition: An event or condition which, when present, causes a process to stop.

termination event: An event that is generated when an asynchronous function terminates. See also **asynchronous function**.

time division multiplexing (TDM): See **TDM**.

time slot: The smallest, switchable data unit on a TDM bus. A time slot consists of 8 consecutive bits of data. One time slot is equivalent to a data path with a bandwidth of 64 Kbps. In a digital telephony environment, a normally continuous and individual communication (for example, someone speaking on a telephone) is (1) digitized, (2) broken up into pieces consisting of a fixed number of bits, (3) combined with pieces of other individual communications in a regularly repeating, timed sequence (multiplexed), and (4) transmitted serially over a single telephone line. The process happens at such a fast rate that, once the pieces are sorted out and put back together again at the receiving end, the speech is normal and continuous. Each individual, pieced-together communication is called a time slot.

time slot assignment: The ability to route the digital information contained in a time slot to a specific analog or digital channel on an expansion board. See also **device channel**.

transparent signaling: The mode in which a network interface device accepts signaling data from a resource device transparently, or without modification. In transparent signaling, outgoing T-1 signaling bits are generated by a TDM bus resource device. In effect the resource device performs signaling to the network.

virtual board: The device driver views a single physical voice board with more than four channels as multiple emulated D/4x boards. These emulated boards are called virtual boards. For example, a D120JCTLS has 12 channels of voice processing and contains 3 virtual boards.

voice processing: The science of converting human voice into data that can be reconstructed and played back at a later time.

voice system: A combination of expansion boards and software that lets you develop and run voice processing applications.

wink: In T-1 or E-1 systems, a signaling bit transition from on to off, or off to on, and back again to the original state. In T-1 systems, the wink signal can be transmitted on either the A or B signaling bit. In E-1 systems, the wink signal can be transmitted on either the A, B, C, or D signaling bit. Using either system, the choice of signaling bit and wink polarity (on-off-on or off-on-off hook) is configurable through DTI/xxx board download parameters.

A

- ACLIP
 - message types 252
- adjusting speed and volume
 - explicitly 133
 - using conditions 371
 - using digits 371
- adjustment conditions
 - digits 372
 - maximum number 372
 - setting 371
- ADPCM 283, 314
- ADSI 19
 - functions 19
 - two-way 394
- ADSI_XFERSTRUC data structure 444
- ag_getctinfo() 36
- ag_getxmitslot() 38
- ag_listen() 41
- ag_unlisten() 44
- AGC 314
- ai_close() 46
- ai_getxmitslot() 48
- ai_open() 50
- A-law 283, 482
- alowmax 464
- analog devices
 - connecting to time slot 41
 - disconnecting from TDM bus 44
 - get time slot number 38
 - getting information about 36
- Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) 19
- ansrdgl 465
- answering machine detection 52
- array 474
- asynchronous operation
 - dialing 181
 - digit collection 217
 - playing 284
 - playing tone 298
 - recording 315
 - setting hook state 358
 - stopping I/O functions 385
 - wink 404
- ATDX_functions 27
- ATDX_ANSRSIZ() 52
- ATDX_BDNAMEP() 54
- ATDX_BDTYPE() 56
- ATDX_BUFDIGS() 58, 130
- ATDX_CHNAMES() 60
- ATDX_CHNUM() 62
- ATDX_CONNTYPE() 64
- ATDX_CPERROR() 67
- ATDX_CPTERM() 67, 70
- ATDX_CRTNID() 73
- ATDX_DEVTYPE() 76
- ATDX_DTNFAIL() 78
- ATDX_FRQDUR() 81
- ATDX_FRQDUR2() 83
- ATDX_FRQDUR3() 85
- ATDX_FRQHZ() 87
- ATDX_FRQHZ2() 89
- ATDX_FRQHZ3() 91
- ATDX_FRQOUT() 93
- ATDX_FWVER() 95
- ATDX_HOOKST() 97, 359
- ATDX_LINEST() 99
- ATDX_LONGLOW() 101
- ATDX_PHYADDR() 103
- ATDX_SHORTLOW() 105
- ATDX_SIZEHI() 107
- ATDX_STATE() 109
- ATDX_TERMMSK() 111, 115
- ATDX_TONEID() 115
- ATDX_TRCOUNT() 118
- audio input functions
 - ai_close() 46
 - ai_getxmitslot() 48
 - ai_open() 50
- audio pulse digits 348
- automated attendant 414
- automatic gain control 314

B

- backward signal
 - specifying 434

- base memory address 474
- beep tone, pre-record 379
- bits per sample 483
- blowmax 464
- board
 - device 76, 280
 - device name 54
 - parameters 363, 364, 365, 366
 - setting 54
 - physical address 103
- board device
 - handle 60
 - opening 280
- breaking
 - connection to a time slot 399
- buffer
 - firmware digit 170
- buffer size
 - bulk queue 341
- buffer, ADSI data 444
- busy channel
 - forcing to idle state 385

C

- ca_dtn_deboff 466
- ca_dtn_npres 466
- ca_dtn_pres 466
- ca_lowerfrq 93
- ca_maxintering 467
- ca_noanswer 462, 467
- ca_pamd_failtime 462, 466
- ca_pamd_minring 466
- ca_pamd_qtemp 467
- ca_pamd_spdval 466
- ca_upperfrq 93
- cached prompt management functions
 - dx_getcachesize() 151, 209
- cached prompt management functions 20
- cached prompts
 - downloading voice data 151
 - playing 293
 - playing, example 296
 - size of on-board memory 209
- cadence 52
 - repetition for user-defined tones 140
- cadenced tone
 - playing 302

- call progress analysis 52, 70, 105, 107, 181
 - activating 260
 - answering machine detection 52
 - cadence 52
 - data structure 461
 - enabling 179
 - enhanced
 - activating 260
 - errors 67
 - frequency detection
 - SIT tones(tone 1) 81, 87
 - SIT tones(tone 2) 83, 89
 - SIT tones(tone 3) 85, 91
 - functions 24
 - dx_chgdur() 154
 - dx_chgfreq() 158
 - dx_chgrepcnt() 162
 - parameter structure 168
 - results
 - answer duration 182
 - busy 70, 182
 - call connected 182
 - called line answered by 70
 - connect 70
 - connection type 182
 - error 71, 182, 183
 - fax machine or modem 182
 - frequency
 - out of bounds 183
 - frequency detection 183
 - initial non-silence 107
 - last termination 182, 183
 - longer silence 101, 183
 - no answer 70, 182
 - no dial tone 182
 - no ringback 70, 182
 - non-silence 183
 - operator intercept 70, 182
 - shorter silence 105, 183
 - stopped 71, 182
 - timeout 70
 - stopping 183, 386
 - termination 70
 - tone definitions 154, 158, 162
 - using dx_dial() 178
- call progress analysis functions
 - dx_initcallp() 260
- call progress signals, standard 303
- call status transition
 - DX_CST data structure 468
 - event block structure 470
 - event handling 353
 - synchronously monitoring events 224



- call status transition event functions 20
 - dx_getevt() 224
 - dx_setevtmsk() 351
- call status transition structure 468
- caller ID
 - common message types 250
- caller ID functions 25
 - dx_gtcalled() 245
 - dx_gtextcalled() 249
 - dx_wtcalled() 408
- channel
 - bulk queue buffer sizing function 341
 - current state 109
 - device 76, 280
 - digit buffer 216
 - monitoring activity 99
 - names 60
 - number 62
 - number of processes 224
 - parameters 365, 366
 - status
 - dial 109
 - DTMF signal 99
 - get digit 109
 - idle 109
 - no loop current 99
 - no ringback 99
 - onhook 99
 - play 109
 - playing tone 109
 - record 109
 - ringback present 99
 - silence 99
 - stopped 109
- channel device information structure 445
- channel parameters 366, 368
- CLASS
 - message types 251
- clearing structures 168, 174
- CLIP
 - message types 252
- close(_) 165
- close(_) function, Windows 165
- closing devices 165
- cnosig 461, 462
- cnosil 462
- coders 482
- common message types 250
- compelled signaling 434
- CON_CAD 64
- CON_LPC 64
- CON_PAMD 64
- CON_PVD 64
- configuration functions 16
 - dx_clrdigbuf() 170
 - dx_getparm() 231
 - dx_GetRscStatus() 234
 - dx_gtsernum() 257
 - dx_libinit() 263
 - dx_setchxferent() 341
 - dx_setdigtyp() 348
 - dx_sethook() 358
 - dx_setparm() 362
 - dx_settonelen() 379
 - dx_TSFStatus() 389
 - dx_wtring() 411
- connect
 - event 52
 - type 64
- continuous speech processing (CSP) 26
- convenience functions
 - dx_playf() 290
 - dx_playvox() 307
 - dx_recf() 320
 - dx_recvox() 328
 - dx_recwav() 331
 - I/O 18
 - nr_scroute() 419
 - nr_scunroute() 425
 - R2/MF 23
 - speed and volume 23
 - TDM Routing 21
- CR_BUSY 70, 182
- CR_CEPT 70, 87, 89, 91, 182
- CR_CNCT 64, 70, 182
- CR_ERROR 67, 182
- CR_FAXTONE 70, 182
- CR_LGTUERR 67
- CR_MEMERR 67
- CR_MXFRQERR 67
- CR_NOANS 70, 182
- CR_NODIALTONE 70, 182
- CR_NORB 70, 182
- CR_OVRLPERR 67
- CR_STOPD 71, 182
- CR_TMOUTOFF 68
- CR_TMOUTON 68
- CR_UNEXPTN 68
- CR_UPFRQERR 68
- CS_CALL 109
- CS_DIAL 109

CS_GTDIG 109
 CS_HOOK 109
 CS_IDLE 109
 CS_PLAY 109
 CS_REC'D 109
 CS_RECVFAX 110
 CS_SENDFAX 110
 CS_STOPD 109
 CS_TONE 109
 CS_WINK 110
 CSP 26
 cst_data 468
 cst_event 468
 CT bus
 references to 21
 CT_DEVINFO data structure 36, 211, 445
 current parameter settings 231
 cycles 493

D

D_APD 348
 D_DPD 348
 D_DPDZ 348
 D_DTMF 348
 D_MF 348
 data formats 482
 data structure
 user digit buffer 448
 data structures
 cadenced tone generation template 493
 call progress analysis parameters 461
 call status transition 468
 clearing 26
 echo cancellation resource 472
 event block 470
 feature information 487
 I/O
 user-definable 481
 I/O transfer table 473
 input/output transfer parameter block 482
 speed and volume adjustment conditions 476
 speed modification table 479
 Syntellect license auto attendant 458
 TDM bus time slot information 491
 termination parameter table 450
 tone generation template 492
 DE_DIGITS event 441, 468, 470
 DE_DIGOFF event 441, 442
 DE_LCOFF event 442, 468, 470
 DE_LCON event 442, 468, 470
 DE_LCREV event 442, 468, 470
 DE_RINGS event 442, 468, 470
 DE_RNGOFF event 442, 468
 DE_SILOFF event 441, 442, 468, 470
 DE_SILON event 441, 442, 468, 470
 DE_STOPGETEVT event 441, 442
 DE_STOPRINGS event 442
 DE_STOPWTRING event 442
 DE_TONEOFF event 441, 442, 468, 470
 DE_TONEON event 441, 442, 468, 470
 DE_WINK event 442, 468, 470
 device
 opening 50, 280
 device handle 15, 56, 280
 freeing 165
 device information structure 445
 device management functions 15
 dx_close() 165
 dx_open() 280
 device names
 displaying 60
 device type 76
 devices
 closing 46, 165
 multiple processes 165
 returning features 487
 type 56
 DG_DTMF 448
 DG_END 448
 DG_LPD 448
 DG_MAXDIGS 217, 448
 DG_MF 448
 dg_type 448
 DG_USER1 448
 dg_value 448
 DI_D21BD 56
 DI_D21CH 56
 DI_D41BD 56
 DI_D41CH 56
 dial pulse digit (DPD) 348
 dial tone
 failure 78



- dialing
 - ASCIIZ string 178
 - asynchronous 179, 181
 - DTMF 180, 181
 - enabling call progress analysis 179
 - flash 180, 181
 - flash character 181
 - MF 180, 181
 - pause 180, 181
 - pause character 181
 - pulse 180, 181
 - specifying dial string 178, 180, 181
 - stopping 183
 - synchronous 179, 181
 - synchronous termination 181
 - termination events
 - TDX_CALLP 181, 440
 - TDX_DIAL 181, 440
 - with call progress analysis 179, 181
- digit buffer 216, 217
 - flushing 170
- digit buffer, user 448
- digit collection 216
 - asynchronous 217
 - DTMF digits 216
 - MF digits 216
 - synchronous 217
 - termination 217
 - user-defined digits 216
- digit detection 216
 - audio pulse 348
 - dial pulse 348
 - disabling 187
 - DPD, zero-train 348
 - DTMF 348
 - DTMF vs. MF tones 349
 - errors 500
 - mask 348
 - MF 348
 - multiple types 349
 - setting digit types 348
- digits
 - adjustment conditions 372
 - collecting 58
 - defines for user-defined tones 125
 - detecting 58
 - speed and volume 130
- disabling detection
 - user-defined tones 187
- disconnecting
 - voice receive channel 399
- DLL version number functions
 - dx_GetDllVersion() 222
- DM_DIGITS 352
- DM_DIGOFF 352
- DM_LCON 352
- DM_LCREV 352
- DM_RINGS 352, 411
- DM_RNGOFF 352
- DM_SILOF 352
- DM_SILON 352
- DM_WINK 352
- DPD
 - support 349
- DSP fax 234, 489
- DT_DXBD 76
- DT_DXCH 76
- DTMF 501
 - detection errors 500
 - tone specifications 499
- DTMF digits 348
 - collection 216
 - overlap with MF digits 217
- DV_DIGIT data structure 216, 448
 - specifying 216
- DV_TPT data structure 450
 - clearing 174
 - contiguous 174
 - last entry in 174
 - linked 174
- dx_addspddig() 120
- dx_addtone() 124
- dx_addvoldig() 129
- dx_adjsv() 133
- DX_ATTENDANT data structure 458
- dx_blddt() 136
- dx_blddtcad() 139
- dx_bldst() 142
- dx_bldstcad() 145
- dx_bldtngen() 148
- dx_cacheprompt() 151
- DX_CAP data structure 461
 - clearing 168
- dx_chgdur() 154
- dx_chgfreq() 158
- dx_chgrepent() 162
- dx_close() 165
- dx_clrcap() 168
- dx_clrdigbuf() 58, 170, 217
- dx_clrsvcond() 172, 371
- dx_clrtpt() 174

DX_CST data structure 468
 hook state terminations 359
 dx_deltone() 176
 dx_dial() 52, 112, 168, 183, 385
 dx_distone() 124, 187
 DX_EBLK data structure 224, 470
 DX_ECRCT data structure 472
 dx_enbtone() 124, 190
 dx_fileclose() 193
 dx_fileerrno() 195
 dx_fileopen() 198
 dx_fileread() 200
 dx_fileseek() 203
 dx_filewrite() 206
 dx_getcachesize() 209
 dx_getctinfo() 211
 dx_getcursv() 213
 dx_getdig() 58, 170, 216, 448
 dx_GetDllVersion() 222
 dx_getevt() 224, 353, 411, 470
 dx_getfeaturelist() 227
 FEATURE_TABLE data structure 487
 dx_getparm() 231, 284, 314, 363
 dx_GetRscStatus() 234
 dx_getsvmt() 236
 dx_getxmitslot() 239
 dx_getxmitslotecr() 242
 dx_gtcallid() 245
 dx_gtextcallid() 249
 dx_gtsernum() 257
 dx_initcallp() 260
 DX_IOTT data structure 473
 dx_listen() 265
 dx_listenecr() 268
 dx_listenecrex() 271
 DX_ECRCT data structure 472
 dx_mreciottdata() 274
 DX_OFFHOOK event 97, 412, 442, 468, 470
 DX_ONHOOK event 97, 412, 442, 468, 470
 dx_open() 280
 dx_play() 170, 282, 290, 474
 dx_playf() 290
 dx_playiottdata() 293
 dx_playtone() 298, 434
 dx_playtoneEx() 302
 dx_playvox() 307
 dx_playwav() 310
 dx_rec() 170, 313, 474
 dx_recf() 320
 dx_reciottdata() 324
 dx_recvox() 328
 dx_recwav() 331
 dx_RxIottData() 334
 dx_sendevt() 338
 dx_setchxferent() 341
 dx_setdevuio() 343
 dx_setdigbuf() 346
 dx_setdigtyp() 216
 dx_setevtmsk() 224, 351, 411
 dx_setgtdamp() 356
 dx_sethook() 112, 358, 411, 458
 dx_setparm() 284, 314, 362, 363
 dx_setsvcond() 371
 dx_setsvmt() 375
 dx_settonelen() 379
 dx_setuio() 341, 382
 dx_stopch() 183, 313, 334, 385
 DX_SVCB data structure 371, 476
 DX_SVMT data structure 375, 479
 dx_TSFStatus() 389
 dx_TxIottData() 391
 dx_TxRxIottData() 394
 DX_UIO data structure 481
 used by dx_setdevuio() 343
 dx_unlisten() 399
 dx_unlistenecr() 401
 dx_wink() 404
 dx_wtcallid() 408
 dx_wtring() 351, 411
 DX_XPB data structure 482
 examples (DM3) 483
 examples (Springware) 485
 DXBD_R_ON 352
 DXCH_PLAYDRATE 284
 DXCH_RECRDRATE 314
 dxlib.h 363

E

E&M line 404
 wink 404
 echo cancellation resource (ECR)
 data structure 472



echo cancellation resource functions

- dx_getxmitslotecr() 242
- dx_listenecr() 268
- dx_listenecrex() 271
- dx_unlistenecr() 401

enabling detection

- user-defined tones 190

enhanced call progress analysis 24

errors

- call progress analysis 67
- listing (voice library) 495

ev_data 470

ev_event 470

event

- mask 352

event block structure 224

events 20

- call status transition (CST) 441
- categories 439
- connect 52
- disabling 165
- inter-process communication 338
- termination, list 439

extended attribute functions

- ATDX_ANSRSIZ() 52
- ATDX_BDNAMEP() 54
- ATDX_BDTYPE() 56
- ATDX_BUFDIGS() 58
- ATDX_CHNAMES() 60
- ATDX_CHNUM() 62
- ATDX_CONNTYPE() 64
- ATDX_CPERROR() 67
- ATDX_CPTERM() 70
- ATDX_CRTNID() 73
- ATDX_DEVTYPE() 76
- ATDX_DTNFAIL() 78
- ATDX_FRQDUR() 81
- ATDX_FRQDUR2() 83
- ATDX_FRQDUR3() 85
- ATDX_FRQHZ() 87
- ATDX_FRQHZ2() 89
- ATDX_FRQHZ3() 91
- ATDX_FRQOUT() 93
- ATDX_FWVER() 95
- ATDX_HOOKST() 97
- ATDX_LINEST() 99
- ATDX_LONGLOW() 101
- ATDX_PHYADDR() 103
- ATDX_SHORTLOW() 105
- ATDX_SIZEHI() 107
- ATDX_STATE() 109
- ATDX_TERMMSK() 111
- ATDX_TONEID() 115
- ATDX_TRCOUNT() 118

extended attribute functions category 27

F

fax 110

fax resource 234

feature information data structure 488

FEATURE_TABLE data structure 487

file format 482

file manipulation functions 25

- dx_fileclose() 193
- dx_fileerrno() 195
- dx_fileopen() 198
- dx_fileread() 200
- dx_fileseek() 203
- dx_filewrite() 206

firmware

- buffer 58
- emulated D/4x version number 95
- returning version number 95

firmware digit buffer 170

fixed length string 232

- flash character 181
- flexible routing configuration
 - bitmask 489
- flushing digit buffer 170
- forward signal
 - specifying 430
- FSK
 - two-way 394
- full-duplex connection 41, 419, 425
- functions
 - ADSI 19
 - ATDX_ 27
 - cached prompt management 20
 - call progress analysis 24
 - call status transition Event 20
 - caller ID 25
 - configuration 16
 - device management 15
 - extended attribute 27
 - global tone detection 22
 - global tone generation 23
 - I/O 17
 - I/O convenience 18
 - R2/MF convenience 23
 - speed and volume 23
 - speed and volume convenience 23
 - structure clearance 26
 - TDM routing 21
 - transaction record 274
 - Windows
 - close(_) 165

G

- G.711 PCM voice coder 482
- G.721 voice coder 483
- G.726 voice coder 482, 483
- global dial pulse detection
 - support 349

- global tone detection
 - adding a tone 124
 - deleting tones 176
 - disabling 187
 - dual frequency cadence tones 139
 - dual frequency tones 136
 - enabling 190
 - enabling detection 124
 - functions 22
 - dx_addtone() 124
 - dx_blddt() 136
 - dx_blddtcad() 139
 - dx_bldst() 142
 - dx_bldstcad() 145
 - dx_deltone() 176
 - dx_distone() 187
 - dx_enbtone() 190
 - dx_setgtdamp() 356
 - removing tones 176
 - single frequency cadence tones 145
 - single frequency tones 142
- global tone generation
 - functions 23
 - dx_bldtngen() 148
 - dx_playtone() 298
 - dx_playtoneEx() 302
 - playing a cadenced tone 302
 - playing a tone 298
 - template 492
- GSM voice coder 482, 483
- GTD Frequency Amplitude
 - setting 356

H

- half-duplex connection 41, 419, 425
- hedge 462
- hi1bmax 463
- hi1ceil 464
- hi1tola 463
- hi1tolb 463
- higtch 464
- hisiz 464
- hook state 97, 165
 - setting 358
 - termination events 359
- hookstate 358



I

I/O

- function 111
- transfer parameter block structure 482
- transfer table 473
- user-defined structure for 481

I/O convenience functions 18

I/O functions 17

- dx_dial() 178
- dx_getdig() 216
- dx_mreciottdata() 274
- dx_play() 282
- dx_playiottdata() 293
- dx_rec() 313
- dx_reciottdata() 324
- dx_RxIottData() 334
- dx_setdigbuf() 346
- dx_stopch() 385
- dx_TxIottData() 391
- dx_TxRxIottData() 394
- dx_wink() 404

IMA ADPCM voice coder 483

inter-process event communication 338

intflg 461, 464

io_bufp 474

IO_CACHED 473

IO_CONT 174, 474

IO_DEV 473

IO_EOT 174, 473, 474

io_fhandle 474

io_length 474

IO_LINK 174, 474

IO_MEM 473

io_nextp 474

io_offset 474

io_prevp 474

io_type 473

IO_UIO 473

IO_USEOFFSET 474

J

JCLIP

- message types 253

L

lcdly 462

lcdly1 462

leading edge notification

- user-defined tones 136

li_attendant() 414

li_islicensed_syntellect(_) 418

line status 109

lo1bmax 463

lo1ceil 465

lo1rmax 464

lo1tola 463

lo1tolb 463

lo2bmax 463

lo2rmin 464

lo2tola 463

lo2tolb 463

logltch 463

loop current

- drop 64

lower2frq 465

lower3frq 466

lowerfrq 465

M

maxansr 465

MD_ADPCM 283, 314

MD_GAIN 314

MD_NOGAIN 314

MD_PCM 283, 314

message type ID 249

message types

- ACLIP (multiple data message) 252

- CLASS (multiple data message) 251

- CLIP 252

- common to CLASS, ACLIP, and CLIP 250

- JCLIP (multiple data message) 253

MF

- detection 501

- detection errors 500

- digit detection 348

- digits

 - collection 216

 - support 181, 349

 - tone specifications 499

MF digits

- overlap with DTMF digits 217

monitor channels 224

monitoring events 224

mu-law 482

mxtime2frq 466

mxtime3frq 466

mxtimefrq 465

N

names

board device 54

nbrbeg 464

nbrdna 462

non-standard I/O devices

dx_setdevuio() 343

dx_setuio() 382

nr_scroute() 419

nr_scunroute() 425

nsbusy 463

numsegs 493

O

offset 474

offtime 494

off-hook 97

off-hook state 358

OKI ADPCM voice coder 482

on-hook 97

on-hook state 358

open() function 280

opening devices 50, 280

operator intercept 81

P

parameter settings

getting current 231

parameters

board and channel 363, 365, 366, 368

call progress analysis 168

sizes 232

pause character 181

PBX call progress signals 303

physical address 103

physical board device

closing 165

closing, example 166

opening 280

opening, example 281

play

asynchronous 284

convenience function 290

default algorithm 283

default rate 284

encoding algorithm 283

mode 284

specifying mode 283

specifying number of bytes 474

synchronous 285

termination 285

TDX_PLAY 284

termination events 284

tone

asynchronous 298

asynchronous termination events

TDX_PLAYTONE 298

synchronous operation 299

transmitting tone before 283

voice data 307

play and record functions

dx_mreciottdata() 274

dx_play() 282

dx_playf() 290

dx_playvox() 307

dx_rec() 313

dx_recf() 320

dx_reciottdata() 324

dx_recvox() 328

dx_recwav() 331

playback

bytes transferred 118

playing

see play 284

playing voice data 293

PM_ADSI 283

PM_BYTE 232

PM_FLSTR 232

PM_INT 232

PM_LONG 232

PM_SHORT 232

PM_SR6 283

PM_SR8 283

PM_TONE 283, 379

PM_VLSTR 232

positive answering machine detection 64

positive voice detection 64

pre-record beep 379

processes per channel 224

Pulse Code Modulation 283, 314

pvddly 465



pvdmxper 465

pvdswnd 465

R

R2/MF

- compelled signaling 434
- convenience functions 23
- enabling signal detection 430
- playing backward signal 434
- specifying backward signal 434
- specifying forward signal 430
- user-defined tone IDs 430, 431

R2/MF convenience functions 23

- r2_creatfsig() 430
- r2_playbsig() 434

r2_creatfsig() 430

r2_playbsig() 434

recording

- algorithm 314
- asynchronous 315
- asynchronous termination event
 - TDX_RECORD 315
- bytes transferred 118
- convenience function 320
- default algorithm 314
- default gain setting 314
- default sampling rate 314
- gain control 314
- mode 314, 315
- sampling rate 314
- specifying mode 314
- specifying number of bytes 474
- stopping 313
- synchronous 316
- synchronous termination 316
- voice data 313, 324, 328
- WAVE data 331
- with A-law 314
- with tone 314

resources

- DSP fax 234
- echo cancellation 242, 268, 271, 401

rings

- wait for specified number 411

RLS_DTMF 99

RLS_HOOK 99

RLS_LCSENSE 99

RLS_RING 99

RLS_RINGBK 99

RLS_SILENCE 99

RM_ALAW 314

RM_SR6 314

RM_SR8 314

RM_TONE 314, 379

routing convenience functions

- nr_scroute() 419
- nr_scunroute() 425

routing functions

- ag_getctinfo() 36
- ag_getxmitslot() 38
- ag_listen() 41
- ag_unlisten() 44
- dx_getctinfo() 211
- dx_getxmitslot() 239
- dx_listen() 265
- dx_listenecr() 268
- dx_unlisten() 399

S

sampling rates 483

SC_TSINFO data structure 38, 41, 491

SCbus

- references to 21

sctools.c 419, 425

serial number

- retrieving 257

setting hook state 358

- asynchronous 358
- synchronous 359

SIGALRM 412

sigset() 412

silicon serial number

- retrieving 257

SIT tones

- detection 83, 85, 87, 89, 91

Softfax 489

- using dx_GetRscStatus() 234

speed

- adjusting 120
- adjustment conditions 371
- explicitly adjusting 133
- retrieving current 213

speed and volume

- current 134
- data structure 476
- last modified 134
- modification table
 - setting 479
- resetting to origin 134

speed and volume convenience functions

dx_addspddig() 120
dx_addvoldig() 129

speed and volume function

dx_setsvmt() 375

speed and volume functions 23

dx_adjsv() 133
dx_clrsvcond() 172
dx_getcursv() 213
dx_getsvmt() 236
dx_setsvcond() 371

speed and volume modification table

resetting to defaults 375, 376
retrieving contents 236
specifying speed 375
specifying volume 375
updating 375

speed control 479

sr_getevtdatap() 353

stop I/O functions

dial 385
termination reason
 TM_USRSTOP 385
wink 386

stopping call progress analysis 386

stopping I/O functions

synchronous 385

structure clearance functions 26

dx_clrcap() 168
dx_clrtpt() 174

structures

clearing 168, 174
digit buffer 216
DV_DIGIT 216
DX_CAP 168
DX_EBLK 224
DX_IOTT 282
event block 224

SV_ABSPOS 134

SV_CURLASTMOD 134

SV_CURORIGIN 134

SV_RELCURPOS 134

SV_RESETORIG 134

SV_SPEEDTBL 133

SV_TOGGLE 134

SV_TOGORIGIN 134

SV_VOLUMETBL 133

synchronous operation

dial 181
digit collection 217
play 285
playing tone 299
record 316
setting hook state 359
stopping I/O functions 385, 386
wink 404

Syntellect license automated attendant functions

li_attendant() 414
li_islicensed() 418

syntellect.c 415

syntellect.h 458

T

TDM bus

time slot information structure 491

TDM bus routing

echo cancellation resource 242, 268, 271, 401

TDM bus routing functions 21

dx_getctinfo() 211
dx_getxmitslot() 239
dx_listen() 265
dx_listeneocr() 268
dx_unlisten() 399

TDX_CACHEPROMPT event 439

TDX_CALLP event 181, 440

TDX_CST event 440

TDX_DIAL event 181, 440

TDX_ERROR event 440

TDX_GETDIG event 440

TDX_NOSTOP event 440

TDX_PLAY event 284, 440

TDX_PLAYTONE event 298, 303, 440

TDX_RECORD event 315, 440

TDX_RXDATA event 396, 440

TDX_SETHOOK 470

TDX_SETHOOK event 359, 440, 468

TDX_TXDATA event 396, 440

TDX_WINK event 440

termination

call progress analysis 70
stop I/O function 385
synchronous record 316

termination conditions 17



- termination events 439
 - DX_CST data structure 359
 - TDX_SETHOOK 359
 - TDX_WINK 404
 - termination parameter table structure 450
 - terminations
 - asynchronous play 284
 - ATDX_TERMMSK() 111
 - end of data 111, 112, 334, 391, 396
 - function stopped 112, 335, 391, 396
 - I/O device error 111, 112, 334, 391, 396
 - I/O function 111
 - I/O functions 385
 - inter-digit delay 111, 112
 - loop current off 112
 - maximum DTMF count 111, 112
 - maximum function time 111, 112, 334, 391, 396
 - maximum period of non-silence 111, 112
 - maximum period of silence 111, 112
 - normal termination 112
 - pattern matched 112
 - specific digit received 111, 112
 - synchronous play 285
 - tone-on/off event 112
 - tg_dflag 492
 - tg_freq1 492
 - TID_BUSY1 73
 - TID_BUSY2 73
 - TID_DIAL_INTL 73
 - TID_DIAL_LCL 73
 - TID_DIAL_XTRA 73
 - TID_DISCONNECT 73
 - TID_FAX1 73
 - TID_FAX2 73
 - TID_RINGBK1 74
 - TID_RINGBK2 74
 - time slot device information structure 445
 - time2frq 466
 - time3frq 466
 - timefrq 465
 - TM_DIGIT termination 111, 112
 - TM_EOD termination 111, 112, 334, 391, 396
 - TM_ERROR termination 111, 112, 334, 391, 396
 - TM_IDDTIME termination 111, 112
 - TM_LCOFF termination 112
 - TM_MAXDATA termination 111, 112, 334, 391, 396
 - TM_MAXDTMF termination 112
 - TM_MAXDTMFtermination 111
 - TM_MAXNOSIL termination 112
 - TM_MAXNOSILtermination 111
 - TM_MAXSIL termination 111, 112
 - TM_MAXTIME termination 111, 112, 334, 391, 396
 - TM_NORMTERM termination 112
 - TM_PATTERN termination 112
 - TM_TONE termination 112
 - TM_USRSTOP termination 112, 335, 391, 396
 - TN_GEN data structure 492, 493
 - TN_GENCAD data structure 493
 - tone 494
 - adding 124
 - enabling detection 124
 - tone definitions 148, 154, 158, 162
 - tone generation template 492
 - tone ID 115, 136
 - tone identifier 73
 - tone, pre-record beep 379
 - trailing edge notification
 - user-defined tones 136
 - transaction record feature 274
 - transaction record functions 274
 - TrueSpeech voice coder 482
 - TSF function 389
 - two-way FSK 394
 - T1 404
- ## U
- upper2frq 465
 - upper3frq 466
 - upperfrq 465
 - user digit buffer 448
 - user-defined
 - cadence 140
 - user-defined digits
 - collection 216
 - user-defined functions
 - installing 343, 382
 - user-defined input/output data structure 481
 - user-defined Tone ID
 - R2/MF 430
 - user-defined tone ID 115

- user-defined tones 124
 - cadence repetition 140
 - disabling detection 187
 - dual frequency 136
 - dual frequency cadence 139
 - enabling detection 190
 - first frequency 136
 - first frequency deviation 136
 - ID 136
 - leading or trailing edge notification 136
 - playing 302
 - also see playing tone 298
 - removing 176
 - second frequency 136
 - second frequency deviation 136
 - single frequency 142
 - single frequency cadence 145
 - tone ID 431

V

- variable length string 232
- version number
 - firmware 95
 - product 222
- voice coders 482
 - examples (DM3) 483
 - examples (Springware) 485
- volume
 - adjusting 129
 - adjustment conditions 371
 - explicitly adjusting 133
 - retrieving current 213
- volume control 479

W

- WAVE files
 - playing 310
 - specifying format 482
- Windows functions
 - close(_) 165
- wink 404
 - asynchronous 404
 - on non-E&M line 404
 - synchronous 404
 - termination event 404

Z

- zero-train DPD 348